Gc
942.7201
H62t
new ser.[4th]

v.66
1407136

M. L.

GENEALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 1833 00727 3177

TRANSACTIONS OF THE HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE

VOL. LXVI.

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

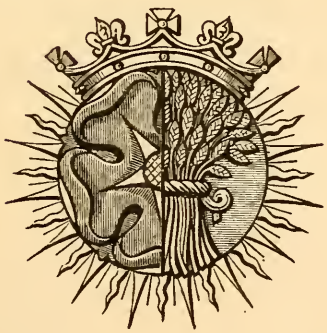
HISTORIC SOCIETY

OF

Lancashire and Cheshire

FOR THE YEAR 1914

VOLUME LXVI
NEW SERIES—VOLUME XXX



LIVERPOOL
PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY
1915

All rights reserved

Printed by BALLANTYNE, HANSON & Co.
at the Ballantyne Press, Edinburgh

1407136

CONTENTS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
Council and Officers for the Year 1915	ix
Officers of the Society since Commencement	x
List of Honorary Local Secretaries	xi
Editorial Notes	xii
List of Members	xiii
List of Societies in Correspondence	xxiii

PAPERS READ

Notes on Shotwick. By F. C. Beazley, F.S.A.	1
Shotwick Church from South-west	*Frontispiece*
Capenhurst Church	*To face* 3
Sketch Plan from Huddart (1794)	11
„ „ Collins (1689)	13
„ „ Admiralty Chart (1813)	16
Shotwick Church from the North-west	*To face* 19
„ „ Nave (before 1853)	„ 21
„ „ Initials, &c., on Tower	23, 24
„ „ South Porch (2 *plates*)	*To face* 25
„ „ North Aisle	„ 27
„ „ Churchwardens' Seat	„ 28
Arms of Poole	30
„ Mainwaring	32
Shotwick Church—John Carter's gravestone	33
„ „ Epitaphs	38, 40
„ „ Initials in window	41
„ „ Sundial inscriptions	43
„ „ Chalice (1685)	*To face* 45

PAGE

Portrait of Samuel Clark (*d.* 1682) . . *To face* 55
„ James Cottingham (*d.* 1890) . „ 64
Shotwick Hall, exterior . . . . „ 66
„ „ staircase . . . . „ 66
„ „ carving on mantelpiece . . 68
Arms of St. Werburgh's Abbey 69
„ Shotwick 69
„ Hockenhull 69, 71, 76
„ Bennett 84
Shotwick—from Mackay's Map (1732) . *To face* 99
„ from Tithe Map (1843) . . „ 119
Arms of Doe 121

THE BROTHERS BEATTIE AND THEIR DRAWINGS OF OLD LIVERPOOL. BY CHARLES R. HAND . . 123
Wavertree Mill and Quarry . . . *To face* 123
Highfield Lodges, Prescot Road . . „ 129
Appendix—The Southport of Sixty Years ago . . 131

THE FIFTEENTH-CENTURY ANGELS BEARING SHIELDS OF ARMS, FROM AUGHTON CHURCH. BY PHILIP NELSON, M.D., F.S.A. 146
Chancel before re-building . . . *To face* 146
Coats of Arms (twelve) 148–9
Aughton: Shield-bearing Angels . . *To face* 149

THE ANGLIAN CROSS-HEAD AT AUGHTON AND OTHER RECENT DISCOVERIES THERE. BY THE REV. W. A. WICKHAM, M.A. 151
Aughton: the Recently-discovered Fragment of an Anglian Cross-head . . . . *To face* 151
Roof of North Aisle . . . . „ 152
Wall Cornices 153
Plan of Nave 165
Lower Part of East Wall, North Aisle . *To face* 167
Remains of Norman West Wall and Early English North Wall Uncovered . . „ 167

PAGE

The East Pier of Nave Arcade . . *To face* 168
North Aisle: East Wall and Base of Tower „ 168
Outline of Cross-head 170
The Aughton Cross Restored . . . *To face* 172
Other Crosses 178, 179

THE CHURCH OF ST. MICHAEL-ON-WYRE IN AMOUNDERNESS. BY F. H. CHEETHAM 181
St. Michael's, from the South-east . . *To face* 181
Plan of the Parish 182
St. Michael's: Tower . . . . *To face* 185
Plan of St. Michael-on-Wyre Church . „ 186
St. Michael's: Tower and South Porch . „ 187
„ Interior . . . . „ 189
„ From the North-east . . „ 192
„ Pier in North Arcade . „ 197
„ Early Window 198
Arms of Butler on Tower 200
Glass in Chancel Window 202
„ St. Katharine's Chapel . . . 203
Inscription on First Bell, 1458 . . } *Between* 208
Inscription on Second Bell, 1663 . . } *and* 209
Seventeenth-Century Gravestones . . . 216
Appendices.—A. Monumental Inscriptions . . . 219
B. Benefactions 226

THE MEDIÆVAL BEDPOSTS IN BROUGHTON CHURCH, CHESTER. BY THE REV. F. W. JOHN TIMBRELL, M.A. 228
Broughton Church: One of the Bedposts . *To face* 228
„ Arms and Badges (2 *plates*) „ 229
„ Coats of Arms (2 *plates*) „ 231
„ Badge(s) . . . „ 235
Appendices.—I. Pedigree of Elizabeth of York . . 241
II. Ancestry of Ednyfed Fychan . . 242
III. Llewelyn Eurdorchog . . . 243
IV. Welsh Ancestry of Henry VII . . 244

PAGE

Old St. Nicholas's, Liverpool. By the Editor . 245
St. Nicholas's Church, 1680 . . . *To face* 245
The Blocked-up Window or Niche . . ,, 245
Plan from Perry (1769) 246
Conjectural Plan (1520) 250

COMMUNICATIONS

Holford Hall. By A. Wolfgang . . . 255
Holford Hall, 1883, showing part destroyed *To face* 255
Holford Hall, 1883, showing the gable end ,, 256
Plan of Hall 256

The Will of Thomas Holden of Holden. By J. Challenor Smith, F.S.A. 257

The Will of Nicholas Blundell, 1736 . . 261

Lancaster Jottings.—II 265
Plan of Parish Church (1819) 269
View of Parish Church (1778) . . . *To face* 270

Some Fifteenth-Century Carvings from Whalley Abbey. By Philip Nelson, M.D., F.S.A. . . 272
Ancient Wood-carvings from Whalley . *To face* 272

Stray Notes 274

Report for the Year 1914 275
Members Elected, 1914 280
Papers Read, 1914 281
Balance Sheet 282

Index 283

COUNCIL AND OFFICERS FOR THE YEAR 1915.

President.

THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF DERBY, K.G., G.C.V.O., P.C.

Vice-Presidents.

THE REV. CANON STEWART, M.A.
JOHN PAUL RYLANDS, F.S.A.
R. D. RADCLIFFE, M.A., F.S.A.
WM. FERGUSSON IRVINE, M.A., F.S.A.
F. C. BEAZLEY, F.S.A.

Members of Council.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1915.

A. H. ARKLE. | W. FORSHAW WILSON.
R. GLADSTONE, Jr., B.C.L., M.A.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1916.

JOHN HARGREAVES. | R. T. BAILEY, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.
HENRY PEET, M.A., F.S.A. | H. C. GORST.
R. STEWART-BROWN, M.A., F.S.A.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1917.

THOMAS GOFFEY. | F. W. BAILEY, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.
F. C. LARKIN, F.R.C.S. | A. WOLFGANG.
GEORGE T. SHAW.

Hon. Treasurer.

S. W. PHIPPS, STONEBY DRIVE, NEW BRIGHTON, CHESHIRE.

Hon. Librarian.

R. T. BAILEY, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.

Hon. Assistant Librarian.

JAMES A. WAITE.

Hon. Secretary.

PHILIP NELSON, M.D., F.S.A.

Hon. Assistant Secretary.

JAMES A. WAITE.

Hon. Editor.

J. BROWNBILL, M.A.

Excursion Committee.

F. C. LARKIN, F.R.C.S. | F. W. BAILEY, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.
F. E. AUBREY, L.D.S.

Photographic Committee.

R. T. BAILEY, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. | JOHN GILBERT.
A. WOLFGANG. | JAMES A. WAITE.

Officers of the Society since Commencement.

Presidents.

1. Right Hon. Francis, 1st Earl of Ellesmere, Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire 1848
2. Right Hon. Charles William, 3rd Earl of Sefton, Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire 1854
3. General the Hon. Sir Edward Cust, K.C.H., D.C.L. 1855
4. Right Hon. William Ewart Gladstone, M.P. 1863
5. Joseph Mayer, F.S.A., &c. 1866
6. Rev. Canon Hume, D.C.L., LL.D., &c. 1869
7. The Very Rev. J. S. Howson, D.D., Dean of Chester . . . 1875
8. Thomas Glazebrook Rylands, F.S.A., &c. 1879
9. Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of Oxford, F.S.A. 1885
10. Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of Chester, D.D. 1889
11. Right Hon. Arthur, 16th Earl of Derby, K.G., G.C.B., Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire 1903
12. RIGHT HON. EDWARD, 17TH EARL OF DERBY, K.G., G.C.V.O., C.B. 1908

Secretaries.

1848.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., and H. C. Pidgeon.	
1851.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., and Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A.	
1854.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	
		Assistant Secretaries.
1855.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	Thomas G. Wedgwood.
1856.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	W. W. Rundell.
1857.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	J. H. Genn.
1864.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	J. H. Genn.
1867.	David Buxton.	Charles Dyall.
1875.	David Buxton.	[Arthur Wakefield.]
1876.	David Buxton.	Eugenio Londini.
1877.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	Eugenio Londini.
1882.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	T. N. Morton.
1884.	E. M. Hance, LL.B. and R. D. Radcliffe, M.A.	T. N. Morton.
1888.	R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.	T. N. Morton.
1892.	R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.	T. N. Morton, W. F. Irvine.
1898.	R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.	W. F. Irvine, Jas. A. Waite.
1903.	W. F. Irvine, M.A., F.S.A.	Jas. A. Waite.
1910.	F. C. Beazley, F.S.A.	Jas. A. Waite.
1914.	PHILIP NELSON, M.D., F.S.A.	JAS. A. WAITE.

Editors.

1911. John Brownbill, M.A.[1]

Treasurers.

1848.	Thomas Avison, F.S.A.	1886.	H. D. Eshelby, F.S.A.
1860.	William Burke.	1898.	W. E. Gregson.
1867.	John G. Jacob.	1905.	F. C. Beazley, F.S.A.

1911. S. W. PHIPPS.

	Librarians.	Curators.
1848.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.
1851.	Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.
1859.	David Buxton.	A. C. Gibson, F.S.A.
1867.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	A. C. Gibson, F.S.A.
1869.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	H. Ecroyd Smith.
1871.	John R. Hughes.	H. Ecroyd Smith.
1875.	John R. Hughes.	J. Harris Gibson.
1876.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	J. Harris Gibson.
1877.	E. M. Hance, LL.B.	J. Harris Gibson.
1880.	(*Offices in abeyance.*)	
1885.	W. Thompson Watkin.	J. Harris Gibson.
1886.	W. Thompson Watkin.	W. Forshaw Wilson.
1889.	George T. Shaw.	W. C. Ashby Pritt.
1889.	George T. Shaw.	Charles Potter.
1899.	George T. Shaw.	W. F. Price.
1911.	George T. Shaw.	
1915.	R. T. BAILEY, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.	

Assistant Librarian.

1911. JAMES A. WAITE.

[1] Before this date the Secretary was also Editor.

List of Honorary Local Secretaries.

LANCASHIRE.

District.	Name.
Burnley	W. Farrer, D.Litt., Hall Garth, Carnforth.
Leigh	W. D. Pink, Public Library, Leigh.
Leyland	The Rev. W. Stuart White, Healey Vicarage, Rochdale.
Ormskirk	James Bromley, J.P., The Homestead, Lathom.
Rainford	The Rev. Canon J. Wright Williams, Farnworth.
Sefton	W. E. Gregson, 43 Moor Lane, Great Crosby.
Warrington	Charles Madeley, Municipal Museum, Warrington.
Whalley and Pendle Hill	W. S. Weeks, Westwood, Clitheroe.
Wigan	Sir T. R. Ratcliffe-Ellis, 18 King Street, Wigan. Rev. W. A. Wickham, St. Andrew's Vicarage, Wigan.
Wray, near Lancaster	Rev. C. L. Reynolds, M.A., Wray Vicarage, Lancaster.
Darwen and Blackburn	J. Pomfret, Public Library, Darwen.

***** The Council would be glad to hear from Gentlemen, not necessarily members of the Society, willing to volunteer as Hon. Local Secretaries for Districts in Lancashire and Cheshire not already provided for.**

EDITORIAL NOTES

THE authors of Papers are alone responsible for the statements and opinions in their several communications.

The thanks of the Society are due to Mr. Beazley for one of the plans accompanying his essay on Shotwick; also to Mr. Timbrell for two of the plates illustrating his article.

The present volume has been prepared for the press by J. BROWNBILL, M.A., Honorary Editor.

N.B.—It is requested that notice be given to the Secretary of any errors, change of address, or death.

LIST OF MEMBERS.

(*Corrected to 1st January* 1915.)

The names of Life Members are printed in BLACK TYPE.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1889. April 4 Abraham, Miss E. C. Riverham, Grassendale Park, Liverpool.

1902. Jan. 16 Abraham, T. Fell. 53 Bidston Road, Birkenhead.

1908. Mar. 5 Accrington Public Library, Accrington.

1889. Jan. 10 Alsop, J. W., B.A. 16 Bidston Road, Birkenhead.

1910. Nov. 10 Anderton, Henry Ince. Palazzo Capponi, 28 Via Gino Capponi, Florence.

1903. Jan. 15 Arkle, A. H. Elmhurst, Oxton, Birkenhead.

1888. Mar. 22 Athenæum Library. Liverpool.

1899. Jan. 19 Atkinson, W. J. A. Hillside, Gateacre.

1907. Sept. 16 Aubrey, F. E., L.D.S. 13 Upper Duke Street, Liverpool. *Excursion Committee.*

1890. Jan. 23 Ayrton, William. 10 Dale Street, Liverpool.

1904. Jan. 14 Bailey, F. W., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. 51 Grove Street, Liverpool. *Excursion Committee.*

1904. Jan. 14 Bailey, R. T., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. 51 Grove Street, Liverpool. *Hon. Librarian.*

1886. Nov. 18 Banner, Sir John S. Harmood, M.P. Aston Hall, Preston Brook, Cheshire.

1912. Jan. 18 Barlow, Miss A. L. 70 West Bank Road, Birkenhead.

1901. Nov. 7 Barlow, W. H. 70 West Bank Road, Higher Tranmere, Birkenhead.

1907. Feb. 21 Barrow-in-Furness, Free Library of.

Date of Election.	
1889. Mar. 7	Bartlett, William. St. Clare House, West Derby, Liverpool.
1912. Nov. 21	Barton, S. Saxon. The Beach, St. Michael's Hamlet, Liverpool.
1914. Jan. 29	Barton, S. Saxon, jun. The Beach, Southwood Road, St. Michael's, Hamlet, Liverpool.
1914. Jan. 1	Baxter, G. H. 7 Mellor Road, Prenton, Birkenhead.
1914. Jan. 1	Beazley, Eric B. Oak Dene, Noctorum, Birkenhead.
1899. Feb. 16	Beazley, Frank C., F.S.A. 24 Lorne Road, Oxton, Birkenhead. *Vice-President.*
1896. Feb. 13	Beeston, Charles S. Tan-y-Coed, Ysceifiog, Holywell.
1913. Oct. 30	Bennett, J. H. E. Cambrian Crescent, Chester.
1905. Nov. 2	Bickerton, T. H., M.R.C.S. 88 Rodney Street, Liverpool.
1896. Jan. 16	Birkenhead Free Public Library. Birkenhead.
1889. Oct. 31	Birmingham Central Free Library. Ratcliff Place, Birmingham.
1870. April 7	Blackburn Free Library. Blackburn.
1888. Mar. 22	Bodleian Library. Oxford.
1907. Jan. 5	Bolton-le-Moors, Free Public Library of.
1890. Nov. 6	Bootle Free Library. Oriel Road, Bootle.
1888. Mar. 22	Boston Athenæum. Boston, U.S.A.; c/o Messrs. E. G. Allen & Son, Ltd., 14 Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, London, W.C.
1889. Jan. 10	Boston Public Library. Boston, U.S.A.; c/o B. Quaritch, 11 Grafton Street, London, W.
1903. Dec. 17	Boult, Cedric R. The Abbey Manor, West Kirby.
1912. Dec. 19	Bradford Public Library. Bradford.
1891. Nov. 5	British Museum Library; c/o Messrs. Dulau and Co., 37 Soho Square, London, W.
1901. Nov. 7	Bromilow, Henry John. Green Bank, Rainhill.
1914. Jan. 1	Brown, Percy C. Eversley, Sea Bank Road, Liscard.
1914. Oct. 29	Bunbury, H. J. Weston Underwood, Olney, Bucks.
1910. Feb. 17	Burnett, Miss Eleanor. Devonshire House, Devonshire Park, Birkenhead.
1909. Jan. 21	Burnett, Miss M. Edith. Devonshire House, Devonshire Park, Birkenhead.
1903. Dec. 3	Butterworth, E. W. Belfield, Tarbock Road, Huyton.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1897. Dec. 2 Castle, Septimus. Park Lodge, Bidston, Birkenhead.

1889. Feb. 21 Caton, Richard, M.D. 78 Rodney Street, Liverpool.

1913. Nov. 13 Cheers, Frank L. 41 Harthill Avenue, Allerton, Liverpool.

1879. Jan. 9 Chetham Library. Manchester.

1893. Feb. 23 Chicago Public Library. Chicago, U.S.A. (Per B. F. Stevens & Brown, 4 Trafalgar Square, London, W.C.)

1900. Mar. 29 Chorley Free Public Library. Chorley.

1910. Nov. 10 Clover, Mrs. G. R. Ramlé, Manor Hill, Birkenhead.

1905. April 11 Congress, Library of. Washington, U.S.A. (Per Edward G. Allen & Son, Ltd., 14 Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, London, W.C.)

1891. Nov. 5 Cook, Edmund. Oakfield, Abergele.

1902. Nov. 6 Coventry, Harold. 1 Hamilton Road, New Brighton.

1895. Dec. 5 Crook, John. 6 Waterloo Road, Birkdale.

1901. April 13 Crosthwaite, Charles C. The Nook, Town Row, West Derby, Liverpool.

1906. Mar. 1 Danson, F. C., F.S.A. 74 Bidston Road, Oxton, Birkenhead.

1907. July 15 Darwen Free Library. Darwen.

1910. Jan. 20 Davies, Robert. 67 Coltart Road, Liverpool.

1906. Feb. 1 Deacon, Stuart, LL.B., J.P. Gorse Cliff, Warren Drive, New Brighton.

1895. Nov. 7 De Hoghton, Sir James, Bart. Hoghton Tower, Preston.

1897. Nov. 4 Ellis, John W., M.D., L.R.C.P. 18 Rodney Street, Liverpool.

1901. Feb. 14 Ellsworth, W. S. Ingleside, Blundellsands, Liverpool.

1910. Mar. 3 Elwell, Rev. H. E., M.A. Woden House, Meols, Hoylake.

1914. Oct. 29 Eschwege, Maurice. 47 Lime Street, Liverpool.

1891. Mar. 5 Farrer, William, Litt.D. Hall Garth, Carnforth.

1910. Oct. 27 Fermor-Hesketh, Thomas. Rufford Hall, Ormskirk.

1910. Nov. 7 Fleetwood-Hesketh, C. H., M.A., D.L. Meols Hall, Churchtown, Southport.

1891. Mar. 19 Fletcher, Mrs. Alfred. Allerton, Liverpool.

1911. Jan. 19 Fraser, J. Scott, F.R.G.S. Royal Liver Buildings, Liverpool.

1875. Jan. 7 **Garnett, William.** Quernmore Park, Lancaster.

Date of Election.	
1909. Oct. 28	Gilbert, John. 35 Kremlin Drive, Stoneycroft, Liverpool. *Photographic Committee.*
1907. April 22	Gladstone, Henry Neville. Burton Manor, Cheshire.
1889. Feb. 21	Gladstone, Robert. Woolton Vale, Liverpool.
1902. Nov. 6	**Gladstone, Robert, Jun., B.C.L., M.A.** Woolton Vale, Liverpool.
1893. Nov. 2	Goffey, Thomas. Amalfi, Blundellsands, Liverpool.
1900. Jan. 18	Gorst, Herbert C. 42 Parkfield Rd., Liverpool.
1906. Feb. 14	Hall, Lawrence. 6 Canning Street, Liverpool.
1909. June 14	Hampshire, V. Astley. The Carrs, Graham Road, West Kirby.
1912. Jan. 18	Hand, Chas. R. Ivydene, Ashfield, Wavertree, Liverpool.
1907. Mar. 21	Hanmer, Henry H. Harewood House, Formby, near Liverpool.
1890. Nov. 6	Hannay, A. M. 5 India Buildings, Water Street, Liverpool.
1883. Jan. 25	Hargreaves, John. The Woodlands, Rock Ferry.
1908. Jan. 23	Hargreaves, John, Jun. 64 Dacre Hill, Rock Ferry.
1911. Jan. 19	Harrison, Eustace. Denhall, Neston, Cheshire.
1914. Feb. 26	Hartley, Miss E. 93 Ullet Road, Sefton Park, Liverpool.
1912. Nov. 21	Harvard College Library. (Per E. G. Allen and Son, 14 Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, London, W.C.)
1911. Jan. 19	Hewitt, John. 21 Vicarage Road, Hoole, Chester.
1911. Oct. 25	Hignett, Theophilus. St. Ives, Sandfield Park, West Derby, Liverpool.
1910. Feb. 10	Hind, Miss Alice. 57 Willowbank Road, Devonshire Park, Birkenhead.
1891. Nov. 5	Holland, Walter. Carnatic Road, Mossley Hill, Liverpool.
1911. Oct. 25	Hoult, James. 12 Brookland Road, Stoneycroft, Liverpool.
1913. Oct. 30	Hughes, John. 280 Kensington, Liverpool.
1887. Mar. 24	Hutton, Wm. L. *Advertiser* Office, Ormskirk.
1891. Nov. 5	Ireland, National Library of; c/o Messrs. Hodges, Figgis & Co., Ltd., 104 Grafton Street, Dublin.
1890. Nov. 6	Irvine, Wm. Fergusson, M.A., F.S.A. 56 Park Road South, Birkenhead. *Vice-President.*
1910. Nov. 10	John Rylands Library. Manchester.

Date of Election.	
1912. Dec. 5	Jones, W. Bell. The Church House, Hawarden, Flintshire.
1900. Nov. 29	Kirby, Edmund Bertram. Overdale, Oxton, Birkenhead.
1912. Jan. 18	Kitchingman, Joseph. Seabank Nook, Promenade, Liscard, Cheshire.
1897. Nov. 4	Lancaster Free Public Library. Lancaster.
1901. Jan. 17	Larkin, F. C., F.R.C.S. 54 Rodney Street, Liverpool. *Excursion Committee.*
1913. Oct. 30	Lawson, P. H. 6 Shavington Avenue, Chester.
1912. Oct. 24	Layland-Barratt, Lady. Manor House, Torquay.
1911. Jan. 19	Lee, Harold, J.P. 15 North John Street, Liverpool.
1911. Nov. 23	Lee, H. Ashton. 15 North John St., Liverpool.
1889. Mar. 7	Leeds Free Public Library. Leeds.
1903. Dec. 17	Legge, Charles J. 3 Grosvenor Place, Claughton, Birkenhead.
1911. Oct. 25	Leigh Public Library. Leigh, Lancashire.
1892. Feb. 25	Lever, Sir William Hesketh, Bart. Thornton Manor, Thornton Hough, Cheshire.
1904. Jan. 28	Liverpool Free Library. Liverpool.
1902. Jan. 16	Liverpool Library (Lyceum). Bold Street, Liverpool.
1893. Nov. 2	Livesey, John. Bouverie Lodge, Harnham Hill, Salisbury.
1889. Oct. 31	London, Library of the Corporation of. Guildhall, London, E.C.
1911. Oct. 25	Lyell, George I. 10 Vernon Street, Liverpool.
1914. Oct. 29	McCormack, Chas. V., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. 76 Merton Road, Bootle.
1908. Feb. 20	MacCormick, Rev. F., F.S.A. Scot. Wrockwardine Wood Rectory, Wellington, Salop.
1887. Feb. 10	Mackay, Professor, M.A., LL.D. Liverpool University, Liverpool.
1888. Mar. 22	Manchester Free Reference Library. Piccadilly, Manchester.
1888. Mar. 22	Manchester University. C/o J. E. Cornish, Ltd., 16 St. Anne's Square, Manchester.
1905. Dec. 14	Marshall, Isaac, M.A. Sarnesfield Court, Weobley, R.S.O., Herefordshire.
1898. Jan. 20	Mason, George Percival. 34 Castle Street, Liverpool.
1910. April 21	Massey, George. 137 Water Street, New York, U.S.A.

Date of Election.	
1914. Jan. 1	May, Walter T. 2 Blackburn Terr., Liverpool.
1904. Mar. 25	Mayer Free Library. Bebington, nr. Birkenhead.
1890. Nov. 6	Meade-King, Richard R. Sandfield Park, West Derby, Liverpool.
1912. Nov. 21	Mountford, E. H. 6 Rodney Street, Liverpool.
1899. Nov. 2	Muir, J. R. B., M.A. 140 Plymouth Grove, Manchester.
1913. Nov. 27	National Library of Wales, Aberystwyth.
1908. Dec. 10	Nelson, Philip, M.D., F.R.A.I., F.S.A. Beechwood, Beech Lane, Allerton, Liverpool. *Hon. Secretary.*
1897. Mar. 25	New York, Public Library of. New York, U.S.A.; c/o B. F. Stevens & Brown, 4 Trafalgar Square, London, W.C.
1893. Feb. 9	Newberry Library. Chicago, U.S.A. (Per B. F. Stevens & Brown, 4 Trafalgar Square, London, W.C.)
1909. Jan. 21	Nickels, Lanyon. Chenotrie, Noctorum.
1911. Feb. 2	Nottingham Free Public Library. Nottingham.
1907. July 15	Oldham Free Library. Oldham.
1907. Oct. 10	Ormerod, B. M. C/o N. Caine, Spital, Cheshire.
1907. Mar. 21	Owen, Segar, F.R.I.B.A. Kelmscott, Appleton, Cheshire.
1901. Feb. 28	Paget-Tomlinson, W. S., M.D. The Biggins, Kirkby Lonsdale.
1891. Dec. 17	Parker, Colonel John W. R., C.B., F.S.A. Browsholme Hall, Clitheroe.
1910. April 21	Paterson, David. Vailima, Queen's Drive, Mossley Hill, Liverpool.
1913. Oct. 30	Peabody Institute, The, Baltimore, U.S.A. (Per E. G. Allen & Son, Ltd., 12/14 Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, London, W.C.)
1890. Nov. 6	Peet, Henry, M.A., F.S.A., J.P. Manor Cottage, Cavendish Road, Birkenhead.
1915. Jan. 1	Perry, W. H. Green Lane, Aughton, near Ormskirk.
1894. Nov. 1	Phipps, S. W. 25 Stoneby Drive, New Brighton. *Hon. Treasurer.*
1890. Dec. 18	Pilkington, Sir George A., Knt. Belle Vue, Lord Street West, Southport.
1898. Feb. 3	Poole, Miss M. Ellen. Alsager, Cheshire.
1911. Jan. 19	Public Record Office, London. (Per Wyman and Sons, Ltd., Fetter Lane, London, E.C.)
1888. Feb. 9	Radcliffe, Frederick M. Queen Insurance Buildings, Liverpool.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1879. Jan. 8 Radcliffe, Richard Duncan, M.A., F.S.A. 26 Derwent Road, Liverpool, E. *Vice-President.*

1891. Jan. 22 Ratcliffe-Ellis, Sir Thomas R. 18 King Street, Wigan.

1914. Oct. 29 Raw, Nathan, M.D., M.R.C.P., F.R.S.E. 66 Rodney Street, Liverpool.

1914. Oct. 29 Reynolds, J. P., Colonel, J.P., D.L. Dove Park, Woolton.

1901. April 13 Rochdale Free Public Library. Rochdale.

1911. Jan. 19 Roderick, David. Produce Exchange Buildings, Liverpool.

1911. Jan. 19 Roughsedge, Miss. 16 Avondale Rd., Hoylake.

1907. July 15 Royal Museum and Libraries. Peel Park, Salford.

1903. Dec. 3 Royden, E. B. Wood Hey, Bromborough.

1889. Oct. 31 Royds, Col. Sir Clement Molyneux, C.B. Greenhill, Rochdale.

1901. Nov. 7 **Rundell, Towson W., F.R.M.S.** Terras Hill, Lostwithiel.

1870. Nov. 3 Rylands, John Paul, F.S.A. 96 Bidston Road, Birkenhead. *Vice-President.*

1874. Dec. 10 Rylands, William Harry, F.S.A. 1 Campden Hill Place, Notting Hill, London, W.

1888. Mar. 22 St. Helens Free Public Library. St. Helens.

1888. Nov. 15 **Sandeman, Lieut.-Col. John Glas, M.V.O.,** Sub-Officer H.M. Hon. Corps of Gentlemen at Arms. Whin-Hurst, Hayling Island, Havant.

1898. Feb. 3 Scarisbrick, Sir Charles, Knt. Scarisbrick Lodge, Southport.

1894. Nov. 1 Scott, David. 10 North John Street, Liverpool.

1913. Oct. 30 Shaw, Albert. 62 Huskisson Street, Liverpool.

1888. Mar. 8 Shaw, G. T. Liverpool Free Library, Liverpool.

1897. Nov. 18 Smith, Bernard. Church Road, Rainford.

1897. Jan. 28 Southport (Atkinson) Free Public Library. Southport.

1891. Feb. 5 Stapleton-Bretherton, Frederick. Heathfield House, Fareham, Hants.

1899. April 13 Starkie, Colonel Edmund A. Le Gendre. Huntroyde, Burnley.

1876. April 6 Stewart, Rev. Canon Alexander, M.A. 29 Sandon Street, Liverpool. *Vice-President.*

1905. Feb. 23 Stewart-Brown, R., M.A., F.S.A. Fairoaks, Bromborough, Cheshire.

1911. Jan. 19 Stockport Public Library. Stockport.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1906. Feb. 15 Stone, Park N. The Moorings, Neston.
1891. Nov. 5 Stonyhurst College, Rev. the Rector of, S.J. Blackburn.
1912. Feb. 29 Strype, Chas. F. 61 Greenbank Road, Devonshire Park, Birkenhead.
1907. Mar. 21 Tate, Dr. George, F.I.C., F.C.S. Windsor Buildings, George Street, Liverpool.
1889. April 4 Taylor, Henry. Braeside, Rusthall, Tunbridge Wells, and Birklands, Birkdale, Lancs.
1914. Jan. 29 Teare, W. P., A.C.P. 12 Bentley Road, Oxton, Birkenhead.
1887. Feb. 10 **Tempest, Mrs. Arthur Cecil.** Broughton Hall, Skipton-in-Craven.
1903. Jan. 15 Thicknesse, Philip C. The Cottage, Eastham, Cheshire.
1889. Feb. 21 Thompson, Edward P. Whitchurch, Salop.
1906. Feb. 1 Thompson, J. T. 9 Chetwynd Road, Oxton.
1911. Jan. 19 Timbrell, Rev. W. F. J., M.A. Broughton Parsonage, Chester.
1890. Nov. 6 Tonge, William Asheton. Staneclyffe, Disley, Cheshire.
1908. Aug. 22 Toronto Public Library, Toronto, Canada. C/o C. D. Cazenove & Son, 12 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, London, W.C.
1888. Feb. 23 Toulmin & Sons, George. *Lancashire Daily Post* Office, Preston.
1889. Oct. 31 Turton, Fletcher Thomas. Municipal Buildings, Liverpool.
1903. Mar. 12 Victoria and Albert Museum Library. South Kensington, London, S.W. (Per Board of Education, Storekeeper's Department, South Kensington.)
1894. Nov. 29 Vyner, Robert C. de Grey. Newby Hall, Ripon.
1889. Oct. 31 Wainwright, Thos. T. 13 Union Court, Liverpool.
1915. Jan. 1 Walker, Miss J. 28 Cumberland Avenue, Sefton Park, Liverpool.
1914. Jan. 29 Wall, Chas. T. 12 Hoscote Park, West Kirby.
1909. Oct. 28 Walmsley, Mrs. Ernest. 29 Princes Avenue, Liverpool.
1894. April 5 Warburton, Rev. William, M.A. 63 Church Street, Egremont.
1892. Nov. 3 Warrington Museum.
1903. Feb. 12 **Watt, Miss.** Speke Hall, Garston.
1897. Nov. 4 **Wearing, J. W., M.A.** Parkfield, Lancaster.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1849. Feb. 1 Webster, George. Overchurch Hill, Upton, Birkenhead.

1913. Oct. 30 Webster, T. S. C. Overchurch Hill, Upton, Birkenhead.

1888. Dec. 13 **Weldon, William Henry, C.V.O., F.S.A.,** *Clarenceux King of Arms.* College of Arms, London, E.C.

1856. Jan. 3 **Welton, Thomas A.** Ixworth Court, Stanhope Road, Highgate, N.

1914. Jan. 1 Westby, G., M.R.C.P.I., L.R.C.S.I. 29 Sefton Park Road, Liverpool.

1891. Feb. 5 White, Rev. W. Stuart, M.A. Healey Vicarage, Rochdale.

1889. Jan. 10 Wigan Free Library. Wigan.

1906. Mar. 31 Wilkinson, W. The Limes, Victoria Park, Manchester.

1907. Oct. 10 Williams, R. Warner. 4 Charlesville, Birkenhead.

1913. Oct. 30 Williams, Wm. H. 41 Laburnum Road, Fairfield, Liverpool.

1885. Nov. 26 Wilson, W. Forshaw. 50 Cable Road, Hoylake.

1915. Jan. 1 Winstanley, Herbert. 14 St. Michael's Road, Liverpool.

1913. Oct. 30 Wisconsin State Historical Society, Madison, Wisconsin, U.S.A. (Per G. H. Stechert and Co., 2 Star Yard, Carey Street, Chancery Lane, London, W.C.)

1905. Mar. 9 Withers, R. E. M. 13 Haymans Green, West Derby, Liverpool.

1907. Nov. 28 Wolfgang, Arthur. 13 Kingsland Road, Birkenhead. *Photographic Committee.*

1904. Jan. 28 Wolstenholme, Chas. M. 71 Park Road South, Birkenhead.

1891. Nov. 19 **Woodhouse, Miss E. D.** Burghill Court, Hereford.

1909. Feb. 12 Woods, E. C., L.D.S. (Eng.). 76 Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.

ASSOCIATE MEMBERS.

1905. May 8 Brownbill, John, M.A. 5 Portland Street, Lancaster. *Hon. Editor.*

1894. Nov. 1 Waite, James A. 6 Fairfield Street, Fairfield, Liverpool. *Hon. Assistant Secretary.*

HONORARY MEMBERS.

Date of Election.	
1914. Mar. 26	Boyd-Dawkins, W., M.A., D.Sc., F.R.S., F.G.S., F.S.A. Fallowfield House, Fallowfield, Manchester.
,, ,,	Carlyon-Britton, P. W. P., J.P., D.L., F.S.A., P.B.N.S. 43 Bedford Square, London, W.C.
,, ,,	Evans, Sir Arthur, M.A., D.Litt., F.R.S., P.S.A. Youlbury, Berkshire.
,, ,,	Green, Everard, F.S.A., Somerset Herald. College of Arms, Queen Victoria Street, London, E.C.
,, ,,	Haverfield, F. J., M.A., LL.D., F.S.A. Winshields, Headington Hill, Oxford.
,, ,,	Hope, Sir W. H. St. John, M.A., D.Litt., D.C.L. Clare, Suffolk.
,, ,,	James, Montagu R., D.Litt., F.S.A. The Lodge, King's College, Cambridge.
,, ,,	Lyte, Sir Henry C. Maxwell, K.C.B., M.A. 61 Warwick Square, London, S.W.
,, ,,	Prior, E. S., M.A., A.R.A., F.S.A. Fairview, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge.
,, ,,	Read, Sir C. Hercules, LL.D., V.P.S.A. British Museum, London, W.C.

LIST OF SOCIETIES IN CORRESPONDENCE WITH THE HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

Society of Antiquaries of London.

Society of Antiquaries of Scotland.

Royal Historical and Archæological Society of Ireland.

Royal Archæological Institute, London.

Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-on-Tyne.

Kent Archæological Society.

Somersetshire Archæological Society.

Sussex Archæological Society.

Chester Archæological Society.

Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian Society.

Leicestershire Archæological Society.

Yorkshire Archæological Society.

Shropshire Archæological Society.

Architectural and Archæological Society of Lincoln and Notts.

Manchester Literary Club.

Suffolk Archæological Institute.

New England Genealogical Society.

County Kildare Archæological Society.

Thoresby Society, Leeds.

TRANSACTIONS

NOTES ON SHOTWICK.

By F. C. Beazley, F.S.A.

Read 12th March 1914.

THE parish of Shotwick, in the hundred of Wirral and county of Chester, formerly comprised the five townships of Shotwick, Rough Shotwick or Woodbank, Great and Little Saughall, and Capenhurst; Shotwick Park, physically within the limits, is extra-parochial. It is not the purpose of the author, however, to deal with the entire parish, much less to write its history, but merely to set forth certain notes on the village and its immediate surroundings, taken from time to time on various visits, exemplifying them by abstracts of original documents obtained at Chester and elsewhere.

From Chester, Liverpool, or Birkenhead, Shotwick may be reached either from Burton Point, passing through the villages of Burton and Puddington, or from Capenhurst, there being little to choose between the two routes in point either of distance or interest; but as the two former townships have already been described,[1] we will approach the village from Capenhurst, our walk thus extending through the length of the ancient parish.

Capenhurst.

Turning sharply to the west from the station, over the railway bridge, the country road leads

[1] *Notes on the Parish of Burton*, 1908.

through a leafy, green tunnel formed by the overhanging boughs of the trees, giving a cool shade very welcome to the pedestrian in the summer time, as far as the village of Capenhurst; here, on the left, is a small but well-built church, with a massive tower, terminating in a spire on an effective open-timbered base. The church, dedicated to the Holy Trinity, was founded by the Rev. Richard Richardson, and, though modern, having been erected in 1858, is in good taste and contains excellent glass, all of the windows being filled excepting one at the north-east end of the nave and two on the north and south sides of the tower, which are plain. The east window has representations of the Saints, with their emblems.

An inscription over the south door, inside the church, reads :—

To the honour of God the holy blessed and glorious | Trinity, this Church was built and endowed by the | Reverend Richard Richardson of Capenhurst Hall, m.a. | Born a.d. 1811, Died a.d. 1885.

Another over the belfry door is as follows :—

To the glory of God and in memory | of the Revd. Richard Richardson | the founder of this church | erected by his family, a.d. 1889.

There are various other inscriptions to this family in the church and churchyard, notably at the east end of the latter, on an enormous slab of granite, with a recumbent cross.

Leaving the church, one passes through the village, which is neat and well kept, so that Ormerod, who rejoices in showering opprobrious epithets on most places in the hundred, was unable to find any fault with it. On the right, beyond the school, is a farmhouse apparently of some age, but it has been modernly pebbledashed, and the house-plate, if it ever possessed one, has disappeared.

CAPENHURST CHURCH.

A little beyond the old house, on the other side of the road, is the pound, built of solid blocks of red sandstone, with its wooden gate still hanging, but now untenanted save by brambles. While this particular edifice may not be of very great age, there is no more ancient institution in the country than the village pound. It is far older than the King's Bench, and probably older than the kingdom.[1] Sir L. Gomme has pointed out in his *Index to Municipal Offices* that the appellations of many municipal officers in our towns carry us back to their remote origin as agricultural or manorial communities. The Keeper of the Green-yard is still an officer of the Corporation of London, and the Greenyard in Whitecross Street represents the pound of the ancient township. The pound-keeper is an officer met with in many of our present boroughs; there is a Keeper of the Pinfold at Alnwick, and a Pindar is found in nine other boroughs. In many instances the duties attaching to this office have been merged into those of another, and the significance of the older office and appellation has been lost.[2]

The Pound, Pinfold, or Penfold[3] was an enclosure in which cattle or other animals were retained until redeemed by the owners, or when taken in distraint until replevied, such retention being in the nature of a pledge or security to compel satisfaction for debt or damage done. A pound belongs to the township, or village, or manor where it is situated. The pound-keeper was obliged to receive everything offered to his custody, but was not answerable for illegal impounding. The statute of 1554 provided that cattle might not be driven

[1] *Lectures on the Early History of Institutions*, by Sir Henry Maine, p. 262, London, 1885.

[2] *The Manor and Manorial Records*, by Nathaniel J. Hone, London: Methuen, N.D., p. 75.

[3] "I mean the pound—a pinfold."—*Two Gentlemen of Verona.*

out of the hundred where taken unless to a pound in the same county, within three miles of the place of seizure. The practice of Distress—of taking *nams*, a word preserved in the once famous law term *withernam*—is attested by records considerably older than the Conquest. There is reason to believe that anciently it was resorted to in many more cases than our oldest common-law authorities recognise; but about the reign of Henry III., when it was confined to certain specific claims and wrongs, the course of the proceeding was as follows:—

The person assuming himself to be aggrieved seized the goods (which anciently were almost always cattle) of the person whom he believed to have injured him. He drove the beasts to a pound, an enclosed piece of land reserved for the purpose, and generally open to the sky. While the cattle were on their way to the pound the owner had a limited right of rescue which the law recognised, but which he ran great risk in exercising. Once lodged within the enclosure, the impounded beasts, when the pound was uncovered, had to be fed by the owner and not by the distrainor. The owner of the cattle might discharge the demand, tender security, or remain obstinate, but if he denied the distrainor's right to distrain or the latter refused to release the cattle on security being tendered, the cattle owner (at least at the time of which we are speaking) might either apply to the King's Chancery for a writ commanding the Sheriff to "make replevin," or he might verbally complain himself to the Sheriff, who would then proceed at once to "replevy."[1]

In the time of Henry VIII. such matters seem to have come under the cognisance of the dreaded Star Chamber. For example, in vol. xii. fo. 205, of its Proceedings, at the Public Record Office, is a lengthy set of interrogatories and depositions "one the pte and behalffe of the tenne'ts of Edwarde Earle of Darby of his lordshippe of Bosseley within the countie of Chester agaynste the teñts of the lordshippe of Sutton and Wynkyle." It is too long to quote here, but is both quaint and interesting.

[1] *Lectures on the Early History of Institutions*, by Sir Henry Maine, p. 262. London: John Murray, 1885.

Leaving the highroad about a mile farther on, a fieldpath quickly brings us to the Chester road, and, turning to the right, with a wary eye for the dust of the inevitable motor-car, we reach the Yacht Inn at the border of Woodbank township. Why the inn is so called does not appear. One would have expected to find some notice of this sign, if only on account of the more celebrated inn of the same name in Chester, standing at the corner of Nicholas Street and Watergate Street. The more celebrated namesake was once the principal hostelry in the city, and it was upon one of its window panes that Dean Swift scratched his scurrilous verses on the Chester clergy.[1] Larwood and Hotten, the historians of sign-boards, do not enlighten us however, and we must perforce content ourselves with a vague tradition that it was so named in honour of the smugglers who thither resorted. Those to whom picturesque tradition and romance, rather than dry archæology, appeal, are referred to Mrs. Banks' work[2] woven about Shotwick: a novel wherein smugglers, a ghost, a stern parent, and the other characters proper to melodrama, strut their little parts to good effect.

Outside the inn the old mounting-block is still *in situ*, reminding us of the days when riding was a good deal more common than it is now, and when blocks, both stationary and moveable, were consequently in constant use. As the railways drove the coaches from the road, so the coaches superseded travelling on horseback, at least for long distances on main roads; but for shorter distances, or where coaches were not available, our ancestors continued to ride; and if their journeyings, to modern ideas, were rather slow, it is not certain that they were not gainers in the end by using the healthiest of all

[1] *Legends of the Dee*, by G. H. Longrigg. 1901.
[2] *God's Providence House*, by Mrs. G. Linnæus Banks.

exercises. In 1672 Cressett, a writer of the period, complains that

> Stage-coaches . . . effeminate his Majesty's subjects, who having used themselves to travel in them, have neither attained skill themselves nor bred up their children to good horsemanship, whereby they are rendered incapable of serving their country on horseback . . . [and are] not able to endure frost, snow, or rain, or to lodge in the fields.[1]

One can faintly picture Cressett's indignation had he lived to see the modern luxurious motor-car.

In "merry England" the horse was indispensable. Judges of assize and the learned members of the bar, with their clerks, rode the circuit; churchmen, like Chaucer's abbot, gentle dames and fair damsels, even the Court itself, travelled on horseback; in one year King John changed his residence one hundred and fifty times, his Court constantly travelling from thirty-five to forty miles a day. In 1566 a messenger announcing the birth of a prince, afterwards James I., covered the distance from Edinburgh to London in four days; but from thirty to fifty miles a day was a usual day's journey for the ordinary traveller, just as it is in the North Island of New Zealand to-day, or at least was twenty-four years ago. Thoresby, the Yorkshire antiquary, gives in his Diary an account of his journey to London in 1708–9; on the first day he covered forty-one miles; the next day he "found the ways very bad," and made only thirty-eight; on the third day, owing to snow having fallen, he reached Stamford, a distance of only twenty-two miles, and here he notices a number of "horsing stones, each of three steps," placed on the roadside by some local philanthropist; he finally reached London on the 5th of January 1709, having left Leeds 27th December 1708.

[1] *A History of Inland Transport*, by Edwin A. Pratt, 1912.

Approach to Shotwick.

Reluctantly dismissing visions of a handy and well-bred horse conjured up by the horse-block, we resume our humble pilgrimage on foot, and, turning westwards shortly after passing the inn, are in Shotwick lane. Passing three fields on the right, and just before reaching "Plumhouses," a disused and grassy road leads down to Shotwick brook and the dam of an old water-mill now pulled down. The dam is a large one, and the mill-pond must have covered a considerable area; of its history, however, if it has any, nothing has been discovered.

Retracing our steps to the lane, we find it runs at first along the higher ground whence, between the trees, the panorama of the Welsh mountains on the farther side of the Dee is spread; but soon it begins to dip—on the left is a high bank, on the right a sylvan glade through which flows Shotwick brook on its way to the made lands and the river. Here the primrose still stars the banks, here are the cowslip, celandine, milkmaid, speedwell, and other humble country flowers more beautiful to the true lover of the country than the rarest exotics; the greed of man has not yet roughly torn the jewels from the bosom of mother earth to pawn them for a few pence in a suburb; here too is the music of the countryside, the murmur of the brook, the soft cooing of the pigeon, the drone of the bee; here is real country and true enjoyment, so at least thinks a squirrel who darts across the dusty road and disappears in a coppice. Crossing the Queensferry road by a bridge over the brook, the lane mounts a bank between which and the stream are two long fields of irregular shape reaching almost to the village, and called in the tithe map "the Cliffs." They are still known by that name, and as

there do not appear to be any other fields in the parish with the same or any similar name, we may, from their situation as well as from the mention of water-courses, conjecture that they are the "two closes between Shottwicke and Woodbanke called the Clefts [*see* map, p. 119], late in occupation of Thomas Pitchford lately deceased," which, with "all ways, waters, and water-courses appertaining," John Massey of Shottwicke, yeoman, in his will, dated 4th October 1706, left to his wife Margaret, with remainder to his son Richard. The next field on the same side, abutting on the road and next to the most easterly house in the village, is called the "Pinfold" (*see* map, p. 119). Mr. Taylor, the parish clerk, a native of Shotwick, has no recollection of any vestige of an edifice there; so perhaps in ancient times the field, which is not very large, was used as a whole for the purposes of an open pound.

The Village Inn.

The village, with the exception of the hall, church, and vicarage, consists only of a few farm-houses and cottages and an inn, but it may possibly have been somewhat larger at one time.[1] The inn shows the sign of a black greyhound. The fondness of Englishmen for dogs and the chase is proverbial; hence dogs of various kinds and hues are very common inn signs, whether adopted directly through sporting instincts or indirectly from the arms of some local magnate; the Setter, Pointer, Beagle, Harrier, Talbot, and Greyhound are accordingly frequently met with. The Black Dog is a

[1] In 1663 twenty-one householders were assessed to the Hearth Tax for a total of twenty-six hearths, the figures for Woodbank being seven and ten respectively. In 1811 there were seventeen families inhabiting a like number of houses in Shotwick, the figures for Woodbank showing nine and nine. In 1817 *The Clerical Guide* gives the population as 95; in 1829 as 693; and in 1836 as 713.

very favourite sign; the Blue Dog is less common; and there is even a Mad Dog, mounted presumably as the host's *beau idéal* of a "jolly fellow," one having a great hatred for water. The Black Greyhound appears to rank in popularity with the Black Dog. In the Roxburghe collection a young gallant is introduced in the ballad "A Merry Man's Resolution; or, his Last Farewell to his Former Acquaintance," who thus delivers himself:—

> Farewell unto the Greyhound,
> And farewell to the Bell,
> And farewell to my landlady,
> Whom I do love so well.

D'Artagnan at the sign of the Nanny Goat!

We do not know how old the inn may be, but amongst "the names of all p'sons which keps alehouses within this Hundred of Weroll, beynge bunden be obligac' the xxviii daie of June iij Eliz." [1561] occurs the name of "John Helyn de Shotwek"; if, however, it is only as old as the seventeenth century, it must have witnessed some strange scenes. In 1674 Randle Mosse, or Mosie, of Prenton, and Martha, his wife, were presented in the Bishop's Court "as suspected to be unlawfully married." Randle appeared and confessed "that he living in Whitchurch p'ish and the said Martha in Prescott p'ish without being published in eith^{r} of these two churches, and without licence [&c.] were marryed by Mr Heath, curate of Shotwicke in John Richard's house (an alehouse), in Shotwicke, about a moneth or 5 weekes before Christmas 1673, *ac submisit se*" [&c.]. In 1677 John Robinson of Bebington appeared in the same court and confessed that he and Isabella Mainwaring of Eastham "were marryed by Mr Heath in an alehouse in Shotwicke and gave him 7^{s}, John Heys of the church stile . . . and others being present." Mr. Heath seems to

have performed several irregular marriages, and on one occasion even the schoolmaster officiated.

Dedication of the Church.

A few yards beyond the inn, and at the end of the village street, stands the church, dedicated to Saint Michael. Dedications to this saint are fairly numerous and generally ancient, though it must not be forgotten that dedications were sometimes changed upon reconsecration after some crime within the church or any large rebuilding of the fabric. We have no reason, however, to suppose the dedication has been changed here. In the old archdeaconry of Chester dedications to Saint Michael of ancient parish churches occur at Chester, Baddiley, Middlewich, and Mottram-in-Longdendale; and of subordinate churches and chapelries at Coppenhall, Marbury, and perhaps Hargrave in Tarvin. Mr. Brownbill gives several instances of churches and chapels dedicated to this saint being placed on city walls and in castles in order, no doubt, that the defenders might enjoy the protection of so powerful a saint as well as of the fortifications; and he conjectures that the dedication of Shotwick may have had a similar origin.[1] Nor upon a close examination of the ground does the contention appear to be without good foundation.

The church undoubtedly does stand in a position which in former times must have been of some strength; for to the west was the estuary, to the north the moated and doubtless fortified ancient hall, long since gone; and to the south a tidal creek, all within arrow flight; while the village street might be raked from the tower.[2] Nor was such a

[1] "Ancient Church Dedications," by J. Brownbill, M.A., in *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, liv. 19.

[2] The church tower was, from early times, the fortress, watch tower, and beacon of the community (*cf. Church and Manor*, by Sidney Oldall Addy, M.A. London: George Allen & Co., Limited, 1913).

position unnecessary, since the Welsh, as we know, were constantly making raids; and if the Abbot of St. Werburgh found it necessary to fortify his grange at Irby farther north and in a much less assailable position, it is not to be supposed that Shotwick was immune from attack. At some date prior, at least, to the year 1661, the inhabitants of Shotwicke

PART of Huddart's "The Coasting Pilot for Great Britain and Ireland, 1794."

had reason to invoke the protection of their patron saint, for an entry in the Parish Register, made apparently in that year, states that the "churchewalles" [are] "out of Repare being brocken downe by the Late Kinge's party in barracadinge up the church doures desiringe a time to be giuen for ye Repare."

Taking, then, in their order the natural defences which Shotwick enjoyed, viz. the estuary, the creek,

and the former hall, we have first to consider the estuary of the Dee. The church stands on a slight elevation to the north of a cobble-paved lane, which, forming a continuation of the village street, bends southwards, and, declining to the level of the former sea shore, crosses the brook by a small bridge. The lane must formerly have led the traveller to the "road to Flint," over the sands and channels of the Dee, shown in Huddart's map of 1794, and in Laurie and Whittle's of the same date. This road appears to have been the usual passage for travellers from West Lancashire and Wirral into Wales from early times; it may have been used by Henry III. in 1245 when he led a great army into Wales, and probably was so by Edward I. in 1278.[1] In Nicholas Blundell's Diary, edited by the late Father Gibson, there are the following entries:—

[June 26, 1707][2] My wife, Mr. Plumb, and I came from Holywell over Shottwigg Ford, it was very deep, thence we came to ye Woodside where we got over.

[July 8, 1721][3] My wife and I began our journey towards Holywell but no Ferry-Bote being on this Side I hiered the Sower-Milk Gallay. She carried us & our three Horses over at twice and Landed us at ye Wood-Side, thence we went to Shotwick; at Holy-Well we Lodged at the Starr.

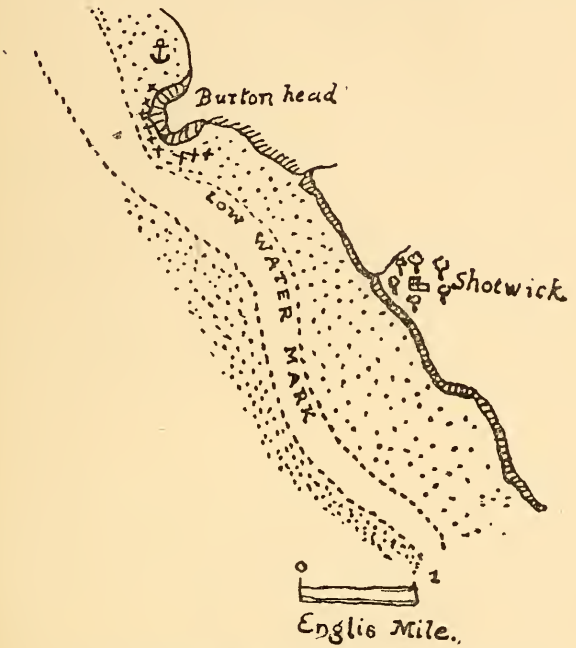
[July 9] My wife and I went into ye Well. I was much out of Order after I came out and Continewed so for some Hours. I went with my wife to Mrs. Crews.

[July 10] We came from Holliwell to Flīt [Flint], thence to Shotwick where I Rode over without a guide & came back agin with one to fetch my wife over, then to Eastom where I left my servant and horses. My wife and I went over in the Sower-Milk Galley and landed about eleaven of ye clock at Night at Leverp: [Liverpool]; we lodged at the Wool-Pack.

While the church is now far inland, there can be no doubt that it, as well as the castle to the south, stood until comparatively recent times close to the

[1] *Cf.* "The Royal Manor and Park of Shotwick," by R. Stewart-Brown, M.A., F.S.A., in *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, lxiv. 90–2. [2] P. 51. [3] P. 178.

sea. A careful inspection of the ground shows that only one field away there are low banks still existing to the west of the church, which must formerly have marked the bounds of the estuary, and this



PART of Collins' "New and Exact Survey of the River Dee or Chester-water—1689."

conclusion is confirmed not only by old maps, portions of some of which are here reproduced,[1] but by

[1] Other maps consulted were: Grenville Collins, 1681–8 (*a*); Mackay, 1732; C. Price (1770?); P. P. Burdell, 1771, corrected to 1778 (*b*)—this does not show any farther south than Parkgate; Laurie and Whittle, 1794 (*c*); Steel, 1800 (*d*) (in this last the creek or brook at Shotwick is the only one shown). Three of the maps—Collins (1689), Price, and Grenville Collins—incorrectly show the brook to the north of the church. Mackay's map shows "Mr. Doe's" about a mile and a quarter to the north of Blacon Point.[2] The following are the Admiralty references to the maps marked *a* to *d*: (*a*) B 892, Shelf ol*; (*b*) A 49; (*c*) 682 Shelf Dg; (*d*) B $\frac{265}{2}$, Shelf D.C.

[2] *Cf.* page 99.

the recollections of a parishioner, recently deceased, aged 70, who remembered the sea coming up to the banks, and boats riding where there are now green fields. If further evidence is needed it may be found in the field names; the field immediately to the north of the narrow lane leading from the former sea shore to the vicarage is called in the tithe map "Seafield," while the next two fields to the north are called "Banks."[1]

That the coast line in the adjacent township of Rough Shotwick has been similarly changed, we have documentary evidence.[2] Finally, in an excellent and comparatively modern map published by A. Bryant, 27 Great Ormond Street, London, from an actual survey by him in 1829, 1830, and 1831, the coast line of both townships is shown as above stated, and is lettered "Ancient channel of the River Dee."

[1] See map, p. 119.

[2] Star Chamber Proceedings, Edward VI., 3/30 [1547–53].

The complaint of Rollande Stanley, Esquire, against Thomas Taylior, Henry Taylior, Hugh Foxe, Henry Hesketh, Thomas Bleyse, Thomas Heylyn, Richard Obye, Thomas Robynson and Henry Gregorye, all of Shotwicke, Co. Chester, husbandmen (undated).

The complainant is seised of three "meases" and 200 acres of land and pasture etc. in Roughe Shotwicke, and of all the fishings within and upon the river and water of Dee, which floweth and ebbeth from and unto the main sea unto and from the City of Chester, and is adjoining and abutting to the said lands and tenements, and also all other lands and tenements in the said town of Rough Shotwicke in the said County of Chester.

Nevertheless the defendants, with other persons to the number of thirty, on the 8th day of Maye last past, upon a parcel of the ground of the said complainant and upon the sands of the said fishing in the said County of Chester, riotously with clubs, staves etc., did make a dreadful affray and assault upon one Thomas Glaseor and Richard Towers, servants of the Complainant, in God's peace and the King's then and there fishing and overseeing the said fishings as servants unto the complainant, and them had slain and murdered, saving that, as God "wolde" it, the said water of the Dee suddenly chanced to flow in such swift manner that it put away the said rioters, and so defended and preserved the said servants.

He prays writs of Subpena, commanding the said Offenders to appear in the Court of Star Chamber hereunto to make answer, etc. etc.

The sea took its toll of the inhabitants of the district. On 14th March 1498–9 an inquest[1] was held at Churche Shotwik before Thomas Hogh, coroner for Wirral, on the bodies of William and Robert Hancok, accidentally drowned. The two Hancoks came to Dee Water in a "cok boote" laden with mussels at Caldey Skere,[2] which they were going to sell at Chester, but they were driven ashore at Shotwik by the wind, and the boat was wrecked upon a certain "flodegate."[3]

In 1517–18 an inquest was held at Shotwike on Thomas Johnson, who was drowned at Wodebank while coming from a fishery in the sea there.[4] In 1526 an inquest was held there before John Glayve, coroner of Wyreall, on the body of John Lydegate, of Gayton, heyrdeman, drowned at Church Shotwik by mischance in Dee water, Thursday before St. Martin.[5]

We next have to consider the miniature bay and creek which must formerly have existed on the south side of the church. The portion of the Admiralty chart of 1813 here reproduced[6] leaves little doubt on the subject. This document is not a map in the common parlance, but a chart or map of the sea; and accordingly in all the rest of the hundred it ignores mere streams except by a single line of a quarter of an inch to show the point at which they

[1] *Chester Plea Rolls*, 199, m. 37.

[2] Skeer, in the Cumberland dialect, is a place where cockles are gathered.—Halliwell's *Dict.*, ii. 747.

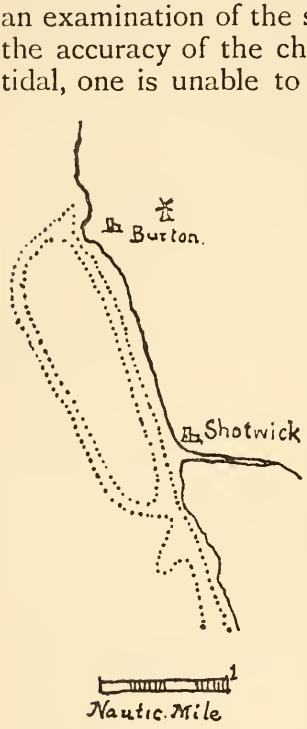
[3] A secondary meaning of "gate" is an obstruction, and we may suppose the little vessel was driven by a March gale on to a fish weir or floodyard. *Cf.* "The Royal Manor and Park of Shotwick," by Ronald Stewart-Brown, M.A., F.S.A., in *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, vol. lxiv. p. 97.

[4] *Chester Plea Rolls*, 219 (9 Hen. VIII.), m. 9.

[5] *Ibid.*, 228 (18 Hen. VIII.), m. 16.

[6] Part of "A Survey of the Harbour of Liverpool made by order of The Right Honble the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty at the request of the Trustees of the Liverpool Docks. By George Thomas, Master R.N. 1813." [Published officially 1815.]

fall into the sea, while Shotwick, Bromborough, and Wallasey pools or creeks, on the contrary, are dignified by lines showing the banks on either side. It will be noted the north bank of the little bay is curved, while the south bank is a right angle, and an examination of the spot will convince any one of the accuracy of the chart. How far the creek was tidal, one is unable to say; the Ordnance mark on the parapet of the Queensferry road bridge is "B.M. 53.8," and this is a considerable height—roughly 11 feet—above the stream, while that on the smaller bridge on the former shore is "B.M. 20.9," so that in all the distance between them the ground rises but little. Thus it does not seem unreasonable to conclude that in former times Shotwick was a miniature port with a narrow creek, perhaps tidal, suitable for very small craft.



Lastly, the ancient hall would form a defence to the church on the north-west. Not a stone of this now remains; it stood in front of the present hall, itself sufficiently venerable, a field away, and its site is marked by a coppice known as the Moat Plantation.[1] This coppice is about fifty paces square, and the moat surrounding it is plainly visible; a small spring near by may anciently have supplied the moat with water.

In seeking, however, the reason of the dedication we have wandered too far from our patron saint.

[1] See map, p. 119.

St. Michael was prince of the armies which stood round about the Jewish people, as he is now the chief guardian of the Holy Catholic Church. In art St. Michael is usually represented as a youth with wings and golden hair girt with a circlet, from which a cross rises above his brow. He is generally fully armed, and bears a lance and a shield charged with a cross. He is also sometimes represented with a pair of scales weighing souls. His feast day, the 29th of September, has been commemorated from the fifth century. In an ancient sacramentary at Padua the feast is styled "the Dedication of the basilica of St. Michael on the Salarian Way," a road leading north-east from Rome. This basilica, according to Mgr. Duchesne, stood near the sixth milestone from Rome. On the 8th of May is commemorated the apparition of St. Michael on Monte Gargano, near Manfredonia, in the year 492, a story of which Baronius remarks that many of the particulars are certainly apocryphal.

The Church.

The first question one is usually asked about an old church is—"When was it built?" Such an inquiry, however, seldom admits of a reply; our ancient parish churches, as we now see them, did not spring up within the year as do those of modern times—they have been built, added to, and partially rebuilt from time to time, until often little of the original edifices is left, venerable, nevertheless, though they may be.

The record of Domesday leaves no room, however, to doubt that there was a church at "Sotowiche," possessed by the secular canons of St. Werburgh, Chester, at the time of the Norman invasion, but when the original fabric was built will never, in all probability, be discovered.

The canons were succeeded by Benedictine monks, and Shotwick was confirmed to them, in 1093, by the foundation charter of St. Werburgh's.[1] In 1239–40,[2] Abbot Walter gave the church of Schetowyc, with its appurtenances, for the increment of the kitchen of the convent for six monks whom he added to the usual number,[3] and shortly after Wervin chapel was also appropriated for the increase of the staff of St. Werburgh's. On 3rd July 1317, Robert (or Roger?)[4] son of William de Sutton, Hugh son of William de Shotwyk, Henry son of William de ——, Adam de Copeston, and Henry Chaplain of Copeston, entered into a recognisance for £6, 6*s*. 8*d*. for the altarage of the chapel of Shotwyk.[5]

In the Chartulary of St. Werburgh (N.D.) we find a Roger, son of Roger de Copston, giving to the abbey 3 butts near the vill of "Shetowyc" in exchange for as much land in Shotwick, with free entry and exit through the middle of his garden to the kitchen grange with carts, the way to be 9 feet wide.

Ormerod states that the entire fabric, with the exception of later alterations and the south doorway, appears to have been rebuilt in the fifteenth century, and remarks that the general architecture agrees with the era of Yerdsley, twentieth Abbot of St. Werburgh's [living 1419, died 1434], whose initials, T. A. (Thomas Abbas), are in one of the chancel windows. Unfortunately, however, as we shall see later,[6] the letters are T. C., not T. A., and the glass is probably early sixteenth-century work, so that if, as is probable enough, the initials are those of one

[1] Ormerod, ii. 562.
[2] *Ibid.*
[3] Chartulary of St. Werburgh, N.D.
[4] Ormerod. The abstract in the writer's possession reads: "Roger de Gr... Robert son of William de Su...," &c.
[5] *Welsh Records*, App., 36th Report of the Deputy-Keeper, P.R.O., 1875, p. 432.
[6] See p. 41.

of the abbots, they must represent Thomas (erroneously called John by Ormerod) Clarke, last Abbot of St. Werburgh's. Elected in 1538, Clarke surrendered the abbey 20th January 1540, and was rewarded by Henry VIII. with the deanery of the new cathedral church dedicated to Christ and the Blessed Virgin Mary. He survived to enjoy the office but a short space, however, and died September–October 1541.[1] The late Mr. Joseph Mayer, F.S.A., fell into the same error regarding the initials,[2] and attributes the rebuilding to the same period.

In his paper on "Masons' Marks,"[3] Mr. W. H. Rylands assigns those in the belfry lofts and on the tower staircase to the early part of the sixteenth century; he is scarcely likely to be deceived on such a point. It will be seen that the late Mr. Edward Cox also assigns this date to the tower.[4]

[1] *Record Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, lxiv. p. 103; *Cheshire Sheaf*, 3 S., ii. p. 8; *Chetham Soc.*, xxxiii. 125.

[2] *Historic Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, vi. 78.

[3] *Ibid.*, xliii.–iv. 190, 196.

[4] The late Mr. E. W. Cox, whose knowledge of such matters was unique, has given a general opinion on the existing churches of Wirral, including Shotwick (*Wirral Notes and Queries*, I. [21] [23] 1892), which it may be useful to quote :—

"Two types of Norman churches are to be found : none of them are now entire, and the Norman work has to be separated from later additions. The first type consists of a nave and chancel without aisles. Such were the Norman churches of Wallasey, Bromborough, Shotwick, Ince, and Overchurch, of which only Overchurch had a tower. Towards the end of the thirteenth and during the fourteenth century, north aisles were added to the Norman churches, and the churches generally were remodelled. Shotwick was extended by a north aisle throughout its length, and by the elongation of the chancel. . . . In the sixteenth century towers were added to Wallasey, Bidston, and Backford, also to Shotwick, almost identical in design."

"The church now consists of a south porch, nave, north aisle, at the east end of which is a chapel, chancel, and square embattled tower at the west end, four low pointed arches on octagonal pillars separate the nave from the north aisle, and two obtuse arches the chancel from the north chapel, which is now occupied by the organ and vestry. The font is plain octagon.

"The tower is ornamented with gargoyles, a word derived from

Of course, owing to the action of the sea winds on our soft local red sandstone, the towers of Wirral churches have had to be refaced, as in the case of Woodchurch in 1675, and again so recently as 1909; but this could scarcely occur in about a century at Shotwick, so that it is not likely the tower was rebuilt so early as the fifteenth century.

Shotwick was visited by John Owen, "Old Mortality," probably about 1850. Owen was born at Bolton-le-Moors, 26th May 1815, and died at Stockport 18th January 1902, having for more than half a century devoted his leisure time to the collection of historical and genealogical materials relating to Manchester and the locality. He compiled eighty volumes of manuscripts, all except one either in folio or quarto, most of them, indeed, being ordinary commercial account books and ledgers. These are now in the Manchester Free Library. In MS. xx., 215–17, Owen gives the following account of the church, and it will be observed that he also ascribes the tower to the fifteenth century:—

> This church is in a very secluded situation, and is one that has not suffered from modern restoration; but on the other hand it is suffering from neglect, and I suppose it will remain so until it is past repair, when it will be pulled down and everything that gives it an interest will be swept away. What a chance there is here for an active churchwarden to do his duty in attending to timely repairs and arresting the progress of decay which must be surely going on in its present neglected condition.
>
> It consists of tower, nave, chancel, and north aisle, the latter being of equal length with nave and chancel. The two east windows seem to have been built about the same time, being

---

the French 'gargouille,' Latin 'gurgulio,' a water-spout. The full significance of the skill displayed by the old masons in the rare opportunity the gargoyle afforded them of representing the dragons, serpents, &c., in which their fancy revelled, is made apparent when we view the futile attempts of modern architects to introduce this feature into their churches, for modern gargoyles are generally anything but happy appendages to the buildings to which they are attached."

NAVE OF SHOTWICK CHURCH, looking West. From a sketch in the

of three lights with the mullions intersecting each other in the head. The windows of both north and south side are of more modern date, evidently insertions. On the north side is a portion of the jamb and arch of a former window remaining in the masonry.

In the porch is a Norman doorway having on the face of the recessed arch a four-leaved flower. On the super-arch is the chevron encircled by the square billet. The pillars and arches dividing the aisle from the nave are very low; the former are octagonal, and the mouldings of the capitals, I ascertained by examination (where some plaster had been knocked off), were Decorated. I ascended the tower. The leads were in a very bad state; there was no occasion for gargoyles to carry off the rain. The bells are three in number. Two are inscribed GLORIA IN EXCELSIS DEO, 1664 and 1621; the former have the initials WD. IB. C.W. The other, IESVS BE OVR SPEED ✠ 1616. The tower is Perpendicular, the belfry windows being of three lights characteristic of Henry VI.'s reign [1422–1461]. The west window is of the ordinary Perpendicular. The bells are rung from the basement, and on the south wall are painted in black letters the rules to be observed by the ringers and dated 1684. It is of the usual kind, ending with

> "These laws are old, they are not new,
> The Clerk and Sexton must have their due."

There are only two tablets in the church, and there were only a few inscriptions on the floor.[1] The east end of the north aisle is elevated two or three steps. Within one of the pews I found an old stone with inscription in capitals.[2] I was told that the person buried under the first [chancel] stone was killed, and that the two figures represented his spurs.

The present roof covers both nave and aisle, but formerly it appears to have been double; for the nave retains its own roof timbers, which are of the simple hammer-beam [type]; the aisle has the same, the arches dividing them. The wall above the arches is only carried up to the springing of the roof timbers, so that the inner slopes of the principals are entirely free of the roof; uprights or king posts resting on the wall just mentioned in some measure support the roof.[3]

Before proceeding further it may be well to see what original documents in the diocesan registry

[1] Owen here gives the two extant monumental inscriptions within the chancel rails; *see* pp. 33, 35.

[2] Owen here notes the two Massey monumental inscriptions.

[3] Owen here gives a rough sketch.

at Chester and the Chester Cathedral Treasurer's Accounts[1] have to tell us, though unfortunately none of them are of a sufficiently early date to throw any light even on the rebuilding of the tower. At the bishop's visitations various presentments were made referring to the fabric of the church; as early as 1562 the chancel was in need of repairs,[2] whether anything was done does not appear. Some thirty years later, at a date between December 1590 and March 1591, one Walshe was sent to "v[i]ew the chauncels of Shotwick and Bromborough" at a cost of ij*s.* iiij*d.*, and shortly afterwards was paid "his byll for reparacions done at the chappelles of Wirvin and Shotwicke xl*s.* iij*d.*"[3] In 1602, 1618, and 1625 further repairs were effected.[4] In 1634 the dean and chapter were again presented for not repairing the chancel,[5] but there is no evidence that anything was done. The cathedral treasurer's accounts, 1644 to 1664, are lacking, but in 1666 we learn from them that the windows received attention;[6] notwithstanding this, the chancel window stood in need of repairs only two years later,[7] while in 1670 the chancel itself was said to

[1] For the extracts from the Treasurer's Accounts the author is greatly indebted to Dr. J. C. Bridge, F.S.A., of Chester. The dean and chapter of Chester being in the position of rector, took the great tithes and were responsible for repairs to the chancel.

[2] "xxiij die Decemb. 1562 . . . cancella nõ repãtur."

[3] Cathedral Treasurer's Accounts.

[4] The same accounts record the following:—

"July 1602.—Payd to John Walsh for lyme and slates w'th carriage to Shotwyke to repayre ye chancell there with workmanshipp, v*s.*"

"1618.—For mending Shotwick Chancel the slater for worke & stuffe, xj*s.* iij*d.*"

"1625.—Shotwick church, xlij*s.*"

[5] "Quarto die mens' Septembris Anno Dm' 1634—con' Decanu' et Capital' Eccl'ie Cathed' Xpi et beatæ Mariæ Virginis Cestr. for not repairing the Chancell."

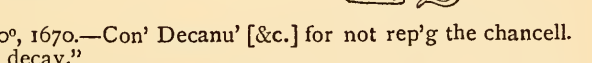
[6] "June 12, 1666.—Robert Morris for glassing Shotwick church, 3*s.*"

[7] "Nov. 23, 1668.—Con' [blank] that the Chancell windowe is out of repaire."

be "in great decay,"[1] the dean and chapter being presented. Similar presentments were made in 1675, 1676, 1680, 1682, and 1685, but the repairs effected in consequence appear to have been inconsiderable.[2] In 1689–90 the chancel was plastered and whitened and more glazing done.[3] The churchwardens' accounts begin only in 1717, and all we learn from them is that the church was flagged in 1721 at a cost of £1, 13*s*. In 1778 and 1789, in reply to the bishop's Articles of Enquiry, the church and chancel were reported by the incumbent to be in good repair.

The church was restored in 1871, a double roof —for nave and aisle separately—being substituted for the old single-span roof described above.

On the lower string-course on the west side of the tower the letters I.H.S., considerably weathered, occur twice. On the south side, beneath the belfry window, and separated by almost the entire width of the tower, are two sets of initials:



[1] "April 30°, 1670.—Con' Decanu' [&c.] for not rep'g the chancell. It is in great decay."

[2] "1670.—Paid the Slater for mending Shotwicke Chancell, 6*s*. 6*d*."

"June 1670.—For glazing Shotwick Chancel and audit chamber, 11*s*. 6*d*."

[The latter was a Cathedral building (information of Dr. J. C. Bridge, F.S.A.).]

[3] Cathedral Treasurer's Accounts:—

"Nov. 28, 1671.—For mending Shotwick church, 2*s*. 6*d*."

"Mar. 1676.—Pd. Mr Wood for going to Shotwic to agree with the workmen, 1*s*. 6*d*."

"Sep. 8, 1676.—Spent at Shotwic on Mr Fogg, Rich. George and myself in agreeing about ye repaire of ye chancell there, 6*s*., 1*s*."

"Given Richard George in earnest, 6*d*."

"Pd. for repaire of ye said chancel." [Torn away.]

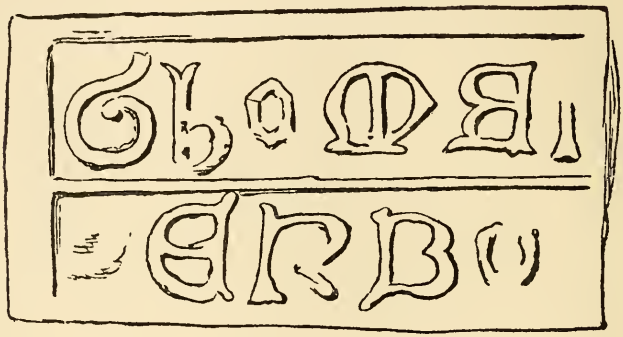
"Given beverage, 1*s*."

[The entries above are bracketed.]

"Nov. 4, 1682.—For repayring Shotwick church, per note, 18*s*. 6*d*."

"Nov. 25, 1682.—To Jo. Dunbabin for hors hire to Shot: and the smith of Shotwic for 10 yron barres for the windowes of the sd. church, per note, 3*s*. 4*d*."

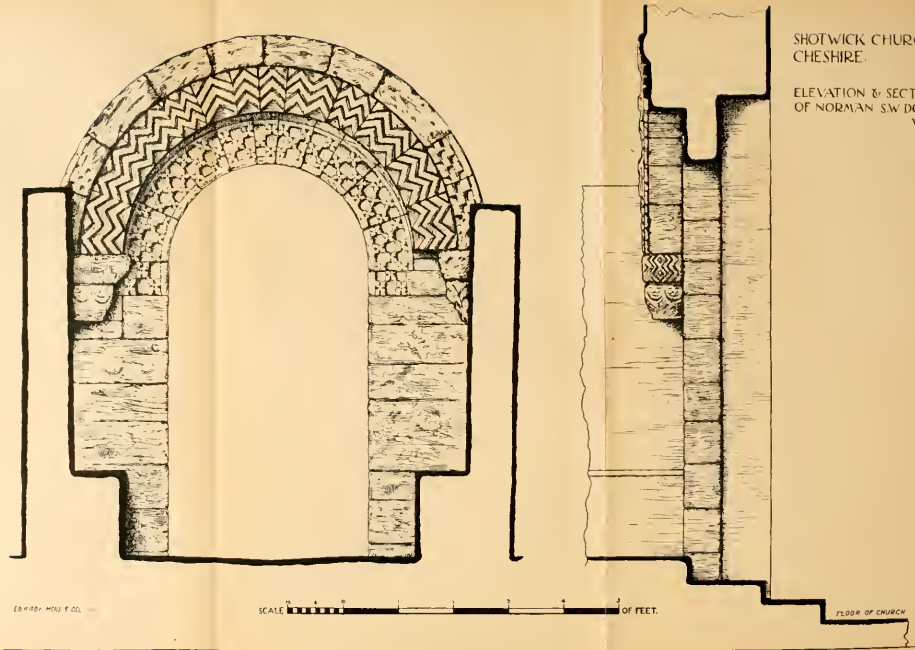
whilst immediately under the highest string-course, beneath the battlements, on the same side and a little to the left side of the belfry window, is the inscription :



These inscriptions have long been a puzzle to antiquaries, and it is doubtful if their meaning will ever be discovered. Owing to the height at which it is placed, and the weathering of the stone, the last-named defies the telephoto camera, and the accompanying sketches are the results of several careful inspections by the aid of a powerful field-glass. With regard to the two sets of initials, there is no doubt they are R C or R G and M D, and the style of the lettering is not inconsistent with the fifteenth century, though they may possibly be much later,[1] and in default of some better explanation the suggestion may be hazarded that they are the initials of the churchwardens,[2] while the two names above

[1] Information of Mr. J. P. Gilson, Keeper of MSS., British Museum.

[2] The office of churchwarden is an ancient one. Gasquet, in his *Parish Life in Mediæval England*, says : "Pollock and Maitland, in their *History of English Law*, do not think that there were real churchwardens before the thirteenth century. Previously, however, it is admitted that certain burdens as to the support of the church had been placed on the parishioners as a body." Our supposition, therefore, involves no anachronism.



SHOTWICK CHURCH
CHESHIRE.

ELEVATION & SECTION
OF NORMAN S.W DOOR-
WAY

are those of the incumbent, and that they were placed there when the tower was rebuilt.

That the first name in the upper inscription is Thomas there is no doubt; but the surname is doubtful, especially as the initial letter has perished except for indications that it comprised some portion of a circle. A suggestion has been made (founded probably on Ormerod's dictum regarding the letters "T. A." in the east window, which we have seen are not "T. A." but T. C.) that the inscription is Thomas Abbot; but unless the first letter on the lower line was not a letter but a conventional ornament, which is unlikely, since the scribe had no room for the final T of "Abbot," and unless the second and third letters have been wrongly depicted, this solution is an impossibility. The third letter may possibly be a B, and if one may, as a last resource, hazard a guess, the names Tebbot, Terbot, and Terbok suggest themselves. Edmund Tebbot was Master of Denwall in 1440, and some later members of the family may have renewed their connection with the district. In 1457 Thomas Tebotte supplicated B.A. at Oxford.[1]

The south door is accurately described by Owen; it is ornamented with the quatrefoil, symbolical of the four Evangelists, the chevron, and the billet. A later porch, though picturesque, obscures some of the details of the arch. The illustration in the *Transactions* of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire (vi. 80), from a sketch by the late Joseph Mayer, F.S.A. (*ante* 1853), the original of which is in the Liverpool Free Library, is quite inaccurate, though perhaps the fault was not entirely his, as the detail, until about 1895, was disguised by successive coats of whitewash. Mr. Mayer apparently inclines to the belief that the doorway is

[1] *Register of the University of Oxford*, by the Rev. C. W. Boase, M.A., 1885. "Thomas Derby" is another suggestion.

Anglo-Saxon. Ormerod is silent on the subject. Our illustration is from a careful drawing kindly made for the author by Mr. E. B. Kirby, who points out that the arch has at some time been pulled down and re-edified, as the irregularity of the pattern shows.

In the north aisle of the church, at the west end, is the canopied seat of the churchwardens; it is a good piece of work, and the lettering is well executed. An inscription upon its front reads :—

ROBERT: COXSON :[1] IAMES: GILBART[2]
CHURCH : WARDENS : 1709

HENRY : COWIN WILL : HUNTINGTON[3]
16 CHURCH : WARDENS 73

[1] The will of "Robert Coxson of Grate Saughall, co. Chester, yeoman, sick and weak," dated 20th May 1715, was proved in the Consistory Court, Chester, 26th May 1716, by Ann Coxson, the widow and relict, and John Davies ; power reserved to John Coxson.

Testator devises his estate of inheritance in the township of Grat Saughall to his son John Coxson, subject to legacies. To his wife Anne Coxson, he leaves eight pounds per annum. The will continues: "Whereas since the marriage of my daughter Dorothy I have given to her and her husband to the value of fifty pound," and the testator gives her thirty pounds more. He leaves legacies to "My son Thomas Coxson & Elizabeth his wife. My grandchildren William Coxson, Robert Coxson, Ann Coxson, Mary Coxson, my daughter Kathrine, my daughter Ellen Coxson"; and appoints as his executors "My wife Anne Coxson, my son John Coxson and neighbour John Davies." Witnesses : Tho. Chamberlaine, Mary Chamberlaine, and Thomas Smith.

[2] James Gilbart mentioned on the canopy was probably the James Gilbert who took up the freedom of the city of Chester 16th October 1702 as a chandler and as "son of James Gilbert of Chester, tallow chandler, defunct." In 1732 his two sons, James and Thomas, were admitted to freedom as "sons of James Gilbert of Shotwick chandler"; Anne, sister of these two sons, married Hugh Bennett of Little Neston. This information has been kindly supplied by Mr. J. H. E. Bennett of Chester ; and the wills of James and Joseph Gilbart are from his collections.

By the will of James Gilbert of Chester, gent., dated 30th November 1775, and proved in the Consistory Court, Chester, 21st May 1776, by Robert Aldersey, power being reserved to Charles Potts, the other executor, the testator, after reciting that his wife Mary Gilbert is provided for by a settlement prior to her marriage, devises his dwelling-house, after her death, to Robert Aldersey of Chester, clothier, and Charles Potts of Chester, gent., in trust ; also all his leasehold estate

In the same aisle against the north wall stands the "three decker" pulpit. It appears to have

in Shotwick held by lease from Owen Salusbury Brereton, Esq., and all other real estate, after his wife's death, for his brother Joseph Gilbert for life. Afterwards for the first son of his said-brother, and in default to every other son of the same successively. In default to any daughters of the same successively. As to personal estate, whereas his wife was entitled to interest on £1100 for life, and household goods, &c., the testator directs his executors to realise the present lease of the Shotwick property and to obtain a new lease if possible. Witnesses: Samuel Brittain, William Boyle, and Samuel Mason, all of Northgate Street, Chester.

The will of Joseph Gilbert of Chester, gent., dated 28th June 1785, was proved 1787 in the Consistory Court of Chester. By it the testator devises "two gardens on the south part of King Street, heretofore called Barn Lane, and my messuage, &c., on the east side of further Northgate Street, now in occupation of my sister-in-law Mrs. Mary Gilbert (subject as to the latter to the conditions set forth in the marriage settlement of her with my late brother James Gilbert); also my dwelling-houses, gardens, maltkilns, and other buildings on the north side of King Street and on the south side of Tower Street, now in the occupation of myself, Benjamin Clubb, grocer; Elizabeth Dobb, widow; Samuel Griffiths, and [blank] Lawton; also my lands and tenements in Woodbank, co. Chester, now in the occupation of Mary Phillips, widow; also a parcel of land in Great Saughall; also premises other than the two gardens on the south side of King Street, and the messuage on the east side of further Northgate Street mentioned in the marriage settlement of myself with Anne, my wife; also messuages, lands, etc., in Shotwick Park; all the above to Daniel, son of Robert Aldersey of Chester, woollen draper; and Harwar [Garret] of the same city, currier, in Trust, for my wife for life; and afterwards for my nephew Hugh Bennett of Little Neston, gent., for life, provided the marriage settlements of myself and my brother James are not interfered with; remainder to Thomas Bennett, eldest son of the said Hugh Bennett, and his heirs; and in default of same to Hugh Bennett, younger son of my said nephew Hugh Bennett and his heirs; and in default then to the third, fourth, or fifth son of the said Hugh Bennett; and in default then to the daughters of my said nephew Hugh Bennett. And in default to my right heirs." The will further recites that testator held messuages and lands in Shotwick Park by virtue of a lease of Owen Salusbury Brereton. To wife Ann Gilbert £65 per annum out of the rents for life, and that of her sister-in-law Mary Gilbert. To the six children of my late niece Margaret Robinson [called Martha later] £2, 10*s.* 0*d.* each during the life of sister-in-law Mary Gilbert. Certain of the property after the death of his nephew Hugh Bennett to be held for the benefit of Thomas Bennett, eldest son of his nephew Hugh.

Witnesses: Charles Potts, Stephen Leekle, and William Baxter. A codicil mentions Mrs. Gilbert of Northgate Street. From the affidavit it appears that the testator died 1st July 1785.

[3] The will of William Huntington of Capenhurst, co. Chester, "sicke in body," dated 5th October 1674, was proved in the Consis-

been in the church just about a century, for in the year 1812 the churchwardens charge the parish for "taking the old pulpit to Chester" and "fetching the new Ditto Ditto"; the former pulpit, prior to 1706, stood "adjoining to the corner of ye South Chancel and the South Wall of ye Church," so that it was "scarce visible, and the words of the Minister" [were] "scarce audible to those who sit in the said North Chancel, but if the same (with the Reading Desk) be remov'd and plac'd near the Dormant [*sic*] Window in the North Wall of the Church, it will be more decent to the place, more convenient and commodious to the Congregation."

A commission was accordingly issued by the Bishop of Chester, 19th November 1706, to James Hockenhull, Esq., and John Basnet, yeoman, churchwardens, with others, to remove the pulpit as well as to "take down all such Seates or Pewes as are now irregular and ununiform," and to make them "anew and uniform." The church was also to be reflagged. It was perhaps then that many of the old monumental flagstones disappeared.

The Bells.

In 3 Edw. VI. [1549–50] after the sacrilegious spoliation, "Shotwycke" had "one chales, a ringe of iii belles";[1] all, alas! have disappeared, the

tory Court, Chester, 7th November following, by James Welsby, power reserved to the other executor. Testator bequeaths to his wife Ann Huntington and his children, William, John, and Mary, all his goods, and appoints his friends James Welsby and Wm. Fairclough executors. Witnesses: Edward Quaile, Richard Jameson, and Tho. Birkheued.

The Inventory, dated 13th October 1674, states that the deceased died on the 5th October preceding, and shows that he was a small farmer. Summa: £158, 11*s.* 6*d.* Prisers: Thomas Urion, William Fairclough, James Welsby.

Will., son of Will. Huntington of Capenhurst, was baptized 25th November 1631.

[1] *Wirral Notes and Queries*, ii. [166].

THE CHURCHWARDENS' SEAT

present chalice is dated 1685, and the bells are of the seventeenth century.

The bells are still three in number, and bear the following inscriptions:[1]

WG (within a shield), 1616 ✠ IESUS BE OVR SPEED

✠ GLORIA IN EXCELSIS DEO 1621

W

1664 GLORIA IN EXCELSIS DEO. CW. WD. IB. IS.

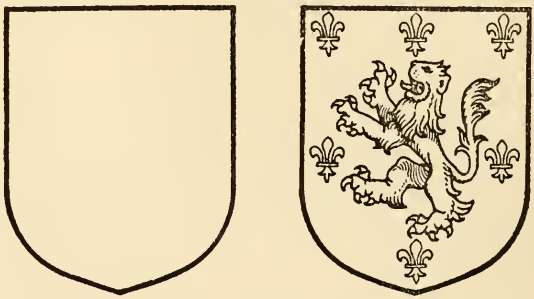
During the seventeenth and the early part of the eighteenth centuries there existed two bell foundries, the one in Lancashire and the other in Cheshire, which seem to have been held in good repute, and which were largely employed in casting bells for the various churches in the two counties, and also probably for those in other counties. These two bell foundries were situate, the one at Wigan, in Lancashire, and the other at Congleton, in Cheshire. The business at Wigan was carried on by the Scott family, and the last bell was cast by John Scott, who appears to have been a son of Ralph Scott and a grandson of John Scott, also a bellfounder. It is not known who cast the first bell, but in the will of John Scott of Wigan, proved at Chester in 1647–48, there is mention of a William Gardner, brazier, who may have been the maker. In 1730–31 the great bell fell, but what damage it did the churchwardens' accounts do not state; the three bells appear to have been re-hung after the catastrophe at considerable cost, but the entry in the accounts is not very clear. The rules for the ringers mentioned by Owen as being painted on the south wall of the tower [?on a board] seem to have disappeared.

[1] These inscriptions are taken from *Wirral Notes and Queries*, ii. [193], and *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, xlii. 161. The bells are difficult to get at.

Inscriptions in the Church.

In the Harleian Manuscripts in the British Museum, No. 2151, "Cheshire Monuments collected by R. Holme," at page 127, under the heading "Shotwick Church 1668," contains the following inscriptions, all of which, with the exception of that recording John Carter, curate, have disappeared:

In the windowes on ye north side the church these armes[1] and writtings:



= = = = = pro bonu statu = = =
= = = = = an'o dn'i m = = = =

[1] The dexter shield is blank, the sinister is tricked, Azure, within an orle (for semée) of fleurs-de-lys, Or, a lion rampant, Argent; the coat of Poole of Poole Hall. Ormerod wrongly blazons the fleurs-de-lys Argent; the correct blason is Or: see the funeral certificate of John Poole, gentleman, 1601 (*Record Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, vol. vi. 158), also the confirmation of arms issued by W. Roberts, Ulster, to Captain Richard Poole, 1648 (*Genealogist*, vol. v. No. 38). What member of the family the window commemorates is not clear, but the registers show there was a "Mr. Francis Poole of Capenhurst in Shotwick parish" living before 1658, who was presented for an unlawful marriage, whilst his wife Ann was presented for recusancy in that year. Thomas Poole of Poole was seised of the manor of Capenhurst 1 Hen. VIII. In the Harleian MSS. is an account of Wirral, in the handwriting of the third Randal Holme. It appears to have been compiled in 1668; and it is certain, from a variety of dates and internal memoranda, that he revisited the hundred in 1671,

In another window on the same north side—

. . . qui hanc fenestram . . .
. . . decimo primo die . . . .

In generall grave stones in the chancell these writings—
Richard Hiccocke July 14. 1660.
Thom. Hiccocke of Woodbanke died Oct. 8. 1652.[1]

---

when he noticed various alterations that had occurred in the principal families. It records :

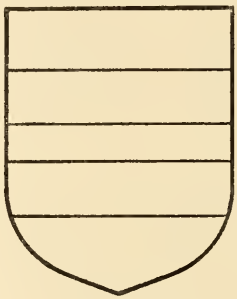
Anno 1668 Towns	Lords of ye said Towns	Hamlets and places of abode	Freeholders
Capenhurst	The Lord Cholmondeley	Capenhurst Hall	Mr. Poole, of Poole, hath the hall and much land here

[1] The will of Thomas Hiccock of Woodbanck, Co. Chester, Yeoman, dated 30. April 1652, was proved 15. June 1653, in the P.C.C. (316 Brent). "I give to my son Will[m] Hiccock and my son-in-law Edward Robinson, the messuage where I now dwell and all my other tenements and lands belonging in Woodbanke Al's Rough Shotwick Al's Rowe Shotwick in said County, (except one parcel of land called the Mounts Meare) until my Grandchild Thomas Hiccock, son of Richard Hiccock shall attain the age of 21, also paying to my grandchild John Hiccock £41. when he reaches the age of 21 years. To Hannah daughter of my son Richard deceased £41. at the age of 18 years. The parcel of land in Great Sayhall commonly called Park Cornell and one messuage or tenement lying in Woodbanke aforesaid, now in the occupation of John Dutton, held of the lease of three lives I give to my said child Thomas Hiccock, on the condition that he shall not marry except at the direction and consent of the Executors, and after his death I give the said parcel of lands etc. to the first son of his body lawfully begotten, and for default to the issue of said William Hiccocke aforesaid and for default to the use and behoofe of the heirs of Thomas Hiccocke the younger son of me the said Thomas Hiccocke. I also give to my said son Thomas Hiccock and his heirs the parcel of ground called the Monnds meare aforesaid, on condition that he procure from his father-in-law those lands in Shropshire called Melnerley to be estated on himself and his heirs for ever. To my said sons W[m] Hiccock and Thomas Hiccock my right and interest or term of years to come in the closes and parcels of land in Shotwich called the Hayrgay loones the two closes open-grave meadow, the Dawbutts and the Wallhill. To my daughter Ann Robinson my right and interest in the parcel of land called the Back Croft and the New field situate in Great Saughall. To the poor of the Parish of Shotwick 20*s*. To the poor of the Parish of Brumbrarragh 20*s*. To my sister Anne Whitehead, widow, the least of my heiffers. To my brother Richard 20*s*. daughter Anne Robinson 20*s*. and to each of her children 6*s*. 8*d*. To my friend Anne Yongue Widow 20*s*., George Estam 5*s*. and the use of the house he now occupies for himself and his wife Elizabeth. I give unto M[r] Yates his daughter 5*s*., to John Branghall

Here lyeth the body of Moad Hiccock wife of Thomas Hiccock who died 20 Aug. 1631.

Here lyeth the body of George Mainwaring gentleman who died 28 May 1605.[1]

[Arms [Argent] 2 bars [Gules].]



I C C
1587

This was John Cartwright [*sic*] p'son of the p'ish.

my old clothes. I remit to Richard Spencer of Great Saughall 3*li.*, to Wm Hewetson Minister of Shotwick five marks. I appoint my said son William Hiccock and my son-in-law Edward Robinson, executors." Witnesses: Wm Hewetson, Randall Thomas (his mark), Thomas Mason (his mark), Jane Bay (her mark).

Proved 15th June 1653, by Wm Hiccocke and Edward Robinson, the Executors named.

[1] Probably an error for 1608, when his burial is recorded both in the Shotwick Transcripts and Burton Registers; in the former—"1608, George Mannringe 28 May" [bur.]; in the latter—"George Manwairinge gent de Shotwick Parke sepultus fuit xxviii° Maij 1608."

The inventory of George Manweringe late of Shotwicke Parke in the Countie of Chester, gentleman, now preserved at Chester, is dated the last daye of Maye 1608, and was made by James Doe, Richard Chamberlayne, John Helyn, and Thomas Whitehead. It includes cattle, horses, swine, powtery [poultry], plowes, household gear, three tackes of ground, tooe in Great Saughall and one in Mollington, corne upon the ground at Woodbanke, Saughall, and Cappenhurst. Proved 16th July 1608, in the Consistory Court, Chester.

I have not been able to place this person. The Mainwarings purchased Bromborough only in 1673, soon after it had been sold by Sir Orlando Bridgeman, son of Dr. John Bridgeman, Lord Bishop of Chester, 1619 to 1652 (*Record Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, xii. 47); otherwise one might suppose he was of that house.

This flagstone is still extant in the chancel within the altar rails. The local tradition is that under it lie the bones of old Squire Hockenhull, who one morning some three hundred years ago rode out intent on sport, and that his old horse, who had carried him bravely for so long, stepping into a rabbit hole, fell and rolled on his master, and that the dying squire charged his eldest son that no inscription should mark his last resting-place, but simply

Gravestone of John Carter, Curate, 1587.

a bridle bit and two stirrups cut in the stone above the date, so that all men might see that the old Squire, like a true Englishman, had died as he had lived, a sportsman.[1] This story was told to John Owen as recorded in the extract from his notes already quoted.

The beautiful legend was unfortunately destroyed by certain iconoclasts of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, who drily pointed out that the signs were simply the letters I.C.C.; and when

[1] *Wirral N. & Q.*, ii. [204].

it was objected that the possession of two Christian names at the period was an anachronism, they heartlessly produced from Chester the will of "Sr John Carter curat of Shotwycke," dated 1587, wherein he desired "to be buryed in the chancell of Shotwyke,"[1] which conclusively settled the matter. The legend, however, will no doubt flourish as before.

The notes by Holme continue thus :—

In the churchyard in grave-stones these severall inscriptions :—

Hic jacet corpus Janæ Barlow, filiæ Richi Barlow, quæ obiit 30 May 1623.

Here lyeth the body of Marg^t^ the wife of John Thomas who died 8 Oct 1639.

Here lyeth the body of Anne Carter who died 8th of May 1664.

Here lyeth the body of Alice Holland the wife of Thomas who died 27 July 1640.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Holland who died 7 June 1663.

Here lyeth the body of Anne daughter of William Dauis who died Oct 12, 1659.

---

[1] The following is an abstract of his will:—"In the name of God Amen, 27th Sept. 1587, 29 Eliz. I Sr John Carter, curat of Shotwycke, . . . to be buryed in the chancell of Shotwyke. Imprimis I am suretye to Richard Bushell of Ledsam for my brother Fouck Carter of Chester for one bushell of barley pryce xvii*s.*, and for the house which I erected on Raffe Carter's ground wherein I now dwell I geve yt to Jane Carter syster to the sayd Raffe according to the bargayne wch I made which was [&c.]. Item, Roger Carter of Great Saughall my kynsman oweth me 4*li.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, and after this man' I do bestow it : To John Carter sonne to the said Roger xx*s.*, and to my sister Margret xxvj*s.* viij*d.*, and the rest to be equally divided between my ij children. To my sonne Robert my grownd which I hold of Willya' Dauis of Wodbanke. To my sonne John my lands of grownd which I hould of Raffe Grymsdiche. To my brother Fouke grograym to make him a doblet. To my brother Randall Carter one stryke of barlye. To Jane Carter one lande of grownd in Wodbankfyeld joyning to the grownd of George Mere. Rest to Jane Carter and her two sonnes Robert and John. Executors—my ij sonnes Robert and John and my brother Fowke ; Overseers—my cozyne Roger Carter, Thomas Whytfeld the younger and John Carter. Witnesses—Thomas Haruye, Thomas Whytfeld, John Carter, and Raffe Carter.

Amongst the schedule of debtors are my "uncle Richard Carter, my brother Fowkes wyffe." The inventory is with the will. Proved at Chester 1587.

The following monuments are now (1911) in the church, in addition to that of John Carter, curate, already noticed :—

In the chancel, within the altar rails, a flagstone, in poor recut letters :

1407136

Here lyeth the body
of Joseph Hockenhull
Esqr. who was Intered
the 17th of July Anno
1679 Aged 6 1.

Both Ormerod and Owen give the age as 64, and though the top of the figure 1 is square, the space between the figures 6 and 1 points to its having originally been 4. If Joseph Hockenhull was 21 in 1636, the date of his marriage, as stated by Ormerod, 64 is correct.

On the north wall of the chancel, a marble tablet :

Near this place lieth interred the
body of Thomas Doe Esqr. who
died October ye 12th 1753 [1] in the 59th year
of his Age.
He was A man of great truth and
Sincerity, greatly beloved by all
friends and Acquaintance.

Also near this place lie the Remains
of Anne Doe, Relict of the above
Thomas Doe, who died June 1st 1778
Aged 88.[2]

Also the Remains of Thomas
their Son, who died Aug 1st 1785
Aged 65.

Also Frances his Wife who died
13th April 1806 Aged 64 Years.

---

[1] Not 1755, as in Ormerod.

[2] Not 86, as in Ormerod. For some account and pedigree of the Does of Little Saughall and Chester, see page 98.

On the same wall, between the arches of the arcade :

IN REMEMBRANCE of
EDWARD THORNTON OF GREAT SAUGHALL
WHO DEPARTED THIS LIFE
ON THE 4TH OF JANUARY 1868
AGED 74 YEARS
ALSO OF
ANN HIS BELOVED WIFE
WHO DEPARTED THIS LIFE
ON THE 27TH DAY OF MAY 1870
AGED 75 YEARS
THE MEMORY OF THE JUST IS BLESSED
PROV. X. 7
THIS TABLET WAS ERECTED IN
FOND REMEMBRANCE BY THEIR SON-IN-LAW
RUDOLPH STEINMAN ESQR OF LIVERPOOL

On the south wall, over the chancel rails, a white marble tablet on slate :

To the glory of God
and in Loving Memory of
Revd James Cottingham, B.A.
who was for fifty-nine years
vicar of this parish
born October 3rd 1803
died October 11th 1890
this tablet was erected by his children

On the south wall, a marble tablet :

In Memory of
Samuel Nevitt-Bennett Esqr
of the City of Chester
and of Patty his wife
He died 27 October 1844
aged 65 years
She died 2nd December 1845
Aged 70 Years.
Also their Children
Jane Mary and Margaret
who died infants
And of Elizabeth
who died 7th September 1841
Aged 27 Years
and of Sarah who died 14 January 1910
aged 92 Years.

On the same wall of nave, a marble tablet :

In Memory of
Anne the beloved wife
of John Nevitt-Bennett
of the
City of Chester, Esqre
who died 26th March 1872
aged 69
and was buried in the
Chester cemetery
also
of their eldest son
Hugh Colley Nevitt-Bennett
who died 21st April 1873
Aged 38
Also of the above named
John Nevitt-Bennett
who died November 10th 1880
aged 76

Also of Elizabeth, and Caroline, the eldest and youngest daughters of Anne and John Nevitt-Bennett, who died infants.

On the same wall, a marble tablet :

in
memory of
Elizabeth Anne
daughter of the late
John and Anne
Nevitt-Bennett,
of the City of Chester.
who died 8 May 1903
aged 65 years
interred in Chester cemetery

The pedigree of Nevitt-Bennett of Shotwick will be found at page 87.

The following flagstones are in the floor of the church :

In the extreme north-east corner of the north chapel is a flagstone which has been smeared with cement during recent repairs to the church, doubt-

less to make it even where worn, but the result has not been happy, since most of the inscription is obliterated. Fortunately it had been copied by Mr. J. P. Rylands in 1891 :

HERE LYETH WAITING
FOR A GLORIOVS RESV
RECTION THE BODY OF
IOHN MASSEY OF G
HALL GENT. WHO
DIED THE 31 OCTOBER
O DOM. 1678 AGE
75.

[1] Owen calls the date 5 Oc...1678. It is just possible that we may have here some remote descendant of the Masseys of Puddington. In the Pleas of the County of Chester, held at Chester before [John Nedeham], Justice there, on Tuesday next after the Feast of St. Anne, 1 Edw. IV. [1461], Hamond Mascy of Podynton gives the King 6*s.* 8*d.* for licence to agree with William Pikke and Margaret his wife, in a plea of agreement concerning one messuage and 16 acres of land in Chircheshotewyk, and he has a cheirograph, etc. Also Henry Mascy, chaplain, agrees as above for 2 messuages and 42 acres of land in Rogh Shotwyk and Halghton [Chester Plea Rolls, 166 (1 Edw. IV.), mem. 2, 3].

In a list of the "Gentry of Cheshire 1673," given in Blome's *Britannia*, occurs the name of "George Massey of Shotwick, gent."

The earliest entry in the register is 1681, and the regular entries commence only in 1698, whilst the transcript for 1678 appears to be missing, so that no information is obtainable from this source as to John Massey's gravestone. Allowing for the usual discrepancies in monumental inscriptions, he may be the John, son of George Massey, bap. 15th Dec. 1605. His will, dated 17th July 1677, and proved at Chester 18th December 1678, is given in the *Cheshire Sheaf*, 3 S. 1, p. 56; in it he mentions his dwelling in Great Saughall, his wife Alice, and his sons Richard, Edward, John, William, and George, also the said George's two sons George and John ; he also mentions Robert and Mary, son and daughter of Thomas Mollineux, and the will of his wife Alice confirms the fact that they were his grandchildren. The Marriage Licence of Thomas Molineux of Great Saug-

hall and Mary Massey of the same is dated 14th Feb. 1665–6, to take place at St. Peter's or St. Bridget's, Chester; probably the bride's brother John had previously married a sister of the bridegroom; *vide post.*

In 1674, Dec. 21, Alice, wife of John Massie of Great Saughall, received a licence to practise as a midwife.

The will of "Alles Massey of Saughall Magna co. Chester, widdow, in good health," is dated 1st Nov. 1687, and was proved in the Rural Dean's Court at Chester 22nd Nov. 1688, the following being a brief abstract:

"To my son Richard Massy the grate coubbart in the parler. To my grandchild Elezebeth Massy the pillin [pillion] cloth and my riding shoute [*sic* ? suit]. To my son Edward the Bible and the tables and half my personal estate. To my grandchildren Robert Mullanex and Mary Mullanex the other half of my goods. My son John Massy shall receive proportionably one shilling. My son William Massy shall receive proportionably one shilling. Executors: George Johnson and John Davies both of Saughall Magna, yeomen. Witnesses: Henery Alen? George Gillam, Elezebeth Done [? Dene]." Proved by two executors. The Inventory, which is not dated, was exhibited 22nd December 1688; it amounts to £35, 13*s.* 6*d.*, and consists chiefly of household effects.

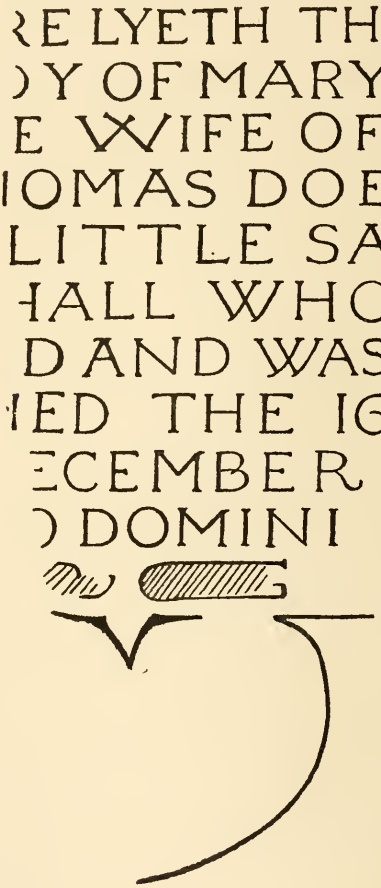
John Massy, the son mentioned in the two foregoing wills, is probably the same person as John Massey of Shottwicke, co. Chester, yeoman, who, "much indisposed and very weake," made his will on the 4th of October 1706. At least the names of his children lend colour to the supposition, and as he desires "to be buried in the church chancel belonging to the parish church of Shottwicke," it may even be that he also lies under the old flagstone with his father in the corner of the quiet country church. His wife Margaret was probably a sister to his brother-in-law, Thomas Mullaneux, as appears from the marriage licence, dated 31st July 1662. The following is an abstract of his will:

"To my wife Margaret Massey all yt. my messuage in Shottwicke now in my holding with all houses &c. for life, if the lives menc̃oed in the lease, by vertue whereof I now hold ye same from James Hockenhull of Shottwicke, Esq., shall so long live; remainder to my son Richard Massey. To my son George Massey five shillings. To my daughter Mary Massey five shillings, having already given them all yt. I designed. To my wife Margaret two closes between Shottwicke and Woodbanke called the Clefts [see page 8], late in the occupation of Thomas Pitchford lately deceased, and all ways, waters, and water courses appertaining, with remainder to son Richard Massey. To my son Edward Massey paire of bedsteads &c. and five pounds. Rest after wife's death to son Richard. Executors: Wife Margaret and son Richard." Witnesses: William Hockenhull, Tho. Harvie, Tho. Woodward. Proved by both the executors at Chester, 12th April 1707.

Thomas Harvie who witnesses this will was, no doubt, the Thomas Harvie who signs a marriage entry in the Shotwick parish register of 1706 as "curate."

In the same year, on the 2nd January, Robert Harvie, of Tarvin, Schoolmaster, & Martha Smith of Barrow, widow, were married at Shotwick.

At the east end of the church, under the arcade, is a flagstone; the inscription, partly defaced and in danger of becoming more so, is in bold lettering of a character apparently unattainable by modern masons:



At the east end of the church, on a flat stone, are the initials and date—

M M
1714

Owen notes this stone as being next to that of John Massey. In this case the register helps us with the following entry :—

"1714, Feb. 17. Margaret Massey, wid. of Shotwick, buried";

and we may here have the widow of John Massey, the son, whose will we have already seen was proved at Chester in 1707.

A flagstone, also at the east end of the church, partly under a pew, bears this inscription :—

. . . DOE WHO
DIED THE 7
OF DECEMBER
1602.

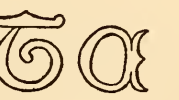
Unfortunately there is no transcript for the year 1602, so that it is impossible to say whom this stone commemorates.

On the organ is a small brass :—

To the Glory of God / and in memory of Thomas Samuel, of Woodbank Hall, / This organ was given by his widow and children / October MCMIX.

Ormerod states that one window in the chancel is entirely filled with the initials T.A.; but, as we have seen, the letters are actually T. C., and the window is now almost entirely plain.

In the top of the centre light of the east window of the north chapel are two sets only of the initials with three fleurs-de-lys beneath them; whilst the light on either side contains, also at the top, one fleur-de-lys only. The initials have been placed inside out by the glazier.



The inscription on the canopied churchwardens' pew has already been given.

The Churchyard.

The churchyard is surrounded by a stone wall, the portion on the south and south-west being ancient; the rest of the wall has been built to enclose that part of the yard modernly added at some date between 1872 and 1876. In the *London Gazette* of the 2nd April 1878 there appeared an order closing the church wholly for burials, and the graveyard with modifications.

The walls seem to have fallen into disrepair from time to time, and to have given rise to frequent presentments, perhaps owing to the fact that the level of the churchyard is considerably above that of the lane formerly leading down to the sea. Thus, in the Bishop's visitations, we find:—

1598, "Coñ Garđ ib'm—the wall of their church-wall [*sic*] unfenced."

1601, "Coñ Garđ ib'm. The churchyard out of repacon."

1677, "Coñ. Garđ. for that the Ch. y^rd^ wants repairs, & they say every one knowes his own p'te but they name them not."[1]

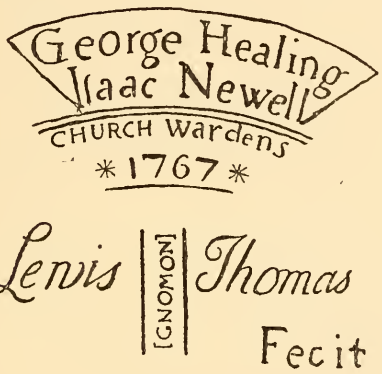
We may presume from these entries that the churchwardens were then unable to raise the necessary funds, but in later times their accounts show that the repairs were effected; in 1760 an item of £01 01 00 appears "for carrying the stones from Burton"; these stones were for repairing the walls. In the eighteenth century stone for repairs seems usually to have been brought thence. Perhaps it was on one of these occasions that the three massive buttresses in the lane were added. The churchyard does not appear to have been at all times the peaceful spot we now find it; in 1611 Robert Carter

[1] From very ancient times the various chapelries, townships, or farms were responsible for repairs to certain portions of the churchyard wall (cf. *Church and Manor*, by Sidney Oldall Addy, M.A.: London, Geo. Allen & Company, Ltd., 1913).

and Richard Richards appear in the Bishop's Court: "Carter giueinge the saide Richards foule words in the Church yard caused the saide Richards haueinge a staffe to breake Carter's head in the Church yerd . . . Richards is butt a boye of xv yeares of age." In the Civil Wars, as we have seen, the church was barricaded.

The Sundial.

The dial plate bears this inscription :—



In 1767 "a top on the Dial post" is charged for at six shillings in the churchwardens' accounts; if by "top" the dial is intended, it must have been a renewal, as round the bulge of the shaft is inscribed

J : D : R : M : G : Wd⁹ : 1720 :

The registers for 1720 are not signed by the churchwardens, and their accounts for the year are frayed away where their names should occur, except for the letters . . . ard . . . ey; but documents at the Diocesan Registry, Chester, show that John Davies and Richard Massey were churchwardens from

Easter 1719 to Easter 1720. The entries in the churchwardens' accounts regarding "ye diall poast" are partly illegible, but show that it was formerly painted, and the cost of "carving ye letters" was only one shilling.

The Church Plate.

According to an inventory of church goods in Wirral, taken 3 Edw. VI. [1549–50], Shotwycke had "one chales," but, unfortunately, it seems to have been lost or stolen in the Civil War, for on the 22nd December 1665 the churchwardens were presented in the Ecclesiastical Court, because there were no vessels for the Communion: "Con' Jacobū Bryne et Hugonem Worrall, gard', for want of a carpitt for the com̃on table, alsoe a cup cl̄lice and flagon for the Sacram̃t which were lost in the late warrs. Alsoe a booke of homilies, booke of canons, table of degrees, a blacke herse cloth and lockes for the chistes." Writing in 1643–4, Dr. Williams, Archbishop of York, says: "Worrall is all lost to the country, and plundered to the ground by Sir William Brereton"; and we have seen some skirmish must have taken place at Shotwick, when the churchyard walls were broken down to barricade the church doors. Perhaps we have in this an explanation of the loss of the chalice. There are no further presentments in the matter, so probably temporary vessels were obtained until the parish could raise the necessary funds, twenty years later, to purchase the chalice now in use.

The present church plate consists of a silver chalice and two patens; there are also a pewter flagon, two pewter plates, probably for alms, and a pewter paten with foot and stem.

The chalice is $5\frac{5}{8}$ inches in height, the bowl being $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches in height and $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter at

SHOTWICK CHALICE 1685.

the top; the foot is $3\frac{5}{8}$ inches in diameter. Round the bowl is this inscription:

John Hale
William Briscoe } Churchwardens of the Parish of Shotwick 1685

Outside the chalice under the lip, within shields, are the following marks:

(i) P P crowned (2) STER / LING (3) a garb.

Under the foot of the cup the crowned P P is repeated.

The will of John Hale of Saughall, made in 1714 and proved in 1725, is preserved at Chester.[1] William Briscoe mentioned above is probably the William Briscoe of Ledsham who died in 1723, aged 79, and lies buried under an altar-tomb in the churchyard.[2] There are several tombs to this family in the yard.

[1] The will of John Hale of Saughall, co. Chester, yeoman, "weak in body," dated 17th July 1714, was proved in the Consistory Court, Chester, 16th February 1725, by Judith Hale, one of the executors. "My son John Hale shall have my house and lands in Little Saughall and my messuage in Frodsham. My wife Judeth Hale shall have the bringing up of my son John Hale until hee come to twenty-one yeares, and then receive twenty pounds every yeare." Mentions "my heath grounds in Little Saughall. To my mother Mare Hale tenn poundes . . . to bure her with. If my son John Hale die issueless after my wife's death [the testator gives his estate in Little Saughall to his kinsman] Edward Bythel of Geaton hee paying his sister Elizabeth Bythel forty pounds and his brother and other two sisters which came from the body of my sister Mare Bythell twenty pounds a peese." Executors: Wife Judeth Hale and brother Richard Parrey of the City of Chester. Witnesses: Samuell Seller, Tho. Dunbaben, Wm. Willoughbey, Wm. Wilbraham.

[2] The will of William Briscoe of Ledsom, co Chester, yeoman, "aged and infirm," dated 29 December 5 Geo. I., 1718, was proved at Chester, 29th January 1724, by the executor named:

To my grandson John Briscoe now apprentice with Henry Colson Barber in Chester £40. To everyone of my grandchildren 20*s*. To my sonn John Briscoe and his heires . . . for ever all my tenement [&c.] in Woodbank co. Chester and my messuage [&c.] wherein I now dwell in Ledsom which I hold by lease under Wm. Massie Esqr. deceased. To my daughter Mary Briscoe annuity of £12 charged

The initials P P have given rise to some discussion: there are said to have been two goldsmiths in Chester with these initials, Puleston Partington and Peter Pemberton, and it seemed difficult to decide which of them made the Shotwick chalice. Mr. C. J. Jackson, F.S.A., says:[1] "These two goldsmiths with identical initials both wrought plate at Chester at the same time, and no evidence has been found enabling us to distinguish the marks of one from those of the other; but as the marks are differentiated by the crown in the case of one and its absence from the other, it seems clear that P P crowned pertains to Partington, and P P uncrowned to Pemberton, or *vice versa*." Mr. William Chaffers[2] finds the crowned P P, within a sort of trefoil, with the date letter for 1665, on a porringer, or two-handed cup and cover, lately in the possession of Messrs. Lewis & Son, Brighton, and attributes the mark to Peter Pemberton. Mr. T. Stanley Ball

on foregoing tenements in Woodbank and Ledsom. Leaves two tenements in Capenhurst held by two leases made by Sr. James Poole, Barronett, one dated 20 Oct 2 Jas. II. for the lives of mee the sd. Wm. Briscoe and of Thomas Brescoe and Wm. Brescoe my sonns the other dated 1 Aprill 12 Queen Anne, 1713, for 99 yeares, if the said Thomas Briscoe my eldest sonn, Mary his now wife, and my said grandson John Briscoe eldest sonn of ye said Thomas Briscoe soe ong live, to said son Thomas Briscoe for sixty-five years after my death, with remr. as to tenement in Capenhurst "wherein her life is in being" to Mary wife of my said sonn Thomas. After the death of said son Thomas and of his wife Mary leaves two tenements leases of which are dated 20 Oct. afsd., and the other tenement bequeathed to said Mary leaves them to Wm. Briscoe my grandson sonn of my said eldest sonn Thomas Briscoe. Rezedue to the testator's said son John Briscoe, whom he appoints sole executor. Witnesses: Joyce Hayes, Robert Vernon, and Tho. Birkhened.

Seal. Arms, three garbs.

Codicil, 15th March 1721. Having paid £40 to my grandson John Briscoe, Barber chirurgeon now set up for himself in ye City of Chester revokes legacy of £40 to him. Witnesses: William Francis and John Deane.

[1] *English Goldsmiths and their Marks*, by Charles James Jackson, F.S.A. London: Macmillan, 1905, 4to.

[2] *Hall Marks on Gold and Silver Plate*, by William Chaffers, 9th ed. London: Reeves & Turner, 1905.

also attributes the Shotwick chalice to Pemberton, and remarks :[1]

"Puleston Partington was admitted a member of the Goldsmiths' and Clockmakers' Company of Chester, in the year 1673. In the parish books of St. Peter's Church we find him assessed as the owner of a house in Eastgate Street from 1676 to 1706,[2] he being described in the last entry as an alderman. He served the office of sheriff of the city in 1686, and was mayor in the year 1706–7. He also acted as assay master of Chester from 1700 to 1724. On the 26th of April 1677 he was appointed one of the churchwardens of St. Peter's, and in 1684 his name and signature appear in the books as one of the auditors of the then warden's accounts. . . . He was a watchmaker, and it is therefore unlikely that any pieces of plate made by him can be in existence, as frequently stated. He seems to have been a stranger to the city, and apparently did not serve his apprenticeship here. He was admitted a freeman upon paying £10 on the 13th of January 1671 . . . being described as a watchmaker. On the 19th of December 1679 he was elected one of the Forty or Common Council men, being again described as a watchmaker. On the 15th of October 1686 he was elected one of the sheriffs, being again described as of the same trade. . . . Partington, again described as a watchmaker, was elected an alderman 12th October 1697. It will be seen that, throughout his whole public career, Puleston Partington was described simply as a watchmaker.

"Peter Pemberton married Catherine Long, and by her had issue four sons and one daughter. He was a parishioner of St. Peter's. His wife died after the birth of their last child, and was buried at St. Peter's on the 29th December 1690. Pemberton was buried at the same church on the 27th January 1691."[3]

---

[1] *Chester Courant*, 30th Aug. 1905.

[2] In the Hearth Tax returns for the city of Chester, 1664–5 (Lay Subsidy, 86/164), John Partington is assessed in "Eastgate Ward" for vi hearths, "now John Buck."

[3] Unfortunately his will cannot be found either at Chester or in the P. C. C. between the years 1691 and 1700; nor can Partington's will be found between the years 1705 and 1715.

The will of Thomas Pemberton of the city of Chester, goldsmith, "weak of body," dated 18th April 1727, was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester by the sole executor on the 20th May 1727. The testator leaves "to Mary Pemberton of Chester, my brᵒʳ Benjamin's daughter five pounds, to my brᵒʳ Peter's son and daughter Saml. & Mary two pounds each of yᵐ, to cozⁿ Tho. Willson of Claughton all my wearing apparrell [&c.], to cozⁿ Peter Widdens ten shillings & sixpence." Rest to kinsman Benjamin Pemberton of the City of Chester, goldsmith, making him sole executor. Witnesses: Thomas Urmson, Thomas Hicock, and Saml. Urmson.

Mr. Ball was incorrect[1] in stating that Partington was a stranger. He was a son of Thomas Partington of Cotton, about four miles from Chester, who had issue: (1) Thomas; (2) Puleston; (3) John, died before 19th August 1670, married and had a son, Thomas; (4) Edward; (5) Margaret; (6) Katherine, wife of —— Capper; (7) Frances, wife of Thomas Stringer of Chester, haberdasher. Both Partington and Pemberton appear in the Chester Freemen's Rolls.[2] And it will be seen that while, in agreement with Mr. Ball's statement, Partington is termed a watchmaker, Pemberton was apprenticed to, and is himself described, as a goldsmith. These rolls had not been published at the time Mr. Jackson wrote his work, and upon submission to him of the extracts from the Freemen's Rolls above referred to, he is of opinion, with the writer, that Pemberton was the maker of the chalice. With regard to the mark P P (uncrowned), this may also appertain to Pemberton; many makers used more than one kind of mark, and some as many as three or four marks, varying in form, during their working lives. The chalice at Llangian, of date 1692, and bearing the uncrowned P P, re-

[1] See an article by Mr. J. H. E. Bennett in the *Chester Courant* of the 6th September 1905, where the will of Thomas Partington, Senr., of Cotton, is given. The family was of some substance.

[2] The following are extracted from the *Chester Freemen's Rolls* (Record Soc. of Lancs. and Ches., vols. li., lv.):—

1670–1, Jan. 25. Puleston Partington, watchmaker. Also 1687–8, Oct. 26.

1706–7. Puleston Partington, Esquire, Mayor.

1676–7. Peter Pemberton, p. of Nathaniell Bunnell, goldsmith.

1689–90, Feb. 15. Thomas Pemberton, p. of Peter Pemberton, Goldsmith.

1703, October 14. William Pemberton, merchant, p. of Peter Pemberton of Chester, goldsmith.

1721, Sep. 26. Benjamin Pemberton, goldsmith, s. of Peter Pemberton of Chester, goldsmith, defunct.

1721, Oct. 11. Samuel and Peter Pemberton, both of Grisby in Werrall, goldsmiths, sons of Peter Pemberton of Chester, goldsmith.

1756–7, Mar. 19. Peter Pemberton, silversmith, s. of Peter Pemberton, silversmith.

sembles that at Shotwick; it may therefore also be Pemberton's work. To sum up, while it cannot at this time be proved to demonstration by whom the chalice at Shotwick was made, upon the authorities quoted and the evidence from the Chester documents submitted, the belief that it was the work of Pemberton seems almost inevitable.

The two silver patens are modern.

The pewter flagon bears the same inscription as the chalice. Pewter was long used for Church vessels from 1074, when a synod at Rouen permitted its use as a substitute for gold or silver; this concession was accepted also at Winchester two years later, again withdrawn in 1175; but once more tacitly adopted some twenty years later.

Artistically, pewter was at its best when its makers were least conscious of the art revealed in it, thinking more of the durability and appropriateness to purpose of their wares than of their decorative qualities. Though intentionally ornamental vessels may be found earlier, it was not until the eighteenth century that the pewterers set themselves to copying slavishly the designs and methods of the silversmiths, whether suitable to their material or not, and thereby undoubtedly hastened their own downfall.

The paten has the X under a crown; the capital letter X or XX was only allowed on pewter of extraordinary character, and could not be used on the cheaper forms of alloy. The letters will generally be found under a crown.[1] Under the X are two heraldic roses, each surmounted by a bird; and beneath these, on a scroll, BALDWIN; the letters P.E. and I.B., each one surmounted by a crown, appear; as do also, within four shields, two letters, difficult to read, the leopard's face, and lion rampant;

[1] *Pewter Marks and Old Pewter Ware*, by Christopher A. Markham, F.S.A. London: Reeves & Turner, MCMIX.

the latter marks were apparently placed to induce the purchaser to believe he was buying silver ware, or at least ware containing a large amount of silver, and were forbidden on petition of the Goldsmiths' Company to the Lords of the Council.[1]

The following is the

Shotwick Terrier, 1705.

A true & p'fect Terrier of ye Glebe Lands & Tithes belonging to ye Parish Church of Shotwick, in ye County & Diocese of Chester made according to ye Instructions of ye Right Revd. Father in God Nicholas Lord Bishop of Chester, Ano. Doni. 1705.

(1) One Barn in Saughal Parva in ye sd. Parish of Shotwick consisting of 3 bays of building.

(2) One little Croft adjoining to ye sd. Barn, being (as is supposed) about ½ a measure's sowing of Barly.

(3) There be no Estates in ye Parish of Shotwick Tithe free that we know of. The Townships of Shotwick & Woodbank pay by Custom 1*s*. 4*d*. for every Acre of Butt-land yt is mown therein & 2*s*.an Acre for Meadows mown. The Townships of Saughal Mag. & Saughal Par. pay by custom 1*s*. 4*d*. for every Acre of Ground, yt is mown in them. The Estate belonging to Capenhurst Hall pays by Prescription 10*s*. in lieu of small Tithes and Tithe hay.

(4) The whole Parish of [Shotwick] pays [Tithe] in kind of Corn & all ye sd. Parish (except Capenhurst Hall) [also] pays Tithe in kind also of Flax, Hemp, Lamb, Wool, Gees, Pigs. The Township of Capenhurst (except ye Hall there afores[d]) pays Tithe in kind of Hay. The Custom for Herbage throughout ye Parish is to pay ye 10th part of ye yearly value of ye ground depastured, for a Cow & Calf one penny halfpenny, for a Barren Cow one penny, for Eggs one penny, for Garden one penny, for Smoke one penny, for Bees one penny, for a Colt four pence. For a Man & Wife four pence offering, for every single Housekeeper two pence offering.

The Barn & Croft & all ye [Tithe] moneys in liew of Tithes aboves[d] (except ye offerings) belong to ye D[ean & Ch]apter of Chester. The Offerings aboves[d] are paid to ye Curate of Shotwick.

---

[1] *Pewter Marks and Old Pewter Ware*, by Christopher A. Markham, F.S.A. London: Reeves & Turner, MCMIX.

We know not of any augmentations to have been added to our Church.

J. Hodson, Cur't of Shotwick.
John Hale
Thomas Larton } Ch. Wardens.

[No Date.]

The Parsons Reueneues are in the Parish, are from the Deane & Chapter Fifteene pounds, and from the Colloner' Witley that has a Lease of the Tithes of all the Parish from the Deane & Chapter the sume of five pounds the yeare (in all the sum'e of Twenty pounds the yeare) and offering money from every one that is at the age of Sixteen that Receues the Comun'ion two pence and about Fifteene or sixtene shilling from a Town in Great Nesston Parish that has Seats in the Parish Church of Shotwick—the name of the Town is Ledsam.

Witnes our hands :

John Daniel,
William Hiccock.

Incumbents of Shotwick.

The compilation of an accurate list of the incumbents of a parish from early times is often a difficult task, and this is the case with Shotwick. Ormerod and his editor Helsby, remarking that it is unnecessary to say no institutions to this living are to be found in the Lichfield diocesan registers, and examining only the local parish registers and Piccope's notes in the Raines MSS., give a list of twenty-one incumbents between 1571 and 1831 only. These have been marked (*O.*) in the following list. The plan pursued here has been to give the list as fully as possible from the material accessible, and to quote those passages in the various documents which induced the compiler to include the name.

Henry de Eccles.

1333–4. Richard de Picton dwelling in Le Greves in Wyrehal and Alice his wife grant to Henry de Eccles, chaplain of Schetewyk, all their lands in Le Greve in Wyrehall, to be held of the chief lords. Witnesses—Thomas de Mascy of Potinton, Richard de Hockenhul, Gilbert de Potinton, John de Capenhurst, William the clerk, and others. [N.D., but 1333–4.]

1353. In 1353 Henry de Eccles, chaplain, with Henry Doune of Chester, Richard son of William de Stanney, and John son of Hugh de Stoke, entered into a recognisance for twenty pounds, with Adam de Wigan, sacristan of St. John's, Chester.

Gilbert Hesketh.

1449. Appears before the Mair of the cyte of Chester as priest of Shotewykke and gives evidence concerning the meres [boundaries] of the Lordship of Rufford, the only Lancashire possession of the Abbey of St Werburgh.[1] Foster, in his *Pedigrees of Lancashire Families*, shows a Gilbert Heskayth brother of the Lord of Heskaith about this time (*c.* 1400), but the sign of marriage and issue is placed against his name; an illuminated pedigree on vellum, produced at the Herald's Visitation 1613, now in the possession of Thomas Fermor-Hesketh of Rufford, Esq., also says he "maried and hadd yssue."[2] He seems to be the only Gilbert named in the ordinary pedigrees, and was living 1400 to 1420,[3] so that he would be sixty or seventy years of age in 1450. Hence it may have been a son of the same name who was then the priest at Shotwick.

[1] *Cheshire Sheaf*, i. 193.
[2] *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, lxii., Plate.
[3] *V. C. H. Lancs.*, vi. 112, 121.

Thomas Hande.

c. 1540. In the valuation of the Monastery of St. Werburgh, prepared at the dissolution, mention is made of "Thomas Hand lykewyse seruynge in the churche of Shotwyk" his wages as priest being cvj*s.* viij*d.*[1]

1541–2. "Dñs Thomas Honde conductus per decanū et capl' ecclie cath' Cestrien'. D. Rogerius Carter ex stipendio Tho'e Alen."[2]

1541–2. "To Thomas Honde Priest of Shotwicke last half yere [illegible]. To the same for this half year, xxvj*s.* viij*d.*"[3]

1548. "Decanus et Capl'm. Dñs Thomas Hande, cur. Dñs Rogerus Carter."[4]

1554. Mentioned in the Bishop's Visitation Book Chester as "Dñs Thomas Hande, cur."

John Carter. (*O.*)

1562. "Mids[ummer] John Carter, conduct de Shotwick, xvj*s.* viij*d.*" He is again mentioned 1567, 1575, and 1583.[5]

1563. "Dñs Johes Carter, cur."[6]

[1] Ormerod, i. 276.

[2] Bishop's Visitation Book.

[3] Cathedral Treasurer's Accounts. These accounts mention payments to Thomas Hand at sundry dates down to 1561. He is variously styled "Vicar," "Curate," and "Conduct." This last word means simply "paid," and here is equivalent to "stipendiary." Dr. J. C. Bridge, F.S.A., to whom the author is indebted for extracts from the treasurer's accounts, is of opinion the status of the incumbents of Shotwick was that of a perpetual curate in charge, and writes, "Such a title was then unknown, and so our treasurer calls the incumbents by various names, and first as Conducts. A Conduct at Chester was a singing man, and Chester is the only Cathedral where the term was used in that sense."

[4] Bishop's Visitation Book.

[5] Cathedral Treasurer's Accounts. See also *Wirral N. & Q.*, ii. 67.

[6] Bishop's Visitation Books.

1571. "Shotwicke, John Carter was curate here 9 years since, 1571."[1]

1587. Died in this year. See his monumental inscription, p. 32, and his will, in which he calls himself "curate."

John Barker.

1588. Signs a certificate of penance on a loose paper between pages of the Visitation Books, at date 2nd November 1588, as "Curat' de Shotwick."

John Leach.

1589. "March, John Leach."[2]

Robert Basford.

"Xmas 1589. Robert Bashford."[3]

1592. Mentioned in proceedings in the Consistory Court as "Curat of Shottwicke" who performed a marriage without proclamation of banns.[4]

John Langdale.

1597. "Io. Langdale diu" (half-salary) "celeb. apud Shotwicke."[5]

1599–1605. Signs register transcript as curate. In 1600 is one of the prisers of the effects of his parishioner Margaret Davye.

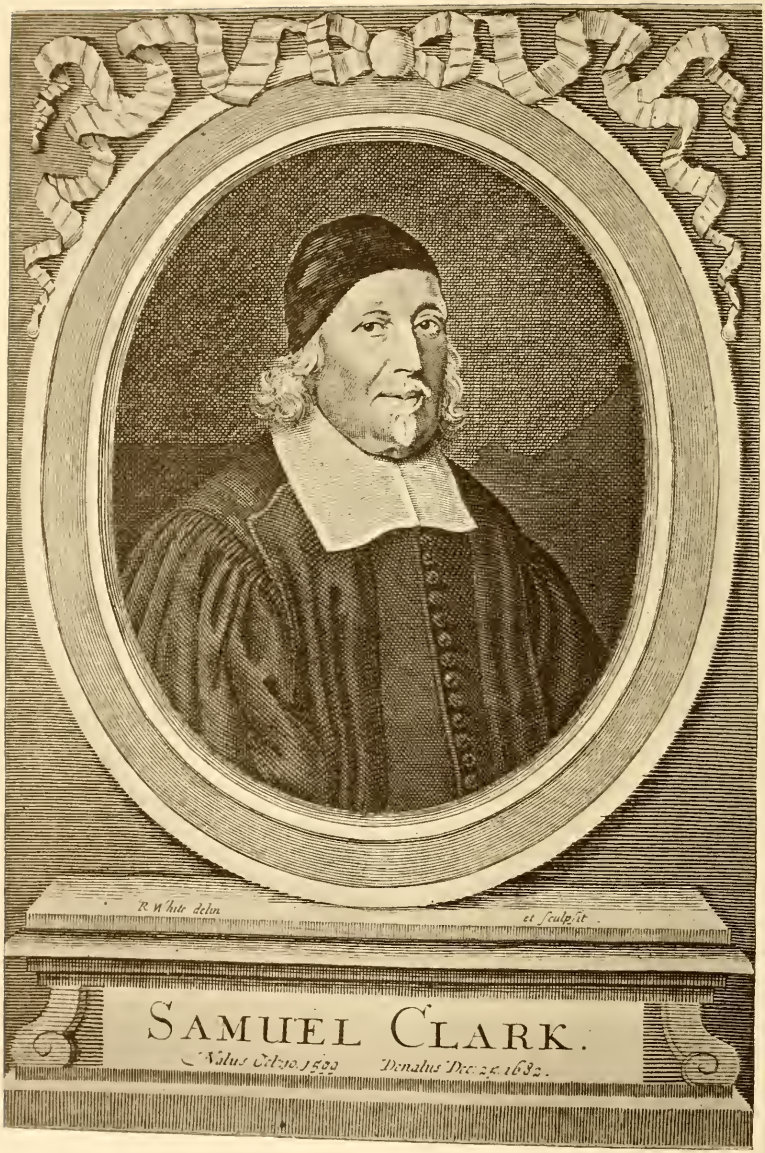
Brian Deane.

1607. Signs register transcript as curate.

Peter Barker.

1608–9. Signs register transcript as curate. From 1610 to 1625 a Peter Barker signs the registers of

[1] Raines MSS., xiv. and xx. p. 60.
[2] Cathedral Treasurer's Accounts.
[3] *Ibid.*
[4] *Wirral N. & Q.*, i. 48.
[5] Cathedral Treasurer's Accounts.


R White delin
et sculpsit
SAMUEL CLARK.
Natus Oct:10.1599
Denatus Dec:25.1682.

Overchurch; he also held the curacies of Bromborough and Bebington.

William Norcotte. (*O.*)

1610. Signs register transcript as curate; also in 1611 and 1614. "Shotwicke 1610. Will. Nocotte Cur. of Shotwick. There 1614."[1]

Elmer Houghton.

1618. Earwaker MS. in Grosvenor Museum, Chester.[2]

John Moran.

1618. Signs register transcript as curate.

—— *Huett.*

1622. Mr. Huett, Lectur' de Shotwick, contributes 6*s.* 8*d.* towards the recovery of the Palatinate to the King; and on 25th October in the same year is presented—"Con' Mgm. Huett for not wearing the surples, for not reading divine service but preposterouslie, for refusing the buriall of the dead & to xp'en [christen] infants."[3]

Samuel Clarke.

1624–29. This well known Puritan divine was born Oct. 10th, 1599, at Wolston in Warwickshire. His father, Hugh Clarke, who died in 1634, was vicar of Wolston for forty years. When seventeen years of age Samuel was entered at Emmanuel College, Cambridge, and studied under Thomas Hooker. His first curacy was at Thornton le Moors. His ministrations at Shotwick were so

[1] Raines MSS., xiv. and xx. p. 84.
[2] *Cheshire Sheaf*, vi. p. 71.
[3] Visitation Books.

acceptable that people came six or seven miles to hear him, but he was compelled to leave his cure by a prosecution brought against him in the Chancellor's Court for the omission of ceremonies. He died at Isleworth, 25th December 1682, universally respected for his piety. His works, though little known, are both numerous and valuable.[1]

Morgan Hopton.

1629. Gives hearsay evidence before the Consistory Court, Chester, as curate of Shotwick, aged twenty-six, regarding thefts in 1601.[2]

Thomas Trafford.

1630. Signs register transcript as minister.

1631. A marriage licence is addressed to him. Margaret d. of Thomas Trafford was baptized at Shotwick in 1637.

—— *Norcotte.*

1634. Is presented—"Con' Mgm. [blank] Norcotte Curat' ib'm for not wearinge ye surplise . . for not readinge the booke of the King's libertie and sainge he would not read it. Monitur to publish it the next Saboth & to certify sub pena juris."[3] His signature is not found in the register.

Thomas Yates.

1639. Signs register transcript as minister.

1640–1–2. Marriage licences addressed to him over these years.

[1] *Cf.* "Wirral Worthies," by the Rev. Francis Sanders, M.A., F.S.A., in *Wirral Notes and Queries*, vol. ii.; also *Cheshire Sheaf*, 3 S., i. 9; *The Palatine Note Book*, ii. 50.

[2] *Cheshire Sheaf*, 3 S., i. 9.

[3] Bishop's Visitation Book.

William Hewetson or *Huitson.*

1648. "The yeareley summe of fiftie pounds [to] be allowed . . . out of the profitts of the impropriate rectory of Shotwiche . . . to . . Mr. William Hewetson minister of the parish church of Shotwicke . . ."[1]

1656–58. Augmentations of livings, Lambeth MSS. 968, p. 74; 980, p. 2; 995, No. 31, pp. 66 & 563; 993, No. 29, p. 127. In one of these documents, and in the will of Thomas Hiccock (see p. 32) he is called Hewetson, but elsewhere Huitson.

—— *Jenkin.*

1661 (13th Sep.). A Chester marriage licence is addressed to "Revd. Jenkin, Clerk, Minister of Shotwick."[2]

James Wood or *Woods.*

1662–63. From 28th February 1662–3 to 11th April 1664 marriage licences are addressed to "Mr. Woods, Clerk, minister of Shotwick," "James Wood, clerk, minister of Shotwick," and "John Woods, clerk, curate of Shotwick."[3]

Benjamin Harrison. (*O.*)

1669. Signs register transcript as curate. "Shotwick, 1669, Benjn. Harrison, cur. of Shotwick."[4]

1671. Excused for non-appearance.[5]

[1] *Plundered Ministers' Accounts* (Record Soc. Lancs. and Ches. xxviii.) 199. This was confirmed 1656–57 (*ibid.*, xxxiv. 174, 193).
[2] *Record Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, lxv.
[3] *Record Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, lxv.
[4] Raines MS., xiv. and xx., p. 92.
[5] Bishop's Visitation Books.

Francis Wood. (*O.*)

1672–75–76–79. Signs register transcript as minister. "1672, Apr., Francis Wood, min. of Shotwick. There 1670." "1672, Apr., Francis Wood, min^{r} of Shotwick, & 1679."[1]

After this incumbent Ormerod gives "Ralph Heath, June 1674 and October 1676," and in the Raines MSS. xiv. 310 and xx. 92 we find: "1676, October, Ralph Heath, min. of Shotwick. There 1674"; and "1676, October, Ralph Heath, min^{r} of Shotwick, and June 1674." Presumably Ormerod made his statement from these documents. Original documents in the Diocesan Registry give us the following facts:

1674. Francis Wood, Cl., is curate (Call Book).
1674. R. Heath, Cl., curate, is presented.[2]
1676. Rad. Heath, minr., is concerned in a presentment for an illegal marriage.[2]
1677. Francis Wood, Cl., minister, and Ralph Heath, Cl., curate and schoolmaster, are presented.[2]
1678. Ralph Heath, curate.[2]

Ralph Heath nowhere signs the register, and on the above showing it seems doubtful if he should be included in the list of incumbents.

Joseph Kelsall.

1685. Signs register transcript as minister.

Thomas Leftwich.

1691, 5 May. "Thomas Leftwich curatus ext. l'ras Diaconatus p. Joannem Epm. Cestr. 23° Decembris 1677, l'ras Presbyteratus p. eundm. Epm. 21 Decembris 1679."

[1] Raines MS., xx. p. 92. The MS. has been altered, 1670 having been substituted for 1679.
[2] Bishop's Visitation Books.

1696. "Thomas Leftwich quondam Coll. Emanuelis Cant.," as in 1691.[1]

Robert Janny. (*O.*)

1697–1703. Signs register transcript as curate.

1701. "Robertus Jenny, Cl., Curatus, Idem ludimagister."[2]

John Hodson. (*O.*)

1704. Signs register transcript as curate.

1705. "Joannes Hodgson, Cl., curatus . . . exhibuit l'ras Diaconatus p. Nicolaum, Cestr. Epm. 25° Septembris 1698. Diaconatus [*sic* for Presbyteratus] p. eundm. Epm. 24° Septembris 1699."[3]

Thomas Harvie.[4] (*O.*)

1706–7–8. Signs register transcript as curate.

1709. "[——] Harvey, Cl., minister." "Woodchurch. Thomas Harvey, A.B., exhibuit l'ras Diaconatus p. Nicolaum Cestrien. Epm. datas 19mo Maij 1695, Presbyteratus p. eundm. Epm. 22° Sep'bris 1706." "Shotwick. L'iam ad in-

[1] Bishop's Visitation Books. In 1696–7 a Thomas Leftwich signs the transcript of Bruera, and appears in the Bishop's Visitation June 30, 1696, as "curate" there.

[2] Bishop's Visitation Book. Probably identical with Robert Janny, Curate of Overchurch *ante* 1705 to *post* 1716, who was son of Robert Janny, clerk, admitted sizar at St. John's College, Cambridge, 27 June 1656, aged 18, having been born at Timperley in Bowden parish and bred at Dronfield. He was presented to Woodchurch by George Burches the patron, 1704, and deprived (reason not stated) in 1705. In the 1705–9–12 and 16 visitations he appears as Curate of Overchurch. In the 1716 visitation he is stated to be 80 years old; he died 10th October 1719, and was buried at Birkenhead as "Minister of Birkenhead and Overchurch."

[3] Bishop's Visitation Book. Signs terrier of glebe lands and tithes, as curate, 1705. A "curate" of these names signs the transcripts of Bruera 1699–1701. Probably identical with John Hodson, rector of Thurstaston 1705–52.

[4] Not Harris, as in Ormerod.

serviend'm Curæ ai'rum in Eccl'ia de Shotwick per eundm. Epm. 23° Sept'bris 1706 p'rd."[1]

Edward Forshall. (*O.*)

1709–10–11. Signs register transcript as curate.

John Hiccock.[2] (*O.*)

1712–18. Signs register transcript as curate.

1712, 8 July. "Jo'es Hiccock ['Ed'rus Forshall' struck out] A.B. exht. l'ras Diaconatus p. Gulm. Cestr. Epm. 23° Sept'bris 1711. Presbyteratus p. eund'm Epm. 6° July 1712. L'ram ad inserviend'm Curæ ai'rum in Eccl'ia de Shotwick 7° July 1712 per eund'm Epm."[3]

1716. Exhibits as before.

James Copland, B.A.

1719–20. Signs register transcript as curate. Nominated 1719 on the death of John Hiccock.

Thomas Aston. (*O.*)

1722–31. Signs register transcript as minister.

1731–7. Signs original register as minister.

He was nominated 1722 on the cession of James Copland; in 1721 he signs the Shotwick transcript, "Tho. Aston, Curat. Eccl'iæ de Pulford." On the 25th August 1725 "Thomas Aston Cl. Curatus exh't li'am ad inserviend'm Curæ ai'arum ibm. (ad noiac'oem Decani et Capituli Cest.) per Fran'cum

[1] Bishop's Visitation Book.

[2] Stoak Register—"Mr. John Hickock Cler. of Shotwick bur. jobr 14, 1719." For some reason "December" (?) has been smudged out and "jobr 14" substituted. It evidently means December 14th, as November 25th 1719 occurs before it and Jan. 25 after it; all the other entries in this year are in chronological order. (Information of the Rev. W. F. John Timbrell.)

[3] Bishop's Visitation Books.

Cestr. Epm. 4° Aug'tⁱ 1722. Exh't etiam l'ras Diaconatus p. Gul. Cestrien. Epm. 25° Septemb. 1709. Presbyteratus p. eund'm 4° Junij 1710." In 1728, 1733, and 1738 he is styled "Minister."[1] This incumbent died 22 December 1739, aged 58, and was buried at Shotwick.

Thomas Wrench, M.A. (*O.*)

1739. Helsby-Ormerod gives this as the year of appointment.

1742. He "appears" on 7 July.[2]

1747, June 17. "Thomas Wrench, Cl., M.A., exhibited his orders of Deacon by Samuel, Lord Bishop of Chester, 24 Dec. 1732. Priest by the same Bishop 23 Dec. 1733, and a Licence to serve the office of Curate in the Parish Church of St. Peter, in the City of Chester, 25 Dec. 1732, by the sᵈ Bishop, on which is endorsed his consent for his removal to Shotwick, 14 Oct. 1741, together with a Certificate of his Subscription by the same Bishop 25 Dec. 1732."[3]

John Shewell, B.A.

1750. Nomination at Diocesan Registry.

Jonathan Johnson. (*O.*)

1754. Appeared at the visitation.[4]

Charles Francis. (*O.*)

1760. Charles Francis, Cl., minister.[5]

[1] Bishop's Visitation Books.
[2] Bishop's Visitation Book.
[3] Bishop's Visitation Book.
[4] Bishop's Visitation Book. In Ormerod the name is John Johnson.
[5] Bishop's Visitation Books.

Stephen Reay. (*O.*)

1763. Nomination at Diocesan Registry. Dec. 17, Licensed by the Rev. Archdeacon Ward at the nomination of the Dean and Chapter of Chester (Act Book). He signs the register to 1775; perhaps further.

1766. "Stephen Wray (*sic*), Cl., Minister ex'ted his orders of priest by Edmund, Bishop of Chester, 20 Sep. 1760, Licence [by same] 17 Dec. 1763."[1]

1778. Makes a return to the Bishop's articles of inquiry, and describes himself as "Licensed Dec. 17, 1763; Deacon, Sept. 24, 1758, E. Chester; Priest Sept. 21, 1760, E. Chester."

1804. He "appears" at the visitations of 1769, 1778, 1783, 1794, 1799, 1804.[2]

1808. He died 28 April in this year, and was buried at Shotwick, having been 45 years minister there. His wife Joice was buried in the same tomb as the Rev. Mr. Aston. Stephen Reay had a son of same names, baptized at Shotwick in 1764, who died 14 February 1789, aged 25.

Mascie Domville Taylor, B.A. (*O.*)

1808. Nomination at Diocesan Registry. He was ordained Priest 20 Sept. 1807, as of Brazenose College, Oxford, and on same date licensed to the Perpetual Curacy of Bromborough (Act Book), and on 5 May 1808 to the curacy of Shotwick.[3] He was second son of Mascie Taylor, of Lymme, Esq., and was baptized there 29 July 1783, and, dying 9 Oct. 1845, was buried in Chester Cathedral.

1811. He is again mentioned as curate of Shotwick,[4] and in this year makes a return to Bishop Bowyer Edward Sparke's articles of enquiry, from

[1] Bishop's Visitation Book.
[2] Visitation Book.
[3] Visitation Book.
[4] Visitation Book.

which it appears he was a minor canon of Chester, resided there, and had only been appointed to Shotwick temporarily. Ormerod says: "Resigned for Moreton Corbet, May 15, 1812."

Thomas Ward, B.A. (*O.*)

1812. Nomination at Diocesan Registry. Licensed 13 Oct. 1812, on the resignation of Mascie Domville Taylor, B.A. (Act Book).

1817. Mentioned as Perpetual Curate of Shotwick in *The Clerical Guide* for this year. Bur. in Chester Cathedral 20 Feb. 1818.

Peploe William Hamilton, M.A. (*O.*)

1818. Nomination at Diocesan Registry. Licensed 15 Aug. 1818 on the death of Rev. Thomas Ward, B.A. (Act Book). His licence, as entered in the Act Book, calls him Peploe William Ward; doubtless a clerical error.

1822. Oct. 23—"Palace Chester. The Rev[d] Peploe William Hamilton, M.A., curate of Shotwick . . . appeared personally before me and resigned unto my hands the said curacy, which was thereupon declared by us to be void. Geo. H. Chester" (Act Book). Ormerod says: "Resig. Jan. 17, 1822, for Guilden Sutton."

Richard Carter, B.D. (*O.*)

1822. Licensed 26th October 1822 on the resignation of the Rev. Peploe William Hamilton, B.A. Ormerod says: "Bur. Sep. 7, 1828, æt. 73." He appears in *The Clerical Guide*, published 1829, as perpetual curate.

James Maingy. (*O.*)

1829. Licensed 6 Jan. 1829 on the death of the Rev. Richard Carter, clerk (Act Book). Ormerod says: "Resig. Oct. 9, 1830, for Stanhope, Durham."

James Cottingham, B.A. (*O.*)

1831. 20 Apl.—Licensed to the perpetual curacy of Shotwick on the resignation of the Rev. James Maingy, clerk (Act Book). His monumental inscription in the church (see p. 36) states that he was fifty-nine years vicar of the parish, and died on the 11th of October 1890.

The Hon. Charles Francis Cross, M.A.

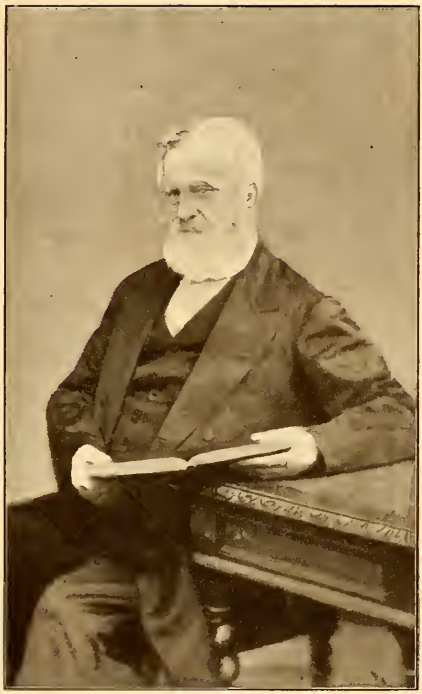
1890. Presented to the vicarage on the death of the Rev. James Cottingham. (Presentations, Diocesan Registry.)

1891. 19 January.—Licensed to the vicarage and parish of Shotwick on the death of the Rev. James Cottingham, B.A. He was inducted same date by the Venerable Edward Barber, clerk, M.A., rector of St. Bridget with St. Martin in the city of Chester.

He is fourth son of Sir Richard Assheton Cross, P.C., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., D.C.L., LL.D., F.R.S., Viscount Cross of Broughton-in-Furness, co. Lanc., by his wife Georgiana, third daughter of Thomas Lyon, D.L., of Appleton Hall, co. Chester. Educated Trin. Coll. Camb. B.A. 1882, M.A. 1886. Curate of St. John the Baptist's, Chester, 1884; New Brighton, 1887–1891. Now vicar of Stretton and rural dean of Frodsham.

George Davis White, B.A.

1897. Presented on the resignation of Rev. Charles Francis Cross, M.A. (Presentations, Dio-



THE REV. JAMES COTTINGHAM

Vicar 1831–1890

cesan Registry.) Instituted 12 Feb. 1897, on the cession of the Hon. and Rev. Charles Francis Cross, M.A. Inducted 20 February following by the Rev. Gerald Campbell Dicker, M.A., vicar of St. John's, Birkenhead, whose sister he married. Educated at St. John's Coll., Camb. B.A. 1877. Curate of St. John's, Birkenhead, 1890–95; New Brighton, 1895–79. Now vicar of St. Luke's, Lower Tranmere.

Frederick Ray Wansbrough, M.A., B.D.

1902. Presented on the cession of the Rev. Geo. Davis White, B.A. (Presentations, Diocesan Registry.) Instituted 25 April 1902. Inducted on the same day by the Rev. Samuel Cooper Scott, M.A., vicar of St. John the Baptist's, Chester. Mr. Wansbrough is late scholar of Hatfield Hall, Durham, L.Th. 1880, B.A. 1881, M.A. 1886, B.D. 1897. Curate of Ashton-on-Mersey, 1880–1 and 1884–86; St. John the Baptist, Chester, 1881–84; St. Saviour, Hoxton, 1886–87; Holy Trinity, Leytonstone, 1887–88; chaplain (A.Cl.S.) of Madura, S. India, 1888–90; incumbent (S.P.G.) of Stanger, S. Africa, 1890–1; curate of Bradenham, Oxon., 1891–93; vicar of Burwardsley and chaplain to Lord Tollemache, 1893–1902.

Some light on the condition of the parish at the end of the eighteenth century and beginning of the nineteenth is afforded by the answers of the incumbents to the Bishop's visitation inquiries, referred to above.

Thus, in 1778, Mr. Reay said there were 138 houses in the five villages within the parish, but no family of note, except one, the head of which was styled "esquire." There were "five persons professing Popery, of common rank," and "two families

who call themselves Independents and one of Quakers, persons of common rank in life," but these numbers showed no increase since 1763, and no meeting-house existed. The incumbent resided constantly in a house purchased with Queen Anne's Bounty, £400 having been given in 1763. Divine service was duly performed twice every Lord's Day in the church, with sermon each time, and prayers were read "on most of the principal holy days." Children and servants were catechised on the Sundays after Easter. "The Sacrament of the Lord's Supper is administered four times in the year," the number of communicants being from 60 to 70. There were no charitable endowments, and the only school was one kept by the curate for "quarter-pence."

The same incumbent, in 1789, reported that there were then only two persons "professing Popery," who attended the chapel adjoining Puddington Hall. The two families of Independents, who were "in fact Antinomians," held their ground, and another family had joined them; "some few Methodists" were also known. The Independents had recently obtained a licence from the justices, and James Appleton taught a school for them in Saughall Magna. The Methodists had no regular teacher, and, adds the incumbent, "their number and influence is of late much diminished; the means of which it is not easy to ascertain, except it be that people of their own accord see through the imposture"—a characteristic eighteenth-century touch. The number of communicants had declined, being between 40 and 50.

In 1811 there were two families of note, those of Richard Richardson and Knyvitt Bennett, esquires. There were "no Papists," but "many Dissenters." The incumbent, being a minor canon of the Cathedral, resided in Chester. Three augmentations had

SHOTWICK HALL

STAIRCASE, SHOTWICK HALL.

been received from Queen Anne's Bounty, and some money had been given to the poor.

Shotwick Hall.

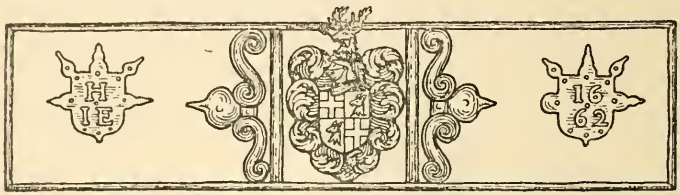
Shotwick Hall, a picturesque red-brick gabled mansion, formerly the residence of the Hockenhulls, stands within its walled garden down the lane running towards Puddington; and, from the arms, initials, and date over one of the mantelpieces, must have been built in 1662 by Joseph Hockenhull, who died in 1679, and lies buried in the chancel of the church within the altar rails.

A flagged walk from the gateway leads to the porch with its massive door, admitting one to a large square hall, the tiled floor of which is ornamented with a pattern stained by means of dock leaves, in the old-fashioned way. Opposite the door is a Jacobean staircase of oak, while the plaster work above it is decorated with boldly executed fleurs-de-lys in relief and grotesque representations of some animal now smothered in whitewash; the tail of the animal is curled over the back, as in the case of a lion passant; but the head and neck resemble those of a horse.

On the left of the staircase ticks a grandfather's clock. On the right a door leads to a cellar, where a spring rises between the flags.

In the parlour, to the right, there is a carving over the mantelpiece, disfigured by successive coats of paint; in the centre are the arms of Hockenhull of Hockenhull and Shotwick, with helm and mantlet, viz. *Crest*—on a wreath, party per fesse, Argent and Or, a buck's head and neck erased, attired Or, pierced through the nostrils with a dart in bend of the last, feathered Argent, barbed Azure. *Arms*—Quarterly, 1 and 4, a plain cross [Shotwick]; 2 and 3, Argent, an ass's head erased Sable [Hockenhull].

The first and fourth quarters are accounted for by the fact that the Hockenhulls acquired Shotwick by the marriage of Robert de Hokenhull, who died *circa* 30 Edward I., with Alice, or Cecily, daughter and heir of . . . de Shotwick. On two shields on either side of the arms are the initials of the builder of the Hall and of his wife, with the date of its



erection, standing for Joseph Hockenhull and Elizabeth, his wife, daughter of Robert Davies of Ashton, Esq., whom he married at Tarvin in 1636.[1]

The inventory of Joseph Hockenhull, who built the Hall, taken in 1679, gives us the names of the rooms, or some of them, at that time, viz. "Ye parlour, ye little parlour, dineing roome, buttery, little roome over ye Hall, passage roome, ye roome over ye great parlour, ye red chamber, ye green chamber, ye men's chamber, ye miller's chamber, ye apple loft, ye kitchen"; and six years later the inventory attached to the will of John Hockenhull enumerates "the little parlor, the hall, the kitchen, the greene chamber, his mother's roome, the maid's roome."

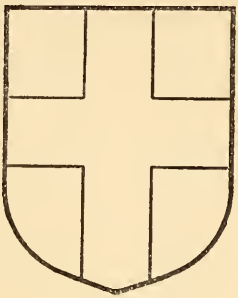
The Manor of Church Shotwick.

The Manor of Church Shotwick, both before and after the Conquest, was the possession of the church of St. Werburgh. The Shotwicks were subor-

[1] See Ormerod's pedigree and *Lancashire and Cheshire Funeral Certificates*, ed. by J. Paul Rylands, F.S.A. (Rec. Soc. Lancs. and Ches., vi. 110).

dinate lords under the abbots, but it is difficult to obtain any information about this local family. Apart from the old Cathedral Treasurer's Accounts the Dean of Chester informs me no information regarding Shotwick is available; and the lady of

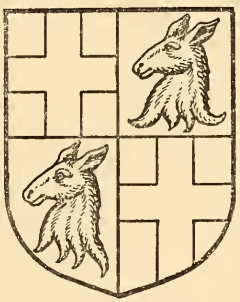
St. Werburgh's Abbey.



Shotwick.

the manor, on my requesting access to the court rolls, writes that she regrets she is unable to furnish any information.

In regard to the Shotwick arms, nothing is obtainable at Heralds' College, but from the funeral certificate of "Mrs. Margaret Hocknell, late wife of John Hokenhull of Prenton," 1613, they appear to have been a plain cross Sable, and these arms are shown in the first and fourth quarters of an achievement over a mantelpiece in the present Hall, with the date 1662, Hockenhull occupying the second and third quarters (see p. 68). The placing of the arms of Shotwick in the first and fourth quarters is curious, especially as the Hockenhulls did not sell their manor of Hockenhull until some fifty years later, and perhaps argues that they considered Shotwick the more important pos-



Shotwick and Hockenhull.

session. In earlier times, it is true, the great folk regarded their quarterings less as marks of identity and evidences of descent than as emblems of their seigniories,[1] placing the most important first; but the present instance seems a very late survival of that practice. Perhaps, however, the arms were copied from an old seal. In Scotland quarterings also implied the possession of lands. This was so much the case that, though the third Marquess of Montrose (*d.* 1684) married Lady Christian, younger daughter and co-heiress in blood of John Leslie, Duke of Rothes, yet, as she did not share in her father's lands, her arms have not been quartered in the Montrose escutcheon as they would be now. In foreign coats quarterings are often employed to denote the possession of fiefs acquired in other ways than by marriage, *e.g.* by bequest or purchase, or even the *jus expectationis*.[2] In Harl. MS. 2187, fo. 66b, there are depicted the crest and coat of Hockenhull, the latter quartering 2 and 3 Argent a cross Sable; the cross is faintly drawn in pencil as voided, but the tinctures are denoted by the letters A and S in ink. In Harl. MS. 1535, fo. 35b, a shield is reserved for Shotwick, but no arms are filled in.

In the County [Court] of Chester held on Tuesday next after the Feast of St. Andrew 30 Edward I., Cecily, who was wife of Robert de Hokenhull, sued Thomas, son of Robert de Hokenhull, for one third of 8 messuages, 8 bovates of land, one acre of meadow, 20 acres of wood, 4 acres of heath (bruere), 10 acres of moor, and one third of two parts of one mill in Hokenhull, and one third of 15 messuages, 14 bovates of land, 16 acres of wood, 100 acres of heath, 15 weirs (gurgitum) and one third of two

[1] *Cf.* "The Heraldry of the Font at Holt," by the Rev. E. E. Dorling, M.A., in *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, lx. 102.

[2] *Treatise on Heraldry*, by John Woodward, LL.D., 1896, ii. 105.

parts of one water-mill in Shotewyk, as her dower etc. And the aforesaid Thomas came and by licence gave her her dower of all the lands and tenements of which the aforesaid Robert, formerly her husband, was seised in his demesne as of fee after he married her at the church door. And because he did not give it at the first day he is in mercy, half a mark. Hugh de Calvel' surety. And order was given to the sheriff to cause the said Cecily to have seisin of her aforesaid dower.[1]

In 4 Edw. II. Ormerod notes that Robert de Hide and Henry son of William de Shotwike were attached for brewing contrary to the assize, and the abbot claimed jurisdiction as of his manor of Shotwick. The line of the Shotwicks terminated in Cecily,[2] daughter and heiress, who brought the manor in marriage to Robert de Hokenhull who died about 30 Edw. I.

HOCKENHULL.

In July 1316,[3] Felicia, who was wife of Thomas de Hokenhull, sued Robert, son of Thomas de Hokenhull, for one third of one messuage, two bovates of land, and two kiddles (*kydellorum*) with the appurtenances in Churcheshotewyk; and Hugh, son of Thomas de Hokenhull, for dower in tenements in Hokenhull. Robert and Hugh called to warranty therein Richard, son of Thomas de Hokenhull. They were ordered to have him there at the next court.

[1] Chester Plea Rolls, No. 15 (30 Edward I.), mem. 2*d*.

[2] Ormerod (ii. 314) calls her "Alice," which Helsby queries for Cecily. The Cecily in the pleading cited above claims *dower* only in Shotwick, so that it was her husband's inheritance, however acquired.

[3] Chester Plea Roll, No. 29 (9–10 Edw. II.), mem. 32*d*. Pleas of the County of Chester on Tuesday next after the Feast of St. James the Apostle, 10 Edward II.

In the same year,[1] and similarly described, she sued Richard, son of Thomas de Hokenhull, for one third of the manors of Hokenhull and Chircheshotewyk, excepting two messuages, one bovate, and 29 acres of land, 3 acres of meadow, and two fisheries (*piscariis*) in the aforesaid manors; and Robert, son of Thomas de Hokenhull, for one third of one messuage, one bovate and 6 acres of land, and two fisheries in Chircheshotewyk; and Hugh, son of Thomas de Hokenhull, for one third of 20 acres of land and 3 acres of meadow in Hokenhull, as dower, etc. The defendants came. Richard said he ought not to answer to this writ, because, after the suing forth thereof, to wit, on 9 September 10 Edw. II., she received 40*s.* silver rents in Hokenhull from the said Richard, in name of her dower. Felicia replied that she did not receive the said rents in name of dower. Both parties begged that an enquiry might be made; therefore the Sheriff was ordered to summon twelve, etc., by whom, etc. Robert and Hugh called the said Richard to warranty with regard to the third parts demanded from them, and they were ordered to have him there at the next court, etc.

In 1351,[2] William le Porter and Alice, his wife, sued William, son of Richard de Hokenhull, for one third of one messuage and two bovates of land, with the appurtenances in Shotewyk, which they claimed as dower of the said Alice from Ralph Corbyn, formerly her husband, etc. And he did not come after he had been summoned. It was therefore ordered that the said third part be taken into

[1] Chester Plea Roll, No. 30 (10–11 Edward II.), mem. 3*d*. Pleas of the County of Chester on Tuesday, the morrow of St. Luke the Evangelist, 10 Edw. II.

[2] Chester Plea Roll, 62 (25 Edw. III.), mem. 11*d*. Pleas of the County of Chester held at Chester before Thomas de Ferrers, Justice of the Lord the Earl of Chester, on Tuesday, the morrow of St. Mark the Evangelist, 25 Edw. III.

the hand of the Lord the Earl, and that he be summoned to make answer at the next court.

In September 1441,[1] Sibyl, who was wife of Richard de Hokynhull, in her own person sued William de Stanley, William de Orell, chaplain, William, son of William de Orell, bastard, Robert de Moldeworth, James de Eulowe, Thomas Glegge, and James le Bridde, chaplain, for one-third of eighteen messuages, 340 acres of land, 10 acres of meadow, 20 acres of pasture, 10 acres of wood, & 5*s.* 5*d.* rents in Chircheshotewik and Hokynhull, which she claimed in the King's court as her dower from the said Richard. The defendants did not come. Therefore the said third part was ordered to be taken into the King's hand, and they were to be summoned to be there at the next court, to wit, on Tuesday next after Michaelmas. On that day Sibyl comes again in her own person, but the sheriff has not sent the writ. Therefore they were ordered to be there at the next court, to wit, on Tuesday after the Feast of the Conception of the B.V.M.

On the day last abovenamed the defendants William de Stanley, William de Orell, Robert and Thomas, appeared, and said they were only tenants, and William de Orrell called John de Hokynhull as his warranty therein. The other three said also that Sibyl detained divers muniments and evidences from them concerning the premises. Sibyl said that on the preceding 10th August all the defendants were freeholders of the premises. The parties agreed that an enquiry should be made. Afterwards, on the day appointed, the four defendants who appeared previously relinquished the inquest to which they referred themselves and granted the said Sibyl her

[1] Chester Plea Roll, 147 (20 Henry VI.), mem 2. Pleas of the County of Chester, held at Chester before William de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk, Justice of the Lord the King there, on Tuesday next after the Feast of the Nativity of the B.V.M., 20 Hen. VI.

dower in the tenements, and she had judgment by default against the other defendants.[1]

By an inquisition taken at Tarporley in June 1501 it was found that John Hokenhull, senior, had in 1487 settled various messuages in Churchshotwike and Roghshotewike held under the abbot of Chester. The record reads as follows:

> The jury say that the said John did not die seised of any lands etc. held of the Earl of Chester, because by his charter, dated 20th June 2 Henry VII. [1487], he granted to Sir William Stanley of Heton [Hooton], Knight, Richard Birkened, William Fowler, clerk, and William Molesdale, chaplain, his manor of Hokenhull, and 9 messuages in Churchotewike and Roghshotewike, to hold to them and their heirs for ever. The said manor etc. is held of the Abbot of Chester by a rent of 31*s.* 2*d.* The said John died on Saturday next before the Feast of the Ascension last past [15th May, 1501]. John, his son and heir, is aged forty and more.[2]

In 1499–1500 John Hokenhull of Shotewyk[3] was summoned to answer the Lord the Prince, Earl of Chester, by what warrant he claimed for himself and his heirs free fishery in the water of Dee within the bounds of Churcheshotwik, from the castle of Shotwik to the middle of the said stream (*filum ejusdem aque*), with all fisheries of the floodtides [?*flodeorum*] with nets, boats, and all other instruments whatsoever at all times of the year, for taking all sorts of fishes, to do with the whole profit thereof at his pleasure, excepting for three fishes, to wit, "theall, sturgion, and thorlhode," which, when taken, shall be sent to the castle of Chester for a fee to be paid (*pro feodo solvendo*) according to the custom of the country; also [the right] to buy

[1] Chester Plea Roll, 147 (20 Henry VI.), mem. 9.

[2] Chancery Inquisition post mortem, 16 Henry VII., No. 4. Taken at Torpurley on Wednesday after the feast of St. Barnabas, 16 Henry VII.

[3] Harl. MS. 2115, fol. 191b, being part of copies of pleadings *quo warranto* taken before John Hebell and John Mordant, Justices of Chester, 15 Henry VII. [Abstract.]

for his own use estovers and victuals, as well within the liberty of Chester as without, within the lordship of Chester, without paying toll, etc.; also to cross over with his boats, to carry corn and other necessaries to any parts being within the peace of the Lord our Father of England, without seeking any licence, excepting only goods subject to customs (*coccativis*); and to have wreck of the sea within the said bounds, excepting treasure and royal wreck, which [pertain] to the sword and dignity of the said Lord the Prince as Earl of Chester.

The said John says that he and his ancestors have been accustomed to have all these liberties from time immemorial. His claim to wreck was to have all goods and chattels, as well quick as dead, cast up on the shore within the abovesaid limits, excepting only goods and chattels where some one had escaped alive.

Judgment is not entered in the MS. cited.

After the alienation of the manor of Hockenhull in 1715 the Hockenhulls made Shotwick their principal residence,[1] and there subsisted for several generations; but they mortgaged and finally sold the property some time after 1734 to Mr. Samuel Bennett of Great Saughall, who, by his will dated 13th September 1763 and proved at Chester 13 December following, left it to his great-nephew John Nevitt of Great Saughall, grandson of William Nevitt of Birkenhead and Shotwick Park, who had married Margaret, sister of the testator. By royal licence dated 7th March 1783[2] John Nevitt assumed the additional surname of Bennett in accordance with his great-uncle's will and in the family of Nevitt-Bennett the property has since continued.

[1] Ormerod. But query, see p. 76, where it will be seen that the present Shotwick Hall was built in 1662, and that Hockenhulls appear in the Plea Rolls as "of Shotwick" as early as 1473-4.

[2] Coll. Arm., I. 33, p. 38.

The arms of these families will be adverted to under their pedigrees.

The Pedigree of Hockenhull of Shotwick.

The arms of Hockenhull are Argent an Ass's head erased sable; and it has been suggested[1] that this is one of those canting or allusive coats beloved of the old heralds, the ass's head being a not very obvious pun until we remember that the humble ass might quite reasonably be regarded as a little hackney. The crest is—Per fesse Argent and Or, a buck's head erased, attired Or, pierced through the nostrils with a dart in bend, Or, feathered Argent, barbed Azure.[2]

Hockenhull.

Pedigrees of Hockenhull *alias* Hocknell were entered at the Visitations of 1566, 1580, 1613, and 1663, now preserved in the College of Arms. In 1664 "Mr. Hocknell, Shotwick," was disclaimed[3] — no doubt for contempt of the Herald's summons.

Ormerod states the Hockenhulls did not make Shotwick their principal residence until 1715, when their manor of Hockenhull was alienated; but in the Chester Plea Rolls members of the family are described as of Churchshotewik certainly as early as 1473–4. Thus, in that year Richard Wodeward,

[1] "Canting Arms in Cheshire," by the Rev. E. E. Dorling, M.A., F.S.A., in *Trans. Hist. Soc. of Lancs. and Ches.*, vol. lxiv.

[2] MS. at Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge, No. 533, fo. 12a, giving pedigree and arms of Hockenhall of Hockenhall and Hocknell of Prenton. This part of the MS. is in the handwriting of Robert Glover, Somerset Herald. *The Visitation of Cheshire* (Harl. Soc., vol. xviii.) calls the buck's head simply Argent.

[3] *Wirral N. & Q.*, ii. [216].

warden of the College of Bunbury, and Henry Massey, chaplain, bring suit against John Hokenhull of Churchshotewik, gent., for a trespass on closes at Rogh Shotewik;[1] in 1480–1 Richard, bishop of Sodor and abbot of Chester, brings suit against John Hokenhull *re* a tenement in Shotwik;[2] in 1489–90 Richard Hokenhull of Chester, gentleman, son of John Hokenhull the elder of Shotwik, on trial for having killed a stag at Kelsall, in Delamere Forest, was acquitted;[3] in 1508–9 Henry Hokenhull is of Shotwik, gent.;[4] and in 1525–6 the same individual, apparently, brings suit against a labourer, David Holland of Churche Shotwike, first for trespass and subsequently for waylaying with intent to murder at that place;[5] in 1548 the Dean and Chapter of Chester bring suit against Ralph Hokenhull of Shotwick, gent., *re* waste at Little Sutton; he appears to have been bailiff there.[6] As the present Hall was not built until 1662 these members of the family must have lived in the older Hall already referred to.

Be this as it may, Joseph Hockenhull (died 1679) is described in his Inventory as "of Shotwick, co. Chester, esquire," and certainly lies buried within the altar rails of the church; his eldest son is likewise so described, and it has been thought best, therefore, to begin the pedigree with the former. The pedigree is based on Ormerod's, with additions from Wills and Administrations at Chester, Bishop's Transcripts, Parish Registers, &c.

[1] Chester Plea Rolls, 177 (13 Edw. IV.), m. 7, 17, 23, 27, 33, 40.
[2] *Ibid.*, 184 (20 Edw. IV.), m. 3 17, 28, 44; 185, m. 4b, 39b, 57b, 50, 71, 186, m. 2b, 12b, 18b, 35b, 40.
[3] *Ibid.*, 191 (5 Hen. VII.), m. 8.
[4] *Ibid.*, 210, m. 30, 24b, 14b.
[5] *Ibid.*, 227, m. 18b, 27.
[6] *Ibid.*, 256, m. 7; 255, m. 15.

JOSEPH HOCKENHULL OF SHOTWICK, Esquire,

son and heir of James Hockenhull of Hockenhull, aged 21 years in 1636, died 17 July 1679, and was buried within the altar rails at Shotwick . . . July 1679.[1] His sister Mary[2] married Thomas Hickock of Woodbank. Joseph Hockenhull married Elizabeth, daughter of Robert Davies of Ashton, esq., at Tarvin 4th July 1636; she was administratrix to her husband 1680, and proved the will of her son John in 1685. She was buried at Shotwick, in accordance with her will,[3] on 15th March 1703 as "of Shotwick, widd. gent.," issue :—

---

[1] See his monumental inscriptions, p. 35; the day of burial is not stated in the Register. The inventory of the goods of Joseph Hockenhull of Shotwick, Esq., deceased, dated "in ye yeare of our Lord God 1679," was prised by Thomas Hiccock, Robert Ashton, John Smith, and Edward Bradshall. Summa, £369:08:04. The goods consisted of 22 cowes, 4 oxen, 3 bulls, 9 horses and mares, corn, hay, household effects, gear, &c. The names of rooms enumerated in the inventory have already been given in the description of the Hall. "In ye Mills one old bedstead [&c.] . . . one Millhamer, two sail rodds, and a shaft, one piece of timbr eleven foot long and two over two gables and two ropes and all belonging to ye Mill £06.00.00." Exhibited? 8th Aug. 1680 and Administration granted at Chester 16 July 1680 [*sic*] to Eliza Hockenhull, widow, and relict of the deceased.

[2] Qy. Anne. Administration of the goods, &c., of Thomas Hiccock of Woodbank, deceased, was granted to Anne Hiccock, relict of the deceased, in the Consistory Court at Chester, 9 October 1686.

[The Bond is missing.]

The inventory, dated 7th October 1686, enumerates *inter alia* Foure Oxen nineteene Cowes foure heffers two Calves, £73, 10*s*. In bills and bands, £156. In gold and ready money, £116. "The totalle sume" being £483, 5*s*. The "apprysors" were John Robinson and Andrew Lowe, and the inventory was exhibited on the 9th of October 1686.

In the Consistory Court of Chester, 2nd April 1692, letters of administration of the goods of Thomas Hiccock, late of Woodbank in the parish of Shotwick, a minor, deceased (for the use of Ann Wilkinson alŝ Hiccock, mother of said deceased), were granted to John Wilkinson, a relation by marriage ("affini") of the said deceased, first sworn [&c.].

[The Bond and Inventory are missing.]

[3] The will of Elizabeth Hockenhull of Shotwick, co. Chester, widdow, and relict of Joseph Hockenhull late of Shotwick, Esq., decd . . . aged, dated 10th March, 2 Ann, 1703, was proved by the

1. John Hockenhull of Shotwick, bap. at Tarvin June 1637, died 26 March 1684,[1] he mar. first

two executors in the Consistory Court of Chester 17th March 1703. She desired to be interred in the parish church of Shotwick. Desires executors to take the advice of her loving friend William Whitmore of Thurstington therein, and to be kind to the poor. To grandaughter Mrs. Elizabeth Hockenhull, linens, and also my large chest standing in the Passage chamber in Shotwick Hall, and twenty pounds owing by my grandson James Hockenhull of Shotwick, Esq. To the rest of my grandchildren one shilling apiece. To said William Whitmore my little desk and my silver tobacco box. Rest to grandson Mr. William Hockenhull and my said granddaughter Mrs. Elizabeth Hockenhull, equally, and makes them executors; friends William Whitmore and [blank] to assist them.

Witnesses. Ro: Janny, Cleric. Phebe × Janny, Anne . . .(?)

Armorial Seal: A chevron engrailed, between three bulls' heads caboshed.

[1] The will of John Hockenhull of Shotwicke, co. Chester, Esq., sicke in body, dated 26 March 1685, was proved in the Consistory Court, Chester, 5 May 1685 [by the executrix (Act Book)]. Whereas in one Indenture bearing date the twenty-fifth day of J . . . y [hole in paper] 20 Car. II. [1668–9] made between Joseph Hockenhull, Esq. (since deceased) and mee the said John Hockenhull of the first pte., Edward Mainwairinge the elder Esq. of the second pte. and Jonathan Bruen Esq. (since deceased), Edward Mainwaringe the younger, gent., and others, there is conteined one Provisoe to th . . .[1] ffect following Provided . . . it is agreed . . .[1] in use to Elizabeth wife of the said Joseph Hockenhull & to A ? . . . [hole] the then wife of the said John Hockenhull for their joyntures . . ., it might be lawful for me the said John Hockenhull by deed or Will to charge the p'misses with one thousand pounds for the younger child or children of mee the said John Hockenhull lawfully begotten upon the said A . . . [hole] . . .[1] to levy the full sūme of one thousand pounds for a p̄con for Anne Hockenhull my daughter in manner . . . following (that is to say) out of the rents . . . of the lands . . . in Hockenhull. Mentions his mother Elizabeth as living . . .[1] And by Indenture bearing date 11 Nov. 24 Car. II. [1672] made between mee the said John Hockenhůll of the one pte., and the said Joseph Hockenhull deceased, Henry Hockenhull gent. (since deceased), and Nathaniell Basnett, apothecary, of the other pte., according to a power . . . menc̄oed to bee to mee reserved, I have charged the lands in the last recited Ind're with the sume of three hundred pounds for the paying of my debts [confirms said Indenture]. Nominates my said mother Elizabeth Hockenhull executrix. Witnesses Shusana . . . Mary Birkhened . . .

Seal non-armorial.

Inventory of the goods [&c.] valued at Shotwicke . . . 21 April 1685, by Thomas Hiccock, Thomas Woods, Thomas Mollinex and John Penkett. Summa £46.06.08. Rooms enumerated, see p. 68. The plate is valued at £14.

Inventory of the goods [&c.] at Hockenhull Hall, dated 4 May

[1] The bottom of the will is rotted away.

Anne dau. of Edward Mainwaring of Whitmore, co. Salop, esq.;[1] she was bur. at Tarvin 19 Nov. 1668. Issue—

(1) John Hockenhull, bur. at Tarvin 10 Feb. 1687.[2] S.P.

(2) Joseph Hockenhull, bap. 1665, bur. at Tarvin 2 April 1673. S.P.

(3) Elizabeth.

(4) Anne.

He mar. secondly, at Tarvin 11 Sept. 1669, Mary dau. of John Angell of Crowhurst,[3] co. Surrey, esq., and widow of John Hardware of Peele and Bromborough, esq., and by her had issue—

(1) Anne wife of Valentine Short, by whom she had issue including Elizabeth, omitted by Ormerod; he was bur. at Shotwick 14 Oct. 1699 and is called "gent." in the Register. She mar. secondly Samuel Yockson and was living a widow in 1704.

2. Joseph Hockenhull, bur. at Shotwick 9 March 1699–1700.[4] He may be the Joseph Hocken-

1685 by Jeffrey Grantham, Daniell Lawrenson, and John Neeld summa £26.00.00. Rooms enumerated are—the kitchen, buttery, men's chamber, parlor . . ., gallery, hall. Exhibited 4 Feb. 1685–[6].

[1] Amongst the Coleman Deeds (No. 102) at the Liverpool Free Library is an agreement dated 1663 for a marriage between John, son of Joseph Hockenhull of Shotwick and Anne, da. of Edward Mainwaringe of Whitmore, Staffs. Joseph undertakes to convey the manor of Shotwick to Trustees. Signatories, John and Joseph Hockenhull. Seal gone.

[2] His will, which Ormerod states is dated 2 Feb. 1687, does not appear to be at Chester or P.C.C.

[3] The Angells of Crowhurst entered at the Visitation of Surrey 1662–8. Arms—Or three fusils in fess Azure, over all a bend Gules (*Harl. Soc.*, lx. 2, lvii. 51).

[4] Administration of the goods of Joseph Hockenhull, late of Shotwick, esq., was granted in the Consistory Court, Chester, 16th December 1709, to James Hockenhull of Shotwick, esq., ñrall and lawfl. nephew. Other bondsman, Charles Hurleston of the City of Chester, gent. Nearly ten years appears a long time during which to leave goods unadministered, but there seems no other person to whom this administration could apply.

hull of Shotwick mar. lic. 16 Sept. 1667 to Eleanor Hockenhull of Prenton spr. at Acton or Shotwick; register of latter parish is defective for the period.

3. William Hockenhull. Ormerod says he died before 1687 (? 1697). An administration preserved at Chester may apply to him.[1] On 10 Aug. 1669 a licence was issued at Chester for the marriage of William Hockenhull of Shotwick to Margaret Ireland of same at Stoake or Bebington. The marriage did not take place at the latter parish.
4. Peter Hockenhull.
5. Susannah, wife of William Brock of Upton, bur. at St. Mary's, Chester, 3 Feb. 1699.

William Hockenhull by his wife Margaret Ireland left issue—

(1) James Hockenhull, of whom presently.

(2) William Hockenhull of Denhall, in the parish of Neston, proved his grandmother's Will in 1703; Will dated 11 Oct. 1711 pro C.C. Chester 13 Aug. 1715,[2] married Catharine daughter of James Doe of Chester and Little Saughall, by Mary his wife. Issue—

[1] Administration of the goods of William Hockenhall, late of Shotwick, co. Chester, gentleman, was granted in the Consistory Court, Chester, 21 August 1697, to James Hockenhall of the city of Chester, gent., naturall and lawful son. Other bondsman—Robert Griffith, clerk, Vicar of Eastham.

[2] The will of William Hockenhull, now living at Deanhall in the parish of Neston [Gent. (endorsement)], dated 11th Oct. 1711, was proved in the Consistory Court, Chester, 13 August 1715. To Mrs. Catherine Doe ten pounds and a gold ring with my hair in it, and to Mr. Thomas Doe her brother my Flying-Gun. All the rest to my sister Elizabeth Hockenhull and makes her sole executrix. Witnesses—William Burrowes, Ro. Janny junior, Mary Burrowes.

Armorial Seal, helm and mantlet. Crest, a stag's head pierced through the nostrils by an arrow from the dexter. Arms—Quarterly. 1, an ass's head; 2, a cross; 3 and 4, gone.

Aug. 10, 1715.—Executrix [spinster] renounces and Catherine Hockenhull, widow and relict of testator, is sworn on the 13th, and administration granted to her, as of the city of Chester, on that day.

(i) Richard Hockenhull bapt. at Shotwick as son of Mr William Hockenhull 12 Aug. 1714, mentioned in the will of his grandmother Mary Doe, see p. 104.

Catherine Hockenhull married secondly . . . Short, by whom she had issue, see p. 105.

(3) Elizabeth, she proved her grandmother's will in 1703, and renounced probate of that of her brother William in 1715.

(4) Susannah bapt. at Shotwick as daughter of Mr. William Hockenhull 7 Dec. 1676.

James Hockenhull, No. (1) above is probably the James son of William Hockenhull baptized at Shotwick 2 Nov. 1669, in 1697 he was administrator of his father's goods and was then resident in the city of Chester, and dying in 1718, was buried on the 18 of May as of Shotwick, esq. No will, however, can be discovered at Chester or in P.C.C. 1718–1722. By his wife, whose name is unknown, he had eight children all baptized at Shotwick as children of James Hockenhull, esq.

(1) Joseph, of whom presently.

(2) John Hockenhull, bap. 9 July 1711.

(3) Henry Hockenhull, bap. 2 Jan. 1715, and bur. at Shotwick 5 Apl. 1719, his father having predeceased him; the original register entry describes him as "son of Madam Hockenhull."

(4) Margaret, bap. 1 June 1702.

(5) Mary, bap. 3 June 1703.

(6) Sidney, bap. 5 Oct. 1705.

(7) Elizabeth, bap. 25 Aug. 1707.

(8) Jane, bap. 12 June 1713, and bur. at Shotwick 17 Sept. following.

Joseph Hockenhull, No. (1) above, was bapt. at Shotwick 20[1] Dec. 1709, was churchwarden in 1731, and dying 1736–7, was there buried; his will is not at Chester nor in P.C.C. 1736 to 1743 inclusive; he mar. Martha Bushell of Neston, Mar. Lic. 13 Feb. 1732–3 addressed to ministers of Shotwick, Handley, or Pulford; they had issue—

(1) James Hockenhull, o.s.p. 1753.
No will is discoverable at Chester or P.C.C. His wife was probably "M^{ad} Ann Hocknell wife of James Hocknell of Shotwick" [buried] "25 Oct. 1744."

(2) John Hockenhull bap. at Shotwick as son of Joseph and Martha Hockenhull, Armigeri, 8 Dec. 1734, o.s.p. 1769.
No will can be found at Chester or in P.C.C.

(3) Joseph Hockenhull, bap. at Shotwick 31 Oct. 1736, bur. there 5 Feb. 1737[–8].

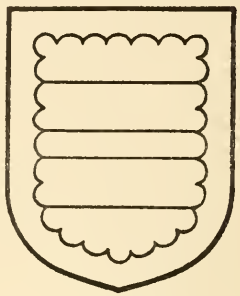
Pedigree of Bennett[2]

Samuel Bennett, of Great Saughall, a younger son of Hugh Bennett of Chester, draper, and afterwards of Willaston, fourth in descent from Hugh Bennett of Willaston [*circa* 1515–72], was baptized at Neston on the 16th of March 1668–9; he is probably identical with the Samuel Bennett admitted to the freedom of Chester, by birth, 11th January 1688–9. He was buried at Shotwick on the 18th of February 1706, in accordance with the

[1] Not 25th, as in Ormerod.

[2] The author is indebted to Mr. J. H. E. Bennett of Chester, who liberally placed at his disposal pedigrees of Nevitt and Bennett from his collections, and to Mr. T. H. Davies-Colley of Newbold for many of the more modern particulars. From the information supplied by these gentlemen the pedigrees are mainly compiled.

desire expressed in his will.[1] He married at St. Oswald's, Chester, 24th July 1693, Mary Hollin [? Heylin] of Shotwick; she was buried at Shotwick



BENNETT.

28th April 1705. They left issue, besides other children :—

1. Samuel Bennett of Great Saughall and after of Shotwick Manor, by purchase, bap. at Shot-

[1] By his will dated 7th February 1706, and proved in the Consistory Court of Chester 23rd August 1707 by the executors named, Samuel Bennett of Great Saughall, yeoman, expressed a desire to be buried in Shotwick Church. He bequeathed to his eldest son William messuages, lands, etc., in Great Saughall, a tenement in the township of Ness, the tithes belonging to the tenement of John Spencer of Huntington, esq., and also the interest in a house and kiln in Handbridge. To his "youngest" children £750, *i.e.* £150 each for their preferment, to be provided out of his personal estate, any shortage being raised on his lands and tenements above mentioned. Testator directed that in the event of his son William dying without issue, his second son Samuel should succeed to the estate, and if the latter should also die without issue the property should fall successively to his eldest daughter Margaret Bennett, second daughter Ann Bennett, third daughter Mary Bennett, and fourth daughter Martha. He further directed that all his "youngest" children should be kept according to their degree until they reached the age of twenty-one. Testator left the guardianship, tuition, and education of all his children to "my well-beloved brother John Bennett of Willeson [Willaston], yeoman, and Thomas Chamblaine of Great Saughall, yeom.," and he desired them to improve for his children's advantage what could be spared of their several bequests over and above the cost of their necessary maintenance. He also desired them to place his sons to some trade such as they might be capable of, and he charged his daughters not to marry without his executors' consent. Witnesses: John Davies, John Ledsam, and Peeter Ellis.

wick 1st December 1702. Mentioned in his father's will, 1706, as second son. Freeman of Chester 27th September 1721; mentioned in the will of his brother-in-law William Nevitt, 1727–8. Hon. Freeman of Liverpool 1733. Died s.p. 25, and buried at Shotwick 29 Sept. 1763, aged 59, M.I. Will dated 13 Sept., pro C. C. Chester, 13 Dec. 1763.[1] He married Martha,

[1] By his will dated 13th September 1763, and proved in the Consistory Court of Chester 13th December 1763 by the executors named, Samuel Bennett of Shotwick, esq., devised in trust to his executors (Edward Parnell of Poulton Lancelyn, co. Ches., esq., and Thomas Brock, of Chester, gent.) his messuage, buildings, and lands in Ness, his annual tithes of corn and grain in the same township, and his real estate and hereditaments in Ness to sell or convey the fee simple of inheritance of all the property for the best price, with the exception of a yearly chief rent of £7, 10*s.* payable to the Dean and Chapter of Chester. Testator directed his trustees to mortgage his messuages, lands, etc., and his real estate in Great and Little Saughall, and if the proceeds of the sales and mortgages were found to be insufficient to discharge testator's debts, funeral, and other expenses, his trustees were authorised to mortgage tithes arising in the township of Saughall and elsewhere on leases held of the Dean and Chapter. Testator devised his said real estates of inheritance in Great and Little Saughall, his manor of Shotwick, and all his messuages, lands, and hereditaments, with their respective royalties, etc., in Shotwick to "my dear wife Martha Bennett for her life, and afterwards to John, son of his nephew Samuel Nevitt of Liverpool, and after the said John's death to his first and other sons successively in tail male. Failing issue, to Thomas second son of Samuel Nevitt in similar terms. Failing such issue to the third "or now" youngest son of Samuel Nevitt similarly, to every other son of said Samuel Nevitt, to all and every daughter of said John Nevitt, in tail as tenants in common, to daughters of Thomas Nevitt similarly, to daughters of the youngest son of Samuel Nevitt similarly, and to every other son and daughter of Samuel Nevitt. Testator further directed that every son of Samuel Nevitt, and their issue, who should possess the Shotwick estates, should, during such time, assume the name of Bennett, and subscribe himself Nevitt Bennett, and only by that name receive rents, etc., on pain of forfeiture to the next heir. Testator stated that his manor and part of his estate in Shotwick were subject to certain mortgages made to the late Sir George Wynne, and were now in the hands of Messrs. Walcotts of Chester, and he also mentioned other encumbrances under the will of the late James Hockenhull, esquire, and he directed his trustees to clear such encumbrances out of the first rents arising out of the estates. He stated that the previously mentioned Thomas Brock had lately purchased out the claims of the younger children of the said James Hockenhull. Testator charged his manor of Shotwick with the following annuities: To his sister Margaret Rathbone and his nephew Samuel Nevitt, £10 each; to his executors in trust for John Nevitt until he

dau. of John Greene of Poulton Laucelyn, by his wife Priscilla Bird, Mar. Lic. 14th December 1734 at Shotwick[1] or Bebington. She was born 6th February 1709, and is mentioned in her husband's will 1763. She married, secondly, John Bushell of Ledsham, settlement dated . . . 1766 [*sic*]. Leaving no issue, Samuel Bennett devised his manor of Shotwick to his great-nephew John Nevitt of Great Saughall, grandson of his sister Margaret.

2. Margaret Bennett, bap. at Shotwick 12th March 1694–5, mar. there 12th February 1715–16 William Nevitt of Birkenhead and Shotwick Park. She is mentioned in the will of her father-in-law 1727, and in that of her husband 1727–8. She married, secondly, John Rathbone of Moreton, Mar. Lic. 12th April 1732, at St. Michael's, Chester, and is mentioned in the will of her brother, 1763, as "sister Margaret Rathbone."

attained the age of twenty-one, £30, and afterwards £40 until testator's wife died, and he directed that this annuity be applied towards his maintenance and education; to Hannah Rathbone after his wife's decease, £5. Testator also bequeathed the following legacies: To Jane Lloyd, daughter of his niece Elizabeth Lloyd, £100, and the same sum to each of the younger sons and daughters of his nephew Samuel Nevitt, who should not be in immediate possession of estate; to his godson Jackey Bennett, 20 guineas. Testator instructed his executors to employ a sum not exceeding 200 guineas towards binding and placing out John Nevitt as an articled clerk for five years to the aforesaid Thomas Brock or some other attorney in Chester. He bequeathed to his niece Elizabeth Lloyd, £5; to his sisters Mrs. Coxson and Mrs. Parnell, £5 each; to his wife his household goods, but if she departed from Saughall and quitted possession of his dwelling house there, the furniture, etc. should be sold, and the proceeds applied to the trusts mentioned. Testator stated that it had been his intention to build a farm with suitable outbuildings in Shotwick, between the mill dam and the road lying by the two mills on the Heath, and he instructed his executors to carry out this intention. He bequeathed £50 each to his executors, signed his name to the will, and sealed with a crest of a lion rampant, crowned, grasping an arrow in pale. The witnesses were: Tho. Brackenbury, Silvester Warrington, and William Hughes.

[1] The marriage was not celebrated at Shotwick; the printed Registers of Bebington come down to 1701 only.

Pedigree of Nevitt[1]-Bennett.

John Nevitt, with whom the pedigree of this family begins, appears at first sight to be, genealogically speaking, a somewhat doubtful personage; that is to say, one might suspect from the various descriptions of his locale in the documents quoted that there was more than one person of these names; but I think the fact that of his five sons he mentions three in his will, while we successfully bury the other two before the date of its execution, fairly shows that John Nevitt, described as of Shotwick 1685, of Pooletown 1687 and 1688, of Stanloe 1694, 1695, 1698–9, and 1703–4, and of Birkenhead 1727, were one and the same person.

John Nevitt of Birkenhead was there buried 1 Dec. 1727; his will, dated 28 Nov. 1727, was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester, 6 March 1727–8, by his son William's brother-in-law, Samuel Bennett of [Great] Saughall, co. Chester, gent.;[2] and in the will of his said son, dated 23

[1] The spelling Nevitt is adopted throughout this pedigree.

[2] The will of John Nevit of Birkenhead, yeoman—weak and infirm in body—dated 28 Nov. 1727, was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester by Samuel Bennett and Thomas Jackson 6 March 1727[–8]. Testator desires to be buried in Birkenhead Chappel yard, and makes the following bequests: Unto the poor of Eastham Town £4, to be given to such poor inhabitants of ye sd. Town . . . as the Overseers . . . shall think fit. Unto the children of my son John Nevit late of ye City of Chester deceased £20. . . . Unto my son Samuel Nevit £150, and leaves him a bed in the parlor commonly called my bed, and a chest; mentions children of my son William Nevit of Birkenhead. All the rest to said William, and makes him sole Executor. Mentions Margaret, wife of said William. Witnesses: Tho. Chamberlaine, Saml. Bennett, Richd. Smith.

The inventory of the goods and cattle of the deceased, dated 7 Feb. 1717 [*sic* in both copies], amounts to £1009.08.06. Prisers: Tho. Chamberlaine, Arthur Bennett, John Oxton.

Administration was granted in the same Court 2 Mar. 1737–8 to Samuel Bennett of Saughall, co. Chester, Gent., Thomas Chamberlain of Saughall, Gent., and Thomas Jackson de Higher Bebington . . . yeman.

Jan. 1727–8, he is mentioned as "lately deceased." He married, first, Eliza Kery of Burton parish; the marriage licence, dated 30th September 1685, describes him as of Shotwick, and the marriage was to take place at St. Peter's, Chester; the entry, however, is not in the Register. Eliza Nevitt died and was buried at Eastham 10 March 1695 as "Elizabeth, wife of John Nevitt of Stanloe." Nearly three years later he married, secondly, Margaret Smallwood of Stanlow, spinster, the marriage licence, dated 18 Feb. 1698–9, now describing him as of that place, the churches authorised being Eastham, St. Oswald's, or St. Peter's, Chester; the marriage does not appear to have taken place at either of the two former churches. So far as known there was no issue of this marriage, but by his first wife John Nevitt left issue—

1. William Nevitt, of whom presently.
2. John Nevitt of Chester, chandler, bap. at Eastham as son of John Nevitt of Poolle 19 July 1688, Freeman of Chester 20 June 1713 as son of John Nevitt of Stanlow House; bur. at St. Oswald's, Chester, 13 Nov. 1727; mentioned in his father's will, dated 28 Nov. in that year, as "late of the city of Chester"; he married Hannah Davies, spinster, at St. Oswald's, Chester, 7 June 1716; and she was there buried as a "widow" 27 Sept. 1741,[1] leaving issue—all baptized at St. Os-

[1] The will of Hannah Nevitt of the City of Chester, widow, dated 28 July 1741 was proved by both executors 3rd April 1742 in the Consistory Court of Chester. Testatrix desires that two workhouses, one on the north-west side of Dee Lane, the other on the west side of Northgate Street, both in Chester, built at my own proper cost since my husband's decease, shall be appraised. To my son John Nevitt sixty pounds and all my working tools belonging to the soap trade which I followed, and to my daughter Elizabeth Nevitt one hundred pounds, which two sums I have acquired & got by my industry since my husband's decease. Rest equally amongst my sons John and Thomas Nevitt and my daughter Elizabeth Nevitt (latter is

wald's, Chester, as children of John Nevitt, chandler—

(1) John Nevitt of Chester, chandler, bap. 26 July 1719, proved his mother's will 3 Apl. 1742, Freeman of Chester 15 Nov. 1742 as a chandler and son of John Nevitt, chandler, deceased. He died in 1746–7, and was buried at St. Oswald's 17 Mar.[1]

(2) Robert Nevitt, bap. 12 Feb. 1726–7, and buried at St. Oswald's 14 Sep. 1728 as "son of widow Nevitt, chandler."

(3) Thomas Nevitt, mentioned in the will of his mother 1741 and in that of his brother John 1746.

(4) Elizabeth, bap. 17 May 1718, buried at St. Oswald's 5 June following as "daughter of John Nevitt, chandler."

(5) Margaret, bap. 1 Oct. 1721, bur. at St. Oswald's as "daughter of John Nevitt, chandler," 14 May 1723.

(6) Elizabeth, bap. 7 June 1724, mentioned in her mother's will 1741, proved her brother's John's will 1747.

"My brother John's children" are mentioned in the will of William Nevitt 2 Mar. $172\frac{7}{8}$.

under 21 years). To my sister Sarah Davies ten pounds. Executors: Son John Nevitt and sister Sarah Davies. Witnesses: Ed. Stafford, Lawrence Griffith, Abel Rawlinson.

Armorial Seal: In a lozenge a lion rampant.

[1] The will of John Nevitt of the City of Chester, chandler, weak of body, dated 15 March 1746, was proved by both executors 25 September 1747, in the Consistory Court of Chester. Testator bequeaths: To my sister Eliz. Nevitt all real and personal substance.

To my aunt Sarah Davies five pounds. To my brother Thomas Nevitt five pounds. Executors: Sister Elizabeth Nevitt and aunt Sarah Davies.

Witnesses: Richd. Richardson, Eliz. Johnson.

Very small armorial seal, blurred: Quarterly i 3 crescents, ii and iii, 3 leopards' faces, iv? The whole is doubtful.

3. Thomas Nevitt, bur. at Birkenhead as "son of John Nevitt" 29 Aug. 1721; the baptismal entry in Eastham Register, ". . . Sept. 1691, ye son of John Nevett," probably refers to him or to his brother Samuel next below.
4. Samuel Nevitt of Capenhurst, mentioned in his father's will 1727 and in his brother William's 1727–8; by his wife Margaret he had issue—
   (1) Margaret, bap. at Shotwick 18 Sept. & 16 Oct. 1735 as "daughter of Samuel and Margaret Nevett of Capenhurst."
   (2) Samuel Nevitt, bap. at Shotwick, similarly, 1 May 1737.
   (3) Thomas Nevitt, bap. at Birkenhead as "son of Samuel and Margaret Nevitt" 8 Apl. 1733.
5. Robert Nevitt, bap. as "son of John Nevitt of Stanloe" 5 May 1694, at Eastham, and buried there as same 19 Jan. $170\frac{3}{4}$.

William Nevitt of Shotwick Park and Birkenhead (No. 1 above), son of John and Eliza Nevitt, was baptized at Eastham as "son of John Nevitt of Pooletown" 9 Aug. 1687; he is mentioned in his father's will as of Birkenhead, and made sole executor, but did not live to act; he was buried there 2 Jan. 1727–8.[1] He

[1] The will of William Nevit of Birkenhead . . . yeoman . . . sick and weak . . . dated 23 Jan. 1727–[8], was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester, by the executors named, 2 March 1727–[8]. "Unto all my children all that temporal estate . . . w^h^ my loving Father lately deceased gave . . . to me." Executors are to sell goods and stock, and my loving wife shall surrender up the farm into the hands of the Owner. To my loving wife Margaret £8 p.a. . . . out of the interest of her own Fortune or Portion which is due and unpaid me; if she marry only £4. Unto my son Samuel Nevit my new Beaudore or Chest of Drawers. Mentions: my father John Nevit, lately deceased . . . my brother John Nevit's children. [Leaves to] my brother Samuel Nevit my watch and best riding coat and my gun, and my will and mind is that a sermon shall be preached at my funeral on Phillipians, the first chapter, verse the twenty-third. Executors: Brother-in-law Samuel Bennet and loving relation Thomas Jackson. Witnesses: John Young, Thomas Bostock. Memorand^m^,

married at Shotwick, 12th Feb. 1715–16, Margaret, daughter of Samuel Bennett of Great Saughall; she is mentioned in her father-in-law's will 1727, and in her husband's 1727–8. She married secondly John Rathbone of Moreton, Marriage Licence 12th April 1732, at St. Michael's, Chester, and is mentioned in the will of her brother Samuel Bennett, 1763, as Margaret Rathbone. By Margaret, his wife, William Nevitt left issue—

(1) Samuel Nevitt, of whom presently.

(2) Elizabeth, bap. at Shotwick as "daughter of William Nevitt of Shotwick Park," 26 June 1719; bur. at Birkenhead 17 Sept. 1721 as "daughter of William Nevitt and Margaret, his wife."

(3) Elizabeth, bap. at Birkenhead 23 Jan. 1721–2 as "daughter of William Nevitt of Birkenhead, by Marga . . . his wife," mentioned as Elizabeth Lloyd in her uncle Samuel Bennett's Will 1763.

(4) Thomas Nevitt, bap. at Birkenhead 16 Oct. 172[? 5] as "son of William Nevitt of Birkenhead."

Samuel Nevitt of Liverpool [No. (1) above] was baptized at Shotwick, 15th March 1716, as "son of William son of John Nevitt of Shotwick" in the original register, and as "son of William Nevitt of Shotwick Park," in the transcript; he is mentioned in his father's will 1727–8, and in his uncle Samuel Bennett's will 1763. In the Liverpool Directory of 1766 we

Jan. 26, 1727–8. I, Rech[d] Smith, Minister of Birkenhead do certify that the Testator William Nevit did publish . . . but was not able to sign and seal, and that it was written according to the will . . . of the s[d] William.

The text for the funeral service is: "For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ, which is far better."

find a Samuel Nevitt of Dale Street, cabinet-maker, but there is no evidence of identity. The name of Samuel Nevitt's wife is unknown, and there is no will in the Registries at Chester. He left issue—

[1] John Nevitt, of whom presently.

[2] Thomas Nevitt, mentioned 1763; married and had issue—

[i.] Henry Nevitt of Liverpool, bookkeeper, executor to his Aunt Ann 1847.

[ii.] Fanny.

[iii.] Lydia.

[3] —— Nevitt, a son mentioned 1763.

[4] Anne, mentioned in the will of her brother John 1823, and in that of her niece Margaret 1833. Died 27 April 1847. Will dated 4 Oct. 1839, proved 3 June 1847.

John Nevitt—No. [1] above—of Great Saughall and Shotwick, succeeded under the will of his great-uncle Samuel Bennett to estates in Great and Little Saughall and Shotwick, as well as to the manor of Shotwick, the will styling him "John son of my nephew Samuel Nevitt of Liverpool," and requiring that the possessor of the Shotwick estates should assume the name of Bennett and subscribe himself Nevitt-Bennett. On succeeding to the estates after the death of Martha, his great-uncle's wife, the heir complied with the proviso in the will by taking out a Royal Licence, dated 7 March 1783,[1] to assume the additional surname; but the arms of Bennett were not asked for, and there are no arms or pedigree on record for Nevitt. Dying 4 May 1830, aged 78,

[1] College of Arms, I. 33, p. 18.

John Nevitt-Bennett was buried in Shotwick churchyard.[1] He married, by licence, at Frod-

[1] By his Will, dated 2 May 1823 and proved in the Consistory Court of Chester 16 October 1830, John Nevitt-Bennett of Great Saughall, esquire, devised his field in Great Saughall called Pingott, bought of Ralph Wilkinson, to his son Samuel Nevitt-Bennett. He bequeathed to his two servants, Hannah, wife of Thomas Hughes, and Martha Street, spinster, £19, 19*s*. The household goods, &c., in his house in Great Saughall and in the house of his son-in-law Thomas Boydell Hulley at Frodsham to his daughters Mary Colley and Margaret Nevitt-Bennett and his son-in-law William Colley, equally. To his executors £30 each free of duty. To his sister Ann Nevitt an annuity of £20. He directed his friends Jonathan Colley of Chester, farmer [brother of his son-in-law William Colley], and John Davies of Chester, surgeon [husband of Mary, daughter of Jonathan Colley], whom he appointed trustees, to sell all the under-mentioned property except the leasehold tenement in the occupation of Samuel Fairbrother, and to invest the sum realised in government stock, with certain exceptions; the messuages in Shotwick in the occupations of John Davies the younger and Edward Jones; the fields in Shotwick in the occupation of Thomas Maddocks, containing about 40 Cheshire acres, purchased by testator of the late Thomas Brock, esquire; the field in Great Saughall called the New Field, purchased by testator of George Warrington; the field in Great Saughall called the Cassock Hey, purchased of Ralph Wilkinson; the fields in Kingsley purchased of Henry Harvey Aston, esquire, and at the time in the occupation of Peter Antwis; all testator's moiety purchased of John Churchman; the messuage in Weaverham at the time in the occupation of John Gerrard; the messuages in Goss Lane, Chester; the Little Town Field in Great Saughall; the field held by a lease of the late Owen Salusbury Brereton, esquire; the fields in Great Saughall held by a lease of the same; the messuages, etc., to which testator became entitled on the death of Robert Churchman of Kingsley, gentleman, deceased, by certain leases and settlements of 8 and 9 Feb. 1778, made between Robert Churchman 1, John Nevitt-Bennett 2, and John Churchman and Thomas Plum, gentlemen, 3, and Robert Barker and William Bushell, gentlemen, 4; the messuage in Great Saughall in the holding of Samuel Fairbrother held by a lease of Owen Salusbury Brereton; and other freehold and leasehold messuages, lands, &c. Testator directed his trustees to pay off the marriage settlement of £1500 of his daughter Mary with William Colley, and bequeathed to her a third part of his personal estate inclusive of the settlement. He further directed that if she died without issue her share should be divided between his daughter Margaret Nevitt-Bennett, his son-in-law William Colley, the children of his daughter Elizabeth Hulley, and the children of his son Samuel Nevitt-Bennett. The will is sealed with an initial seal of J.N.B., and was witnessed by George Johnson and Samuel Brittain, the younger, both of Chester, and Joseph Corbin of Great Saughall, farmer.

1826, Aug. 5. In a codicil of this date testator stated that he had advanced £300 to his grandson John Hulley to assist him in his education, and directed that this was to be considered as part payment

sham, 7 June 1776, Sarah Jane, daughter of Robert Churchman of Kingsley; she died 27 Jan. 1787, aged 29, and was buried at Shotwick, the issue of the marriage being four children, all of whom are mentioned in their father's will.

[1] Samuel Nevitt-Bennett, of whom presently.

[2] Margaret, died unmarried 12 Oct. 1834, aged 50, and was buried at Shotwick; her will, as late of Saughall but now of Churton Heath, spinster, dated 21 Aug. 1833, was proved at Chester 2 May 1835.

[3] Elizabeth, bap. at Shotwick 27 June 1777; mar. Thomas Boydell Hulley of Frodsham; he is mentioned in the will of his father-in-law 1823, and she as dead in her sister's 1833. They left issue.

[4] Mary, bap. at Shotwick 19 July 1781; mar. there 27 Oct. 1818, first, William Colley of Churton Heath, as his second wife; he is mentioned 1823, and died 29 July 1834; she married secondly, 5 Nov 1840, George Wainwright of Waterloo. She is mentioned 1833, and died 16 Aug. 1862, leaving issue, all of whom died young.

Samuel Nevitt-Bennett of Shotwick and of Abbey Square, Chester, surgeon—No. [1] above—was baptized at Shotwick 12 July 1779. Freeman of Chester 1802; Sheriff of Chester 1842. Died 27 Oct. 1844, aged 65.[1] He married by licence, 1 Jan. 1802, at St. Michael's, Chester,

of his daughter Mrs. Hulley's share of his personal estate. This was witnessed by Joseph Corbin, and is signed by testator by mark, although the will is signed by him in full. Enclosed is a statement whereby William Colley of Churton Heath, co. Chester, gentleman, testifies to being present when the codicil was signed.

[1] See his monumental inscription, p. 36.

Martha, daughter of Rowland Jones of that city, alderman, and of Pentre Manor, Abergele; she was baptized at St. Peter's, Chester, 17 Nov. 1775; and died 2 Dec. 1845, aged 70,[1] the issue of the marriage being eight children, all of whom, except Nos. 3, 4, and 5, are mentioned in the will of their aunt Margaret, the females as unmarried.

1. John Nevitt-Bennett, of whom presently.
2. Rowland Nevitt-Bennett of Brighton, co. Sussex, and of Lincoln's Inn, born 24 June 1809; died at Brighton 30 Nov. 1890, having married Marianne, daughter of . . . Mardell of Dulwich; she died 5 Feb. 1893. Issue—
   (1) Rowland Nevitt-Bennett of Lincoln's Inn, and afterwards of Hungerford, Berks, J.P., died 12 Aug. 1909; he married Adelaide-Emily, daughter of . . . Brown; she died 20 Feb. 1908.
   (2) George Nevitt-Bennett of Lincoln's Inn, died 26 Dec. 1882, aged 39, at Fulham; married Edith, daughter of . . . Balfour of Hyde Park Gate; she died 13 Apl. 1910.
   (3) Elizabeth.
   (4) Marianne.
   (5) Emily-Mary.
   (6) Eleanor-Margaret.

3, 4, 5. Jane, Mary, and Margaret died young.

6. Elizabeth, died 7 Sept. 1841, aged 27.[1]
7. Sarah, born 8 Aug. 1807; bap. at St. Peter's, Chester, 27 Sept. 1809; died 14 Jan. 1900, aged 92, and was buried at the General Cemetery, Chester.

[1] See her monumental inscription, p. 36.

8. Jane, mar. 24 May 1837, at St. Oswald's, Chester, Edward Roberts, Treasurer of Chester, who assumed the name of Stokes-Roberts. There was issue of this marriage.

John Nevitt-Bennett of Shotwick and of Abbey Square, aforesaid, solicitor (No. 1 above), was baptized at St. Peter's, Chester, 27 June 1804. He became a freeman of Chester 18 Aug. 1832. Dying 10 Nov. 1880, aged 76, he was buried in the General Cemetery at Chester;[1] he married Anne, born 15 Apl. 1802, daughter of Jonathan Colley of Chester and Churton Heath and Sheriff of Chester 1823, by his wife Ann, daughter of Alexander Denton of Chester, M.D.; she died 26 March 1872, and was buried in the General Cemetery[1] aforesaid, the issue of the marriage being eight children, all of whom were baptized at St. Oswald's, Chester, viz.:—

[1] Hugh Colley Nevitt-Bennett, bap. 28 Mar. 1835; Freeman of Chester 18 June 1859; died unmarried 21 Apl. 1873, and was buried in the General Cemetery aforesaid.[1]

[2] Samuel Nevitt-Bennett of Shotwick and Matlock Bath, born 24 Jany. 1836; bap. 10 March 1837; Freeman of Chester 6 Sept. 1859; bur. at St. Giles, Matlock, 2 July 1910; he married at St. Giles, Matlock, 26 Aug. 1874, Mary Lois, daughter of John Marriott of Matlock, by whom he had—

(1) Anne-Colley, living 1911, in whom, we believe, the manor is now vested.

(2) Mary, died, 12 Aug. 1880, at Matlock.

[1] See monumental inscriptions at Shotwick, p. 37.

[3] John Nevitt-Bennett of Chester, Captain 12th Madras Native Infantry, bap. 15 Apl. 1839; Freeman of Chester 25 June 1868; died at Hough Green 13 June 1910, and was buried at the General Cemetery aforesaid; having married at St. Mary's, Chester, 22 July 1884. Emma, daughter of Charles Davies of Chester; he left issue four daughters, all born at Tarvin, and all of whom except the third were living in 1911, viz.:

(1) Patty-Colley.
(2) Elizabeth-Emma.
(3) Ethel, died 15 Nov. 1894, bur. at Chester Cemetery.
(4) Mary-Cecilia.

[4] Elizabeth, bap. 4 May 1833, ob. inf.[1]

[5] Elizabeth-Anne, bap. 1 Sept. 1837; died 8 May 1903, buried in the General Cemetery aforesaid, M.I.

[6] Patty, bap. 27 May 1841; married at Chester Cathedral 18 Dec. 1869, Samuel Greer Nicholson, of which marriage there was issue.

[7] Anne-Jane, bap. 13 May 1843; married at St. Oswald's, Chester, 9 Nov. 1861, James Kennedy of Chester; and had issue.

[8] Caroline, ob. inf.[1]

It may be here noted that there appears to have been a seventeenth century family of Nevitts in the parish of Malpas, co. Chester.

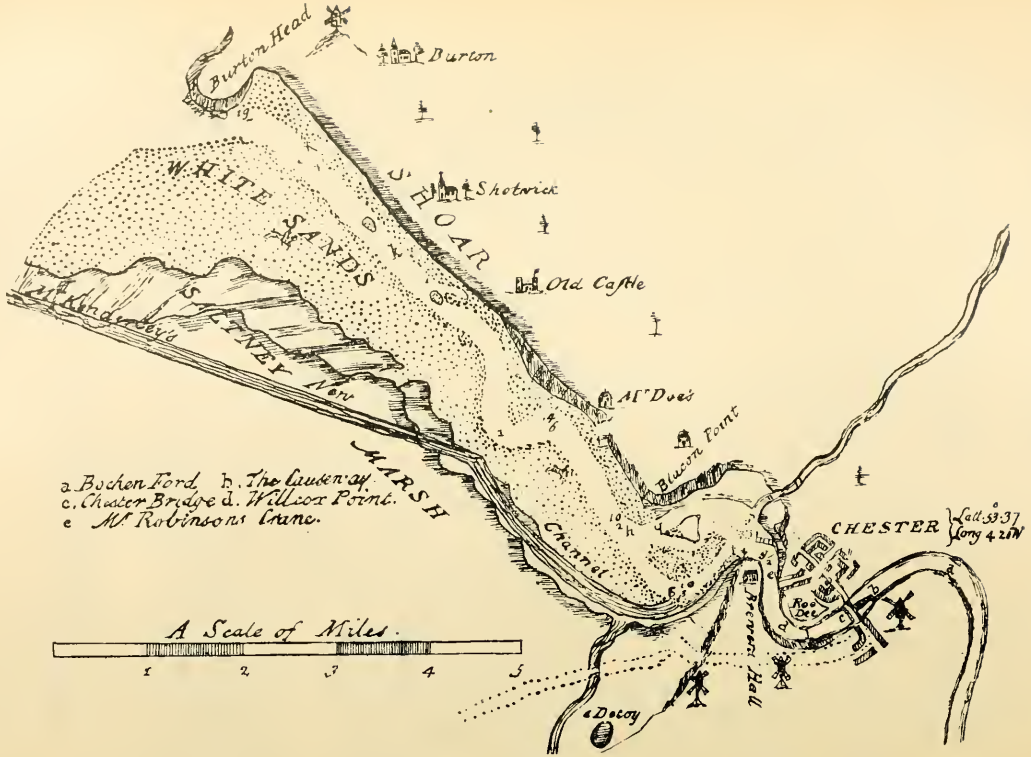
[1] See monumental inscription at Shotwick, p. 37.

The Doe Family of Little Saughall and Chester.

The quaintly lettered flagstones in the church arousing interest, an attempt to glean some particulars of this family, which appears to have been respectable, has been made, and all the wills in the Chester Probate and Diocesan Registries have been examined, but as the family was not of Shotwick township, no further steps have been taken. The Does appear to have been settled at Little Saughall at least as early as the beginning of the xvith century. In 19 Henry VII., 1503–4, "Richard Doo of Little Saughall, yeoman," together with Hugh Anyon of the same place, yeoman, is in default,[1] both having been retained as his "men" by Sir William Stanley of Hooton.[2] In 1 Henry VIII., 1509–10, John Doo is one of the jurors from Little Saughall in a Blacon case;[3] five years later John Doo is plaintiff *versus* Reginald Crue of Chester and William Glasior of the same city, in a suit regarding the taking of cattle at Little Saughall in a place called Kyngeswode;[4] in 1524–5 John Doo of Saughall is a juror,[5] and the surname occurs frequently in the rolls later in the century.

We find the family assessed to the Subsidies of 1545 and 1625[6] as of Little Saughall; in 1580 amongst "The names of all and singular Knights, Esquires, Gentlemen, & Freeholders in Com. Cestriæ,"[7] Thomas Doe is returned as a freeholder; in

[1] *Chester Plea Rolls*, 204 (19 Hen. VII.), m. 13, 45b.
[2] *Ibid.*, 205, m. 19b; 206, m. 8, 14, 18; 207, m. 26, 33, 43, 48b.
[3] *Ibid.*, 211, m. 48.
[4] *Ibid.*, 216, m. 19.
[5] *Ibid.*, 226, m. 96.
[6] *Wirral N. & Q.*, ii. [285], i. [93].
[7] *The Visitation of Cheshire in the Year* 1580. Ed. by John Paul Rylands, F.S.A. *Harl. Soc.*, viii. 7.



FROM MACKAY'S MAP, 1732

1613 we find, amongst "The names of those that weare disclaimed in Chesheire," [1]

"James Doe[2] of Little Haughcot" [Little Saughall].
"John Doe of Little Haughcott" [Little Saughall].

In 1664–5 Richard Doe was assessed for 3 hearths in St. Oswald's Ward, Chester. Mackay's map of 1732 shows "Mr. Doe's" [house] between Shotwick Castle and Blacon Court. It was probably, therefore, of importance, but its identification has not so far been possible. There are in Little Saughall three old farm-houses—The Poplars farm, Pear Tree farm, and Nicholas' farm, and one, Washhall, half a mile south. Any one of these may have been "Mr. Doe's," but no tradition of the family lingers in the village. Of the three buildings the first-named is the most pretentious, but bears no house plate. Pear Tree farm has a projection in front somewhat similar to that in the centre of Willaston Hall. Nicholas' farm is a rambling old building, whose garden is surrounded

[1] *The Visitation of Cheshire*, 1613. Ed. by Sir Geo. J. Armytage, Bart., F.S.A., and John Paul Rylands, F.S.A.; *Harl. Soc.*, lix. 4.

[2] James Doe may be the person referred to in the Chester Inquisitions post mortem (File 103, No. 3) of Thomas Doe of Little Saughall, gentleman, as follows:—

Inquisition taken at Chester 21 July 11 Charles I. [1635]. The jury say that James Doe of Little Saughall, father of the said Thomas, by indenture dated 29 December 1618, made between himself (of Little Saughall in Wirehall, yeoman), of the one part, Robert Kirkes of Mollington Tarrett, Thomas Crosse of Ledsham, Henrie Denson of Wirvin, Co. Chester, yeoman, and Roger Kinge the younger of Chester, baker, of the other part, made a settlement of his messuages etc., in Little Saughall, and a messuage in Northgate Street, Chester, after his own death, on his said son Thomas (providing jointure for Elizabeth, wife of the said Thomas) and the heirs of his body, in default on his only daughter Anne, wife of Richard Denson of Wirvin, yeoman. James died 4 March, 8 Charles I. Thomas succeeded, and died 30 April 11 Charles I. Elizabeth survives. James, his eldest son and heir, was aged 13 years, 10 months, 3 weeks at his father's death.

The marriage licence of Thomas Doe of Shotwick and Elizabeth Denson of St. Oswald's, was granted 3 Nov. 1610. James Doe, probably the father, about the same time married Mary Denson, widow (*Chester Marriage Lic.* (Rec. Soc.), i. 88).

by a high and rather tumble-down wall, gay in the spring with wallflowers. For three generations in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries it was the home of the Warringtons, and before that it was occupied by a family named Charmley. From its position Washhall most probably was the home of the Does.

The pedigree of the Doe family, so far as elucidated, is as follows :[1]—

. . . Doe had issue—

1. John Doe, of whom presently.
2. . . . Doe of "Aughton parish," so mentioned in his brother John's will, 1627; he had issue—
   (1) John Doe, mentioned in his uncle's will, 1627.
3. Margerie, mentioned with her son Thomas in 1627.

John Doe of Little Saughall (No. 1 above) was probably the person disclaimed in 1613. He was buried at Shotwick, 19 Oct. 1627.[2] By

[1] The following seventeenth-century entries occur in Backford Register :—

1612. Nov. 5. Elizabetha Doe filia Jacobi Doe de Wirvin sepulta fuit intra cancellā—infans.

1617. Nov. 9. Maria filia Thomæ Doe de Saughall Parva—baptizata.

1617–8. Jan. 6. Maria Doe de Saughall Parva sepulta fuit in cancella —infans.

[Information of Mr. J. H. E. Bennett.]

[2] The will of John Doe of Little Saughall, dated 17 May 1627, was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester 1st November 1628. Testator desires "to be buried in the churche or churcheyard of Shotwick. To my wife Margaret Doe the rent of one of [my] howses in the Northgate Streete which one Robert Briscoe liveth in, and my sonne Richard Doe shall bringe my said wiefe everie yeare one waine load of colse. I leave five poundes to the p'ishe churche to remaine in some honest mane's handes . . . to be divided amongst the poore of the parishe on everie Good Frydaie. I leave to the Ringers six shillinges [&] eightpence. My executors to bestowe twentie nobles of my funerall. To my daughter Margaret five pounds. To my daughter Anne Howton five pounds. My daughter Cicellie Jackson. To my sonn Richard Doe all my landes to him his heirs male or faymall, and for want of heires to sonne (*sic*) to my brother's sonne John Doe in Aughton parish; latter to pay £200

his wife Margaret he left issue one son and three daughters, all of whom he mentions in his will, viz. :—

(1) Richard Doe, of whom presently.
(2) Margaret.
(3) Anne, mar. . . . Howton.
(4) Cicely, mar. . . . Jackson.

Richard Doe of Little Saughall, yeoman, son and heir, No. (1) above, proved his father's Will in 1628. He died in 1633 or 1634,[1] having in 1627 married Elizabeth, daughter of John Sefton;[2] she acted as executrix, 1634, and married, secondly, Richard Barlow of Saughall.

amongst my foure daughters or their children. I leave to my sisters (*sic*) Margarie sonne Thomas 20*s.* To tenants John Rider (?) and Richard Carter half a year's rent. Executors: son Richard and Richard Carter, and James Hall and John Rider, overseers." Witnesses: Nicholas Walshe, James Hall, and John Rider. Proved by Richard Doe, the son.

Inventory, by James Doe, Robert Kerke, and . . . Barlowe N.D., no summa—consists of kine, calves, horses, geese, hens, husbandry gear, cheeses, household effects, &c.

[1] The will of Richard Doe of Litle Saughall (yeoman, in inventory) dated "Anno Dom." (two erasures) "1633" was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester 28 (?) Nov. 1634. Testator desires to be buried in the Church or Churchyarde of Shotwicke whether place my friendes thinkes fittinge. My wife [no name] to be heade & governoure duringe her widdohode till suche Tymes as my sonne Thomas Doe shall come to his full age, and if she mary to have halfe of my goodes and landes. I leave my sonn Thomas Doe all my lande in the countrey which belongeth to me and I leave my son Richard Doe one of my houses in the northgate street wch. one Robert Briscoe lives in, and the other house to my sonn Thomas Doe, and for want of issue of my sonn Thomas my son Richard shall have all my landes. To my sonn Richard Doe four score poundes when he cometh to twenty & one yeares. To my two servants Edward Bank [or (?) Baull] and Elizabeth Erwod 2*s.* 6*d.* apeece. My wife and my father Seftoun executors. Witnesses: Thomas Doe, John Pearson, Thomas Pearson, and Richard Barlowe. Proved by executors named (?). [Probate badly faded.]

Inventory (dated 20 November 1633 by Thomas Doe, Thomas Forshawe, Richard Chamberline and John Clarke, £130 12*s.* 8*d.*) consists of household effects, kine, oxen, horses, swine, corne, hey, wheat upon the grounde. The following rooms are mentioned: "The house, parlor, loft, servants' chamber, buttery, parlor" (again mentioned).

[2] *Chester Marriage Licences* (Record Soc.), iii. 113.

He left issue two sons, both mentioned in his Will.

[1] Thomas Doe, of whom presently.

[2] Richard Doe, (?) bap. at Shotwick 10 Mar. 1632; he was under age in 1633 and 1638, and may be the person assessed to the Hearth Tax in Chester 1664–5.

Thomas Doe of Little Saughall, gent., son and heir, (?) bap. at Shotwick . . . Aug. 1630, a minor 1638.[1] He is probably the witness to the will of George Brereton of Broughton, co. Flints, gent., dated 6 Aug. 1664, pro. at Hawarden, N.D. Testator desires "my nephew Thomas Doe of Saughall, co. Chester, to be my feoffee in trust for the ord'inge [&c.] of my said children and their porcons." (Information of J. H. E. Bennett.) He married at Eastham 13 Dec. 1659 Mary daughter of Thomas Hallwood of Whitby, gent., and was assessed for five hearths 1663. A person of both these names was disclaimed as of Sutton 1613; he died before 1695, leaving issue 6 children, all of whom except Mary he mentions in his will,[2] viz.—

---

[1] The will of Thomas Doe of Little Saughall, co. Chester, gentleman, beeinge weake in body . . . dated 9 Aprile 1674, was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester 14 Sept. 1695. To Thomas Halwood of Whitby, co. Chester, gentleman, being my father-in-law, my three messuages in Altrincham, co. Chester, and all my other messuages [&c.] there, upon trust, to pay for a mortgage of certain lands which I have from Henry Cowen of Little Saughall. To my foure younger children Thomas Doe, Richard Doe, Katherin Doe, and Elizabeth Doe, all the lands I have in mortgage from said Henry Cowen . . . and all my estate in the Heath grounds in Great and Little Saughall comonly called the old and new Inclosures there, and makes them residuary legatees. Executors: Wife Mary Doe, said father in law Thomas Halwood, friends Thomas Hiccocke of Woodbanke and John Penkett of Great Saughall, yeomen. Witnesses: Thomas Massie and William Presbury.

Seal gone, possibly an animal's head couped out of a "ducal" coronet.

Proved by James Doe the son and Richard Brereton "Affinis."

[2] From the Episcopal Registry, Chester: 14 June 1638 Alice Sephton widow *contra* Richard Barlow of Little Saughall.—The

(1) James Doe, of whom presently.
(2) Thomas Doe, possibly the person buried at Shotwick as "of Saughall Parv. mariner," 15 June 1699; on Dec. 26, 1676, a Thomas Doe described in his Marriage Licence 23 Dec. 1676 as of S——, married Sarah Aldersey of Newton, in the parish of Tattenhall, spinster, at St. John's, Chester, and they had issue, apparently—
  (i) John Doe, bap. at Shotwick, 26 Apl. 1695.
  (ii) Sara, bap. at Shotwick, 14 Feb. 1680.
(3) Richard Doe, mentioned in his brother James' will, 1703.
(4) Katherine, bap. at Eastham, 28 Oct. 1660.
(5) Elizabeth, bap. at Eastham, 23 Jan. 1667.
(6) Mary, bap. at Eastham, 11 Dec. 1666.

James Doe of Chester and Little Saughall, gent., son and heir, No. (1) above, is probably the person assessed for three hearths in Little Saughall, 1663; he was buried at Shotwick as "of Trinity parish, Chester," 13 Sept. 1703;

tuition of Thomas Doe & Richard Doe children of Richard Doe late of Little Saughall, decēd, appears to have been granted to the said Richard Barlow with others now deceased, and at the above date the children were still minors. John Sephton late of Newton decēd was husband unto the plte in this business. And the said plte is very poor and hath not competent means to maintain herself and her own children, and is not fit nor capable of the Tuition of the afsd children. That John Sephton and his wife the said Alice were Tutors of one Robert Sephton & of one Alice or Elizabeth Pemberton but have not fittly educated them &c.

8 October 1638.—Personal answers of John Clarke. He married ye Sister of John Pearson and Thomas Pearson, and it would appear that Richard Barlow married the mother of the minors.

5 July 1638.—Answers of Richard Barlow of Saughall. He did write Richard Doe his Will and doth confess the deced^t did mencon Thomas Doe and John Clerke to be governors of his children but Tho. Doe refusing to join with John Clerke there was nothing concluded about the same. The lands & leases of Richard Doe decēd were worth at his death £30 a year or more.

his will, dated 17 Aug. in that year, mentions his late father Thomas Doe and grandfather Hallwood.[1] He married Mary, widow of . . . Ellis, and mentions her in his will; her own will, as "of Chester, widow," dated 12 Nov. 1734, was proved C.C. Chester 23 June 1735.[2]

[1] The will of James Doe of the Citty of Chester, gentleman, dated 17 August 1703, was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester 11 Nov. 1704 by the four executors. Testator desires "to be buried in the parish church wherein I shall happen to dye." £250 oweing by me to Mr John Mosse (?) of Little Mouldsworth and £20 to my sister Mary by an assignment of Whitby tythes made by my grandfather Halwood and £5 which I give her as a legacy, as alsoe £10 which I owe to widow Yeovanson, to be paid by executors. To wife Mary £10. The herriott due to Mr Cholmondeley to be paid. To executors, to Br. Richard Doe and to Mr John Birkhened of Backford 15*s.* apiece for rings. Rest of personal estate to daughter Katherine Doe also lease of the tythes of Whitby. Whereas by an Indenture of 26 Feb. 2 Will. & Mary, between my late father Thomas Doe and me James Doe of ye first p'te, Joseph Hockenhull, Esqr., Richard Lownds, gentleman, et al. of ye second p'te, and Mary Ellis, widow, of the third p'te, is one P'visoe that it shall be lawful for the said James Doe, for the preferment of any younger children by Mary Ellis his intended wife, to charge any of the premises [&c.] up to £300, leaves £300 to his daughter Katherine and leaves her dwelling house with the milne, kilne, sellar, stall, heyloft, gardens [&c.] wherein I now inhabit in Watergate Streete and Crookes Lane in said citty of Chester togeth'r with my two leaden cesterns therein. To my sonn and heire Thomas Doe messuage [&c.] in Northgate Street without the Northgate in the said citty of Chester, known by the name Suck and Coulter, also two little closes in Little Saughall co. Chester, and goods in my messuage there. Tuition of my said sonn and daughter to friends Wm. Gamul, esq., Thomas Birkhened, gentleman, Thomas Chamberlyn, and John Davies both of Saughall, yeomen . . . son to be put to some trade. Tutors to be executors. Witnesses—Ben Chrichley, Edward Walton, and Robert Leivesley.

Seal—Arms: 3 garbs.

[The above seal is identical with that on the will of Robert Briscoe, proved 1724.]

[2] The will of Mary Doe of the City of Chester, widdow, weak in body, dated 12 Nov. 1734, was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester 23 June 1735 by the executrix named. To my granddaughter Mary Short £100, with interest, due to me by bond from my son Thomas Doe; but if she decease within twelve months after my decease then to my daughter Catherine Short. To my four grandchildren £5 apiece for mourning to witt Thomas Doe, Junr., Richard Hockenhull, John Short, and Mary Short. To cousin Martha Smith one guinea. To cousin Elizabeth Bristoe one guinea. To cousin Ellen Robinson half a guinea. Rest to daughter Catherine Short and son Thomas Doe, and makes former sole executrix. Witnesses—Frances Wilkinson, Margret Wilkinson, and Thomas Robinson.

Seal—A wyvern passant.

They left issue two children, both mentioned in the wills of either parent, viz. :—

(i) Thomas Doe, below.

(ii) Katherine, bap. at Shotwick, 18 Feb 1690, married, first, *circa* 1712, William Hockenhull of Denhall, in the pish. of Neston, by whom she had issue a son,[1] Richard, baptized at Shotwick 12 Aug. 1714, and mentioned in the will of his grandmother, Mary Doe, 1734. She married, secondly, . . . Short, and is called Catherine Short in her mother's will, her two children, John and Mary, being also mentioned therein.

Two eighteenth century administrations and a tuition show there was a family of Short in Liverpool, but no connection with Shotwick is apparent.

Thomas Doe of Chester and Little Saughall, No. (i) above, was baptized at Shotwick, 30 Jan. 1695. He is mentioned in the will of William Hockenhull, 1711, who subsequently became his brother-in-law, and in his mother's will, 1734. He died 12 October 1753,[2] aged 58, and was buried at Shotwick as of Chester, gent., 8th November.[3] He married Anne . . . died 1st June 1778, aged 88, and was buried at Shotwick.[4] They had issue a son :

Thomas Doe of the City of Chester, mentioned

[1] See p. 81.

[2] Not 1755 as in Ormerod ; see his monumental inscription, p. 35.

[3] 1753, November 8. Mr. Thomas Doe, gent., living in Chester, buried [Register]. Administration of the goods of Thomas Doe of the City of Chester, gent., deceased, was granted in the Consistory Court of Chester, 21 Nov. 1753, to Thomas Doe, of the same City, gent., natural and lawful son, the other bondsmen being—Thomas Cotgreave of same, linendraper, and John Short of same, gent. [*blank*] Doe, widow and relict renouncing. The endorsement calls the relict "Mary." She signs the act of renunciation as "Anne Doe."

[4] Not 86, as in Ormerod. See p. 35.

in his grandmother's will 1734, administrator 1753, died 1 Aug. 1785, aged 65, and was buried at Shotwick;[1] he married Frances . . . who died

[1] See his monumental inscription, p. 35.

The will of Thomas Doe, of the City of Chester, esq^re, dated 26th October 1776, was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester by the sole executrix, 21 Mar. 1786.

I give and devise all that my mess[uag]e & premises wherein I now inhabit in the further Northgate Street, Chester, all those two mess'es in the further Northgate Street aforesaid, now in the holdings of John Griffith and Richard Hough, and also all that my mess'e or tenement with the lands [&c.] in Little Saughall and Great Saughall, co. Chester, now in the tenure of Thomas Bushell, unto and to the use of my wife Frances Doe her heirs and assigns for ever [clear of all mortgages, &c.]. I also give all that my other mess'e, lands, &c., in Little Saughall and Great Saughall, now in the holding of William Green, also that field in Great Saughall called Beach Heys and now in the tenure of the s^d William Green unto my mother Anne Doe, for life, and immediately after her decease to the use of my said wife, Frances Doe, her heirs [&c.], clear of all encumbrances. And whereas I did, previous to my Marriage with my said wife Frances, by Indenture bearing date 11th June 1763, settle a jointure on her for life of £40 p.a. in case there should be one or more child or children of that marriage, but in case there should not be any such child or children I did in and by the said indenture settle a jointure of £60 p.a. upon my sd. wife for life (in lieu of the s^d annuity of £40), which said several jointures were made chargeable (amongst other messe's [&c.] in Little Saughall & Great Saughall) upon the mess'es, lands [&c.] in Little Saughall & Great Saughall hereinbefore by me given to my said wife and mother. And wh'as I now stand indebted to Joseph Crewe, of Chester, Alderman, in £600, by mortgage on the said premises given to my s^d wife and mother, I do hereby declare the said premises limited to my said wife and mother shall be freed from the several jointures (as the case shall happen to be), likewise from the said debt of £600. I do hereby give and devise to David Ackerley of Chester, Gent^n, & Randle Brookes of Malpas, co. Chester, Gentleman, all my other mess'es, lands [&c.] in Little Saughall and Great Saughall (not hereinbefore devised) in the several holdings of Samuel Jones & Samuel Hill, also all the great tythes in the township of Little Saughall, also all my mess'es, lands [&c.], in Claverton, Handbridge, and Handbridge Townfields, now in the several holdings of Charles Goodwin, Gent^n, Alexander Denton, Doctor of Physick, John George, Thomas Mann, & Thomas Potter, UPON TRUST to pay the said annuities of £40 or £60 (as the case shall happen to be), And upon this further trust, that in case my heirs-at-law shall not think proper to discharge the s^d £600 they my trustees shall sell part or parts of the premises given to them in trust, the money by such sale or sales to be applied in discharge of the said £600, and from and after payment thereof then as to such premises unsold in trust for my own right heirs for ever. I give all my household furniture, plate [&c., &c.], unto my said wife Frances Doe, absolutely. Sole executrix:

13th April 1806, aged 64, and was buried at Shotwick, M.I.[1] I have not attempted to carry the pedigree further.

The Ancient Inhabitants of Shotwick.

The earliest list of the inhabitants of Shotwick is contained in a MS. volume in the College of Arms entitled "The Musters—De hundredo de Wyrehall in Com. Cester," dated 1544.[2]

The Towne of Shotewicke.

Henry Gregory able w^t^out gaynes.
Wyllm Robynson abylman in his gaynes.
Henry Herbet abottman w^t^out gaynes.

---

the said Frances Doe. Witnesses: Joseph Gilbert, Samuel Hostage, and Mary Davies.

Effects under £100: Exhibit endorsed on will.—Between David Ackerley and Frances Doe, Compts & Mary Done, Deft., 22 Dec. 1786 at the execution of a Commission for Examination of witnesses in this Cause this Will . . . was produced & shown to Mary Davies, Spinster; Stephen Leeke, Gent^n^; and Samuel Hostage, Gentleman, at the time of their examination on the part of the Compts., & to the said Mary Davies & Samuel Hostage on their examination on the part of the Deft. Before us: Willm Massey, Alex. Eaton, Wm Hamilton, and Peter Snow.

The following is extracted from the Episcopal Registry at Chester:

1786, March 2.—The matter of proving . . . the last will of Thomas Doe, late of the City of Chester, esquire, deceased, and of granting probate thereof to Frances Doe, widow, the sole executrix named in the said Will, promoted by the said Frances Doe against Mary Done of the same City, widow.

The will exhibited, dated 26 October 1776, and subscribed "Thos Doe," was drawn by Joseph Fluitt, an attorney at law in the said City of Chester. The allegation goes on to state that the will was not executed until June 1784, the testator being then very much out of health and in a declining state, but it was omitted thro' inattention only to make any alteration to the date which had been inserted in the will by Mr. Fluitt at the time it was drawn up by him, expecting the testator to immediately execute it. Joseph Gilbert, one of the witnesses to the will, since the execution thereof dead and departed this life 3 July 1785 and was buried at St. Oswald's the 6th of the same month. Another person mentioned in the allegation is a Mr. Charles Potts, an attorney at law in Chester.

[1] See p. 35.

[2] Talbot MSS., Vol. N, 85-6.

Edmunde Whytehed abylman in his gaynes.
Thoms Blees able w^t^out gaynes.
Thoms Symont able w^t^out gaynes.
Thoms Taylyers abylman w^t^ horse and gaynes.
Ryc. Awtys abottman w^t^ horse and gaynes.
Hugh ffox abylman in his gaynes.
Thoms Hayln abylman in his gaynes.
Thoms Whyte able w^t^out gaynes.
George Whytefeld abottman in his gaynes.
John Coke able w^t^out gaynes.

Lyttel Salghall.

John Peryston abottman in his gaynes.
Bawdewyn Johnson abylman in his gaynes.
Robt. Haylyn abylman in his gaynes.
Ric. Heylle abylman in his gaynes.
Wyllym Hougton abylman in his gaynes.

In the following year, 1545, the Subsidy Roll gives us the list of those assessed [1]—

Thoma Wauerton pro iij*li.* . . .	iij*d.*
Agneta Ball pro vij*li.*	xiv*d.*
Johe Hesky pro xx*s.*	i*d.*
Edmundo Whithed pro viij*li.* . .	xvj*d.*
Thoma Blessy pro xl*s.* . . .	ij*d.*
Thoma Phesand pro xx*s.* . . .	i*d.*
Thoma Taylor pro xij*li.* . . .	xxiv*d.*
Rico Otie pro xi*li.*	xxij*d.*
Johe Otie pro xl*s.*	ij*d.*

In 1578, with trouble looming ahead, Queen Elizabeth called for a list of her subjects in Cheshire liable to supply troops for land defence. This document, now in the Public Record Office, London, gives among others the hundred of Wirral:[2]

John Hocknell, Esquier, One light horse, one Corslette or Allmaine Ryvett, or instead thereof one Brigandine, and one Calyver, furnished.
Tho. Dooe de [Great] Saughall, To furnish one Plate Cote.

---

[1] *Wirral N. & Q.*, ii. p. 84.
[2] *Record Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, xlii. 20.

The Subsidy Roll of 1625 contains, under Shotwicke, the name of

Thomas Whitehead in bonis, v*li.*. . xiij*s.* iiij*d.*

and under Woodbanke—

Thomas Hiccocke in bonis, iiij*li.*. . x*s.* viij*d.*

In Harl. MS. No. 2107, fo. 338, "Historical Collections concerning Cheshire," by R. Holme, being "A Remonstrance or Declaration of the Inhabitants of the Countie Palatyne of Chester whose names are subscribed and many more," we get a list which I think must cover the entire parish in 1641—

James Hockenhall.
Lawrence Swetenham.
Joseph Swetenham.
Richard Penkett.
Richard Aston.
William Coxson.
Tho. Coxson.
Edward Lloyd.
James [Dow?]
James Gregory.
John Cow [blot covers last part of name].
Richard Johson.
John Barrow.
Tho. Hickock.
[Tho.?] Spenser.
Tho. Hickocke.
George Eastham.
Johnathan Eastham.
Richard Mathew.
Tho. Mathew.
Daniel Forshall.
James Major.
John Thomas.
Randle Richards.
Gregory Thomas.
John Richards.
John Whythed.
Lawrance Mores.
Richard Dyckson.
William Chamberlayne.
George Harissonn.
Edward Harpar.
Tho: Holland.
Thomas Chamberlayne.

Finally, in 1663, the Hearth Tax Roll of the hundred of Wirral gives a complete list of the householders in the parish,[1] and from it those paying on over one hearth may be noted, all the townships in the parish being on this occasion quoted :—

[1] Lay Subsidy 244/35 P.R.O. As this roll was made by a somewhat illiterate scribe, it was, where necessary, compared with L.S. 86/145, entries from which are marked *.

Shotwicke.

Mer. Hockenell	3
(*Joseph Hockenhall, 3)	
Meathue Janken	2
Edward Harper	2
Elizabeth Setham	2

Woodbanke.

Tho. Hickhocke (*Hiccock)	2
John Crose	2
Thomas Gilbert	2

Chapenhurst.

Francis Poolle	2
(*James Poole, Esq., 3)	
George Grisse	2
Daniel Peacocke	2

Saughall Magna.

Thomas Coxson	2
Henery Healin	2
Joh. Masse	2

Saughall Parua.

James Doe	3
James Bruen	3

Old Manners and Customs.

It is difficult, in spite of all that has been written, for the modern man to enter into the thoughts and feelings of his mediæval ancestors, and the writer has not the space, even if he had the ability, to portray them, but such odd notes as he has come across casting light on Shotwick in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries may here be set down.

Crimes of violence were not unknown in the district, the only wonder being that they were not more

frequent. In 1509–10 an inquest was held at Church Shotwik before Thomas Cotyngham, coroner for Wyrehall, on Richard Fox of that place, killed by Henry Nicolasson or Piper of Podyngton, two Shotwick jurors, William and John Holland being on the panel.[1] Three years later another inquest was held there before the same coroner on the body of Edward Towneley of Frodesham, pedeler, killed by Thomas Beyne of Burton or of Podyngton; John Bullocke, Hugh Foxe, John Robynson and Thomas Haillyn of Churche Shotwike being amongst the jurors.[2] In 1523–4 Michael Chamberlayne of Great Salghall, labourer, struck one Thomas Morres on the head with a stick, at West Kirby, so that he afterwards died.[3] Finally, in 1533–4, the slumbers of John Doo and Christian his wife were disturbed by a burglar, but the outcome does not appear.[4]

The far-reaching power of the ecclesiastical courts[5] was then taking cognizance of any lapse from morality and good order; a loose paper, between pages at the date 2 Nov. 1588 in the Bishop's Visitations, gives us an idea of the fate that overtook the former—

To the curat of Shotwicke :

Thoms Heskett and Elizabeth Callie are enioyned to doe open penance in the Parish church of Shotwicke in shirte and sheete with white wandes in theire handes, according to custome, from

---

[1] *Chester Plea Rolls*, 211 (1 Hen. VIII.), m. 37.

[2] *Ibid.*, 214 (4 Hen. VIII.), m. 59.

[3] *Ibid.*, 225 (15 Hen. VIII.), m. 6.

[4] *Ibid.*, 235 (25 Hen. VIII.), m. 6b.

[5] For an excellent account of Church discipline see "The Bishop of Chester's Visitation Book, 1592," by Wm. Fergusson Irvine, M.A., F.S.A., in *Chester Archæological Society's Journal*, Part IV., vol. v. The same author has contributed "The Visitation of Warrington Deanery by the Bishop of Chester in the Year 1593" to the *Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire*, vol. xlvi. 183; "Church Discipline in the Sixteenth Century" to the *Transactions of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society*, vol. xiii.; and "Church Discipline after the Restoration" to the *Historic Society's Transactions*, lxiv.

the beginninge of the letanie to the end of a sermon or homely of fornication vpoñ Soondaye next beinge the xxiiij daye of this instant Aprill, and also vpoñ the next moondaye after being the feaste daye of Sainct Marke, and also vpoñ the next Soondaye following being the first of Maye. They are also severally to make theire confessions before the congregation and to certifie hereof before the viij of Maye: Peter Saincte Deane.

[Certificate signed] p me Johañe Barker Curat de Shotwick.

Nor did lesser offenders escape. In 1605 Robert Forshaw is accused of being "a common disturber of his neighbours & a contemner of the minister in tyme of Catechizinge"; he is enjoyned "to confes his falte before the curatt, church wardens & sworn-men on[e] Daie Sondaie or holidaie and to certify [&c]." In the same year Margaret wife of John Danatt is presented as "a common scold & disturber of her neghbo^{rs}. Shee is absolued and injoyned to do pennance one Soundaie in Shotwick Churche tempore Div"[ine Service] "& to certify" [&c.].

Disputes as to money matters were also adjudicated upon, at least in connection with the church. In 1619 Thomas Hickocke de Woodbancke is accused of not paying the parish clerk; but "he affirmeth hee hathe paid his wage to the Clarke" —evidently a case of hard swearing, the outcome of which does not appear. The defendant seems to have been in ill odour, for he is arraigned at the same time "for not goeinge the p'ambulac̃on wth his neighbo^{rs} and for stoppinge the minister and p'ishiners the ancient and accustomed waie"; he is injoyned heareafter "to bee p'sent hym self att the p'ambulac̃on & not to staye anie the accustomed waie in goinge the same"—a somewhat nebulous sentence.

The churchwardens also incur censure from time to time for not providing certain furniture. In 1604 there is "no carpett for the co͞ion [communion] table. They want the two Tomes of homilies & Mr Iuell's

replye."[1] However, probably owing to the lack of means, they failed to furnish the "Tomes," and ten years later they are presented again in consequence. In 1665, as we have already noted, they were in trouble over the church plate and other matters. Their troubles, however, sat lightly on them, and they appear simply to have passed them on to their successors; in 1722 there is "no Hanging for the Pulpit, no Book of Homilies. No Table of Marr. Degrees. No book for the names of Strange preach[rs]. No Book of Canons." Nor, if the Church looked closely after her own flock, were those without the pale neglected. From 1670 to 1677 Thomas Turner is constantly presented for being a "papist and recusant," his wife Ann and William Latham suffered similarly, but no sentence is recorded against them. As is well known, chirurgeons, midwives, schoolmasters, and executors were also under the jurisdiction of the court, but entries regarding them are not of sufficient interest to require notice.

The Churchwardens' Accounts.

The parish registers do not begin until 1698. The churchwardens' accounts are in a very bad state, rotted with damp, frayed at the edges, and roughly bound in old newspaper. A label states that they range from 1717 to 1835, and that they were purchased at the sale of Joseph Mayer of Bebington, 11th December 1887. The buyer was Mr. Trelawny, who restored them to the church.

The accounts contain the usual entries for ringing the bells on the king's birthday and the 5th of November, for charity such as the relief of distressed

[1] John Jewel, Bishop of Salisbury [1552–1571], author of the *Apologia pro Ecclesia Anglicana* in 1562, which Thomas Harding, an Oxford contemporary of Jewel's, attacked in *An Answer to Doctor Jewel's Challenge*, 1564; and the outcome of an acrimonious discussion was Jewel's *Reply unto Mr Harding's Answer*.

sailors, &c., for drink, for repairs to the church, and the like. The following are specimen extracts:—

1720 (?).	. . . ye diall poast	01.	00.	00
,,	. . . peanting ye diall poast	00.	01.	06
,,	12 lb. of lead for to fasten ye diall poast	00.	01.	06
,,	Carving ye lettters in ye diall poast	00.	01.	00
1721.	Paid to John Barrat for carrying flags and flaging ye church	£1.	13.	0
1723.	Churchwardens' dinners	00.	12.	6
,,	Spent on ye Minister of Burton when he preached here	00.	2.	2
,,	Churchwardens' dinners	00.	10.	10
1725.	Spent on ye Clock Smith at Chester	00.	1.	10
,,	Spent on ye Clockmaker at Shotwick	00.	1.	00
,,	for parch't to write a copy of ye Register upon	...	...	...
,,	p'd to ye Minister for writeing a Copy of ye Register	...	...	...
,,	For an Act of Parliament against Swearing & Cursing	...	...	...
,,	Jonathan Chamberlain for a bitch fox	...	...	...
1726.	Ye joiner for a frame for ye Kinges Armes	...	...	...
,,	Mr. Smith of Glovers Stone [Chester] for ye Church Clock £10. 10*s.* and for ye large stone weight 5*s.* & allowed him for ye old Church Clock	10.	...	...
,,	Spent at ye time when ye clock was paid for	...	...	...
,,	p'd for Kings Arms	01.	10.	00
1727.	To treat ye Parson of Neston	...	...	...
,,	To treat ye Parson of Stoak	...	...	...
1730–1.	p'd for shifting ye clock-hammer after ye Great Bell fell	...	...	...
1731.	. . . of Nesson for Honging ye old Three Bells when they . . . had 5 New Bells Capt and Hung for 12 or 14 pounds more	24.	02.	00
,,	. . . ing ye steeple after ye hanging of ye old Bells	00.	00.	06
1736.	To killing a fox	00.	01.	00
,,	To killing a bitch fox	00.	02.	00
1743.	For a quart of ale for parson Davis yt day he preached	00.	00.	04
1744.	p'd for Planting ye trees in ye Church Yard	...	...	...
	[In this year four "bich foxes" are paid for]			
1746.	. . . Prayer concerning the Rebles	00.	00.	08
1747.	To 14 Prisoners with a Pass	...	...	...

1750. [In this year one dog fox and five bitch foxes are paid for]
1760. For carrying the stones from Burton[1] . 01. 01. 00
1763. For plastering and whitewashing ye church 1. ... ...
1767. For putting a top on the Dial post . . 0. 6. ...
„ On Lewis Thomas w'n he put up ye Dial . ...
1768. For fetching the singing seat from Chester 0. 2. 0
1774. William Hopley for making the gates . 4. 9. 0
1780. It is hereby agreed that only 3D a dozen shall for the future be paid for sparrows and that they shall . . . be brought to the Church Yard on Sundays with their Bodies whole and unbroken; and be paid for there; and if any churchwardens shall pay for heads only at any Persons' houses they are to pay the same out of their [own] Pockets.
1785. P'd the Mason for the Churchyard stoop and Led 1. 6. 2
„ Myself for helping to seat the Stoop . ...
„ Samuel Edwards for a boox and lock in the singing pew . . . .
1790. [In this year £2. 10*s*. 2*d*. is paid for sparrows]
1801. To the Clerk for clearing the Church after the high wind 0. 2. 6
1812. Taking the old pulpit to Chester . . ..
„ Fetching the new Ditto Ditto . . . .
„ Somers bill for clock face & pulpit . . 26. 10. 1
1814. Samuel Evans for musick in church . . 1. 11. 6
„ Do. for fidle strings . . . 0. 5. 6

The entries relating to the killing of foxes are worthy of note. Till about 1750 foxes were considered vermin. An Act of Parliament made in the reign of Elizabeth (8 Eliz. c. 15), after referring to an Act of 23 Henry VIII. regarding the destruction of "Crowes, Rookes, and Chawghes," gave the churchwardens of a parish power to levy a tax on the landowners for the "destruccyon of noyful Fowles and Vermyn." Rewards were to be given on the production of "heades" and "egges" on a scale stated. The "Fowles" banned were "Crowes, Chawghes, Pyes, Rookes, Stares" [starlings], the

[1] These were for the church wall. Stone needed for repairs seems always to have been obtained from Burton.

"ravenyng Byrdes," Martyn Hawkes, Fursekytte [kestrel], Moldkytte, Busarde, Schagg, Carmerante, Ryngtale [hen-harrier], Iron [heron], Ospraye, Woodwall [woodpecker], Pye, Jaye, Raven, Kyte, Kyngs Fyssher, "Bulfynche or other Byrde that devoureth the blowth of Fruite." Among the "noyfull Vermin" Reynard is first mentioned, a price of xij*d.* being set on the head of "every Foxe or Gray" [badger]; other animals excommunicated being the Fitchewes [foulmart], Polcattes, Wesells, Stotes, Fayres,[1] bades,[2] Wild Cattes, Otters, Hedgehogges, Rattes, Myse, Moldwarpes or Wantes.[3] These rewards had no doubt been paid long before the enactment of the statute. In the churchwardens' accounts of Wilmslow, 1601, is an entry, "Paid according to the oulde custom for a Foxe head xij*d.*"[4] It is difficult to identify the birds and animals under their archaic names, some of which appear to be obsolete and others synonymous, and the attempt here made must be taken for what it is worth.[5]

The word *stoop* occurring in the 1785 accounts, spelt otherwise stoape, stoupe, or stulpe, means a post or support. The extant sundial post had already been charged for in 1720, so that the word here indicates probably one of the gateposts, the "led" being for hinges. A lease from the Earl of Bedford to Sir William Cecil, afterwards the Lord Treasurer Burghley, executed in 1570, mentions bounds to a portion of the pasture commonly called Covent Garden [London], which were marked by certain "stulpes" and wooden rails. The obsolete term stulp was in 1844 stated to be retained only

[1] The ordinary term for weasel in North Devon.

[2] A synonym for wild cat, used redundantly.

[3] The northern and midland, and north-western vernacular respectively for the mole.

[4] Earwaker's *East Cheshire*, i. 103.

[5] Cf. *Trans.*, Devonshire Association for the Advancement of Science, Literature, and Art, xxix. 291.

in the dialect of Norfolk, and was there used to signify a low post fixed as a boundary. The same term is used by the chronicler Fabyan to denote the bulwark or fence at the approach of London Bridge on the Southwark side, where he relates how the rebel Jack Cade, in 1450, drove the citizens of London back "from the stulpes in Southwarke, or brydge fote, unto ye drawe-brydge." [1]

Place Names.

Of Shotwick Ormerod says: "Here, as in most cases in Cheshire where this termination of name occurs, were formerly salt works, which were used in Leland's time (Lel., *Itin.*, v. 54)."

Canon Taylor says Shotwick is Norse. Mr. Harrison, "on the whole," considers "the most probable explanation of Shotwick is that which defines it as 'the (salt) station on the shot or spit of land' (perhaps extending into the river Dee) —A. Sax. *sceát* or *sceót*, 'corner,' 'division,' 'portion,' 'tract.'"

Mr. Irvine says,[2] "The *wick* from the Norse *vic*, a bay. Whether the first syllable, *shot*, represents a man's name or describes a physical feature, I know not, but we meet it again on the other side of the Hundred, in Shotdale, softened into Shoddale."

We have seen that in former days there was a miniature bay and creek at Shotwick, and so far Mr. Irvine's derivation is borne out. I confess, however, I have, as a rule, very little faith in these derivations. It is impossible for us to know the thoughts or intentions of the men who gave names to our ancient villages and homesteads. The one thing certain about the derivation of Shotwick and

[1] Cf. *Archæology*, xxxiv. 62 ; xxx. 494, 496. Also *English Dialect Dictionary*, by Jos. Wright, 1898.

[2] *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, xliii. 301.

most other places is that, not being demonstrable, they form a convenient peg whereon the ingenious may hang theories and discussions. These seem frequently embarked upon with a somewhat light heart and without a sufficiently intimate knowledge of natural features past and present, and sometimes without examination of ancient forms; though indeed the spelling of our ancestors being somewhat autocratic, not much guidance is to be derived from their orthography. In the present instance it might have been worth the place-name gentlemen's while to investigate Shokerwick in Somersetshire (Collinson, i. 111–12), which in the Close Rolls 18 John is spelled Shokerwic, and in a Parliamentary Roll of 1433 Shoteswick. I have not been able to find any pre-Conquest forms,[1] but for what it may be worth the following list of the various spellings of this place-name at early dates is given. For the purposes of this list the whole of the Reports of the Deputy Keeper of the Public Record Office dealing with the Patent Rolls as calendared in the Stationery Office Catalogue, 1912, pp. 71–2, have been searched, and the spellings there found are marked "P"; authorities for the other spellings are quoted in the footnotes.

Sotowiche.[2]
1093. Sotewica.[3]
1154–89. Schetewyk.[4]
c. 1184. Soctewic.[5]

[1] The following works have been consulted: *Diplomatarium Anglicum Ævi Saxonici*, by Benjam. Thorpe, London, 1865; *Codex Diplomaticus Ævi Saxonici*, by John M. Kemble, London, 1839; *Facsimiles of ancient Charters in the British Museum*, London, 1878. *Cartularium Saxonicum*, by Walter de Gray Birch, F.S.A., London, 1885, does not appear to possess an index of places, or if any was published I have not access to it.

[2] Domesday Book.

[3] Foundation Charter of St. Werburgh's, *Monasticon.*

[4] This spelling occurs with reference to "Rowheschetewk" (Rough Shotwick, the next township) in a charter, *temp.* Hen. II., of William Malbank, third baron of Nantwich, *cf.* App. II. Mr. R. Stewart-Brown's paper on "The Royal Manor of Shotwick," *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, lxiv.

[5] Confirmation of Pope Clement, *Monasticon.*

most other places is that, not being demonstrable, they form a convenient peg whereon the ingenious may hang theories and discussions. These seem frequently embarked upon with a somewhat light heart and without a sufficiently intimate knowledge of natural features past and present, and sometimes without examination of ancient forms; though indeed the spelling of our ancestors being somewhat autocratic, not much guidance is to be derived from their orthography. In the present instance it might have been worth the place-name gentlemen's while to investigate Shokerwick in Somersetshire (Collinson, i. 111–12), which in the Close Rolls 18 John is spelled Shokerwic, and in a Parliamentary Roll of 1433 Shoteswick. I have not been able to find any pre-Conquest forms,[1] but for what it may be worth the following list of the various spellings of this place-name at early dates is given. For the purposes of this list the whole of the Reports of the Deputy Keeper of the Public Record Office dealing with the Patent Rolls as calendared in the Stationery Office Catalogue, 1912, pp. 71–2, have been searched, and the spellings there found are marked "P"; authorities for the other spellings are quoted in the footnotes.

Sotowiche.[2]
1093. Sotewica.[3]
1154–89. Schetewyk.[4]
c. 1184. Soctewic.[5]

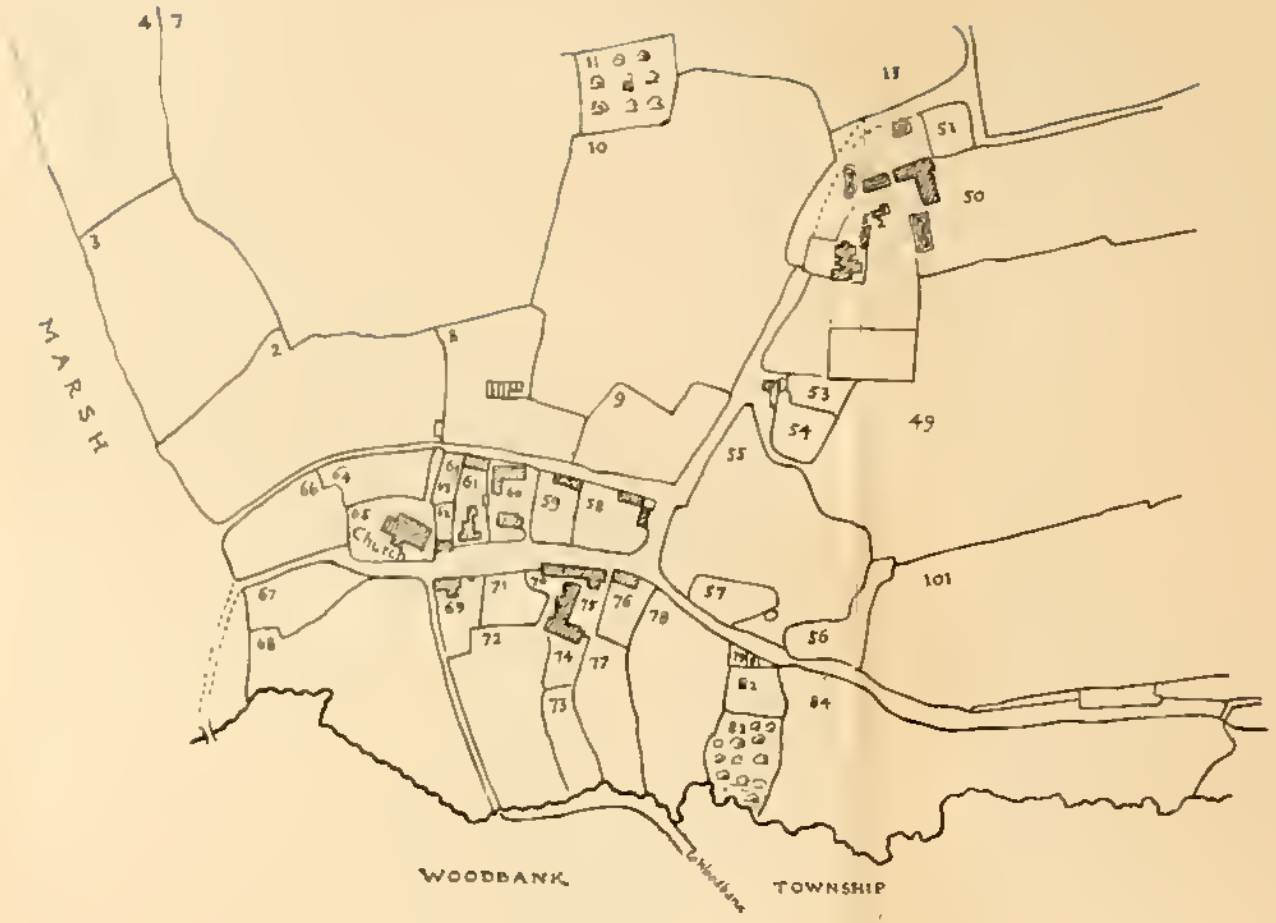
[1] The following works have been consulted: *Diplomatarium Anglicum Ævi Saxonici*, by Benjam. Thorpe, London, 1865; *Codex Diplomaticus Ævi Saxonici*, by John M. Kemble, London, 1839; *Facsimiles of ancient Charters in the British Museum*, London, 1878. *Cartularium Saxonicum*, by Walter de Gray Birch, F.S.A., London, 1885, does not appear to possess an index of places, or if any was published I have not access to it.

[2] Domesday Book.

[3] Foundation Charter of St. Werburgh's, *Monasticon.*

[4] This spelling occurs with reference to "Rowheschetewk" (Rough Shotwick, the next township) in a charter, *temp.* Hen. II., of William Malbank, third baron of Nantwich, *cf.* App. II. Mr. R. Stewart-Brown's paper on "The Royal Manor of Shotwick," *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, lxiv.

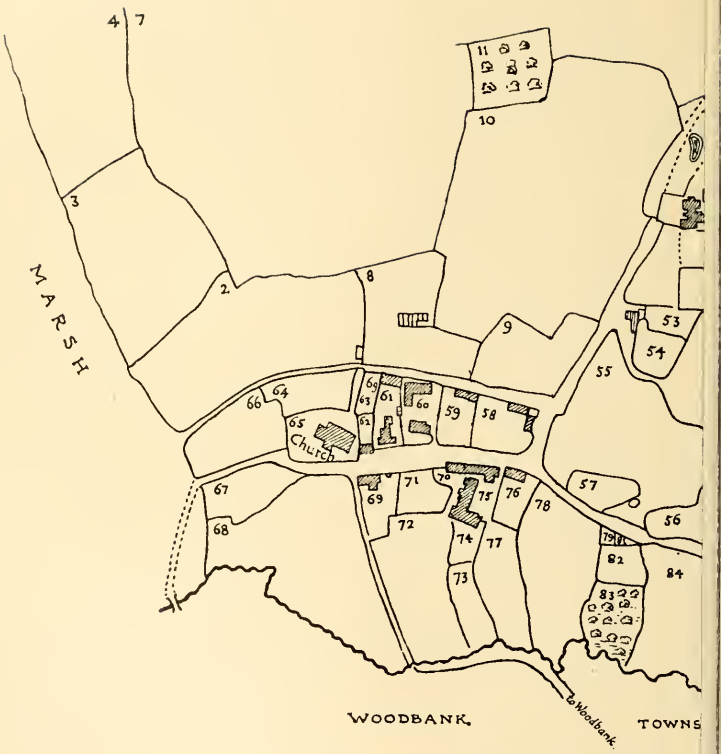
[5] Confirmation of Pope Clement, *Monasticon.*



PART OF THE TOWNSHIP OF SHOTWICK

From the Tithe Map, 1843

2. SEAFIELD.
3. 4 BANKS.
7. GREAT MEADOW.
8. HOUSE AND CROFT (REV. JAMES COTTINGHAM).
9. HUGHES ORCHARD.
10. LITTLE MEADOW.
11. MOAT NURSERY.
13. RYE CROFT.
49. CINDERS.
50. COPPICE.
52. THOMAS MADDOCK, HOUSE, BUILDINGS, GARDEN.
53. WM. NEWNS, COTTAGE AND GARDEN.
54. THOMAS THOMAS, COTTAGE AND GARDEN.
55. KILN GARDEN.
56. WEBSTER'S CROFT.
58. GEORGE TRUEMAN, COTTAGE AND GARDEN.
59. REV. JAS. COTTINGHAM, BUILDINGS AND CROFT.
60. JOHN ELLIS, HOUSE, SHOP, AND GARDEN.
61. EDWARD DAVIES, COTTAGE AND GARDEN.
62. EDWARD JONES, COTTAGE AND GARDEN.
64. CHURCHYARD CROFT.
66, 67. BUTTS.
68. BROOK LOONS.
69. MARY DAVIES, COTTAGE AND GARDEN.
70. PUBLIC HOUSE [&c.].
71. GARDEN.
72. CROFT BACK OF HOUSE, SAML. ROBERTS, ALSO FARMER.
73. ORCHARD.
74. STACKYARD.
75. RICHD. DAVIES, HOUSE, BUILDINGS, GARDEN.
76. MARGT. JONES, HOUSE, BUILDINGS, GARDEN.
78. ORCHARD.
82. PINFOLD GARDEN.
83. THE BOG.
84. THE CLIFFS.
101. ARGUE LOONS.



PART OF THE TOWNSHIP OF SHOT

From the Tithe Map, 1843

1239–40. Schetowyc.[1]
1245 & 1262. Shotwik. P.
1263. Schotwik. P.
1279. Schotewyk.[2]
1280. Shetewyk.[3]
1302. Shotewyk.[4]
1312. Shotewyk.[5]
1317. Shotwyk.[6]
1332. Shotewyk. P.
1333–34. Schetewyk.[7]
1338. Shotewyk.
1352. Shotewyk.[8]
1378 & 1382. Shotwyk. P.
1384 (*bis*) & 1385. Shotewyk. P.
1394. Shotewyk. P.
1413. Shotewyk. P.
1423. Schorwyke. P.
1437. Shotewyke, Shotwyke, Shitwyke. P.
1442. Shotewik.[9]
1500. Shotewyk.[10]
1501. Shotewike.[11]
1631. Shotwick.[12]

Field Names.

The field names we obtain from the Tithe Map. This document commences—

"Apportionment of Rent Charge in lieu of Tithes in the Township of Shotwick, in the parish of Shotwick, 18 Mar. 1843:

	A.	R.	P.
Arable Land	162	0	0
Meadow & pasture	338	3	35
Woodland	18	0	0
Open Marsh	35	0	0
Homestead roads & wastes	6	2	33
Church Yard	0	1	30
Total of the Township	561	0	18"

The Commissioner finds the "Moduses or prescription or customary payments" in lieu of tithes are: for every Cheshire acre

[1] Ormerod.
[2] Leger Book of St. Werburgh, Harl. MS. 1965, 39 Col. 3 (Ormerod's *A Memoir on the Cheshire Domesday Roll*).
[3] *Rentals and Surveys*, P.R.O., Portfolio 6, No. 33.
[4] Chester Plea Rolls, 30 Edw. I. No. 15, m. 2.
[5] *Cal. Charter Rolls*, P.R.O.
[6] *Welsh Records*, App. 36, Report of the Deputy Keeper, P.R.O., 1875, p. 432.
[7] Deed N.D., but 1333–4.
[8] Chester Plea Roll, 25 Edw. III.
[9] *Ib.* 147, 20 Hen. VI. m. 2.
[10] Harl. MS. 2115, fo. 191b, being part of copies of pleadings *quo warranto*, 15 Hen. VII.
[11] Chancery Inq. p.m., 16 Hen. VII., No. 4.
[12] Parish Register.

mown, 1*s.* 4*d.*; for every cow and calf, 1½*d.*; for every barren cow, 1*d.*; for every colt, 6*d.*; and one penny called Hen penny in lieu of the tithe of eggs, 1*d.*; and for every garden, 1*d.*

The Dean and Chapter of the Cathedral of Chester are appropriators, and the Rent charge is £61, 3*s.* 8*d.* instead of all tithes.

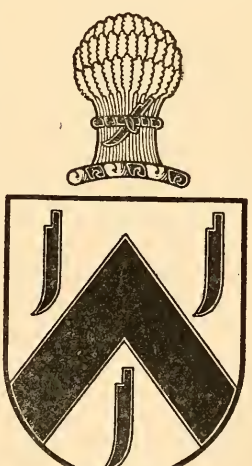
We have the usual Townfields, Butts, Banks, Marled Fields, Little Crofts, Big Crofts, &c. Of possessive names, several: Holland's Crofts, Joseph's Croft, Hughe's Orchard, Spark's croft, Aumon's Back, Webster's croft, Lloyd's garden, Fisher's hay [hey], Back of Inglefield's, Moon's mere, Tudor's croft, Mason's yard, Piece by Plum's Houses, Fisher's hay. The following are other names in the township: Daisy Field, Rail Field, Bottom Lily Wood, Top Lily Wood, Queen's Hay, Fredish Hay, Cinders, Woe Hill Plantation, Primrose Hill, Brook Loons, Sun burnt field, Mill post hay, Two mills field, Millfield, Little Millfield.

The names of the fields more immediately surrounding the village will be found on the accompanying map. With the exception of the rectory, John Nevitt-Bennett is returned as sole landowner in the township.

In conclusion, the writer wishes to express his grateful thanks to those who have assisted him in preparing these notes, namely, the Rev. F. R. Wansbrough, M.A., B.D., who kindly placed the Registers and Churchwardens' Accounts at his disposal; to Messrs. J. H. E. Bennett, J. P. Rylands, F.S.A.; R. Stewart-Brown, M.A., F.S.A.; E. B. Kirby; C. J. Jackson, F.S.A.; Dr. J. C. Bridge, F.S.A.; R. Gladstone, Jr., B.C.L., M.A., and E. Axon; also to Messrs. James A. Waite and A. Wolfgang for the photographs from which the illustrations are reproduced.

Doe Family.

Since the foregoing notes were written the author's attention has been called to the fact that in Edmondson's *Heraldry*, vol. ii., Appendix, there are notes of arms granted 1770–1780, many, however, being of earlier date. Among these is the coat of Doe of Saughall in Lancashire (*sic* for Cheshire), 1749, viz.: Argent, a chevron between three coulters Sable, the crest being a garb Or with a coulter within the band in bend sinister Sable. Burke's *Armory* attributes similar arms and crest to this family, and makes the same mistake as to the county. Enquiry at the College of Arms shows the above arms and crest were granted by John Anstis, Doctor of Laws, Garter, and John Cheale, esquire, Norroy, to Thomas Doe of Saughall, in the County Palatine of Chester, esquire, and to the descendants of his grandfather Thomas Doe, late of Saughall, deceased. The date of the grant is 29 September, 23 Geo. II, 1749, so that the grantee must be the Thomas Doe buried at Shotwick in 1753;[1] reference to the pedigree will show that his grandfather's name was Thomas, as stated in the grant.



The official blazon is :—

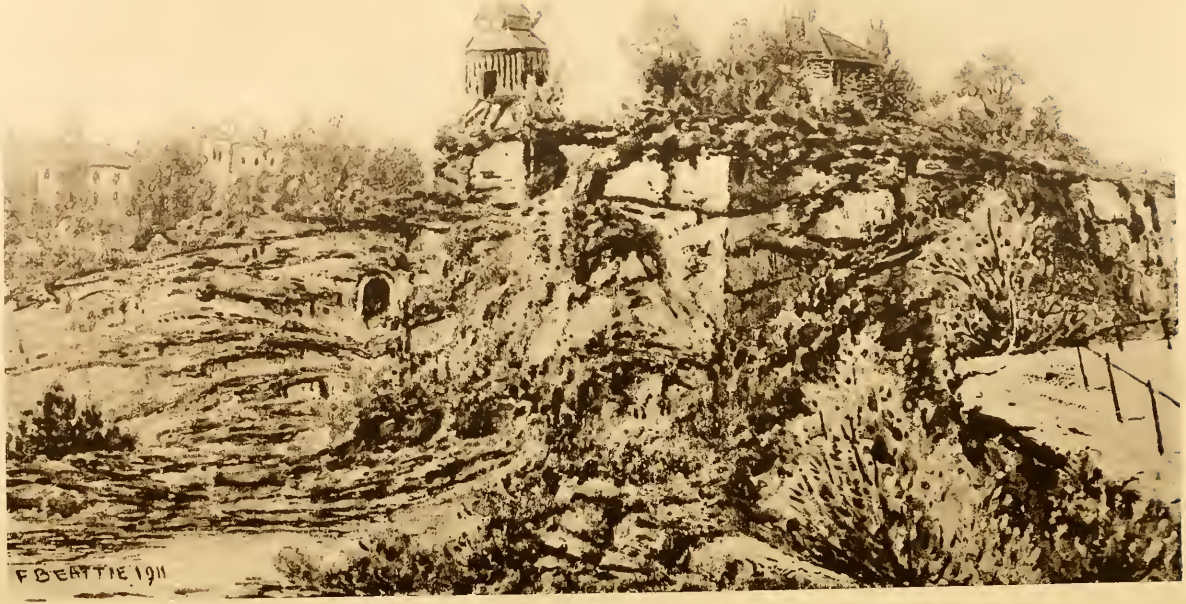
"Argent a chevron between three colters (*sic*) Sable and for the Crest—on a wreath of the colours, a garb Or, differenced by a like colter." The motto registered is—"Virtutis præmium felicitas." (Grants, vol. ix. pp. 343–4.)

[1] See p. 105.

The coulters are depicted in the margin of the grant point downwards and are not very well drawn ; the coulter through the band in the garb is in bend sinister, also point downwards, and the band is sable.

No pedigree was recorded.

The Does of Ludlow, co. Salop, bore a canting coat, so that in the above arms the Heralds broke fresh ground, and the allusion may have been to the occupation of the grantee.



WAVERTREE MILL, AND QUARRY.

From an original water-colour drawing by Frederick Beattie. In the possession of C. R. Hand.

THE BROTHERS BEATTIE AND THEIR DRAWINGS OF OLD LIVERPOOL

By Charles R. Hand

Read 12th February 1914.

EDWIN Robert Beattie and Frederick Beattie were the sons of ROBERT BEATTIE, portrait-painter, who was born at Preston on the 5th October 1810. His father was John Beattie, hair-dresser and perfumer. Robert served some years in the office of Messrs. Dixon & Abraham, solicitors, but the claims of art were too strong, and, bidding farewell to the law, after a period of study in London as a pupil at Sass's school of drawing, under Sir William Beechey, the eminent portrait-painter, he returned to Preston, and there for some time practised his new profession with considerable success.

After his marriage in the thirties, he was persuaded by Hargreaves, the miniature painter, to remove to Liverpool, where he first took up residence in Russell Street, and later practised at 31A Bold Street, afterwards the studio of Brown, Barnes & Bell, photographers. Here he painted the portraits of many well-known people of Liverpool, including one of the mayors, and Major Greig, afterwards Chief Constable.

Leaving Bold Street in the late forties, his next residence was in Norton Street. He was no great

length of time there, as in consequence of the delicate health of the younger son, Frederick, it was considered advisable to remove to Southport, then a mere village, divided equally between houses and sandhills. Here he taught drawing at practically all the schools, which even at that early period were numerous. His health failing, he returned in the seventies to his native place, where he died in March 1874, aged sixty-four years, and was buried in Trinity Churchyard, Southport.

Edwin Robert Beattie, his eldest son, was born at 31A Bold Street, Liverpool, on 27th June 1845. In consequence, however, of the removal of his parents to Southport in 1852, he was practically brought up and educated in the latter town. In 1861 he was sent to relatives in Montreal, where he entered the wholesale dry goods warehouse of Andrew Robertson & Co. But commercial life was uncongenial to him, and in about eighteen months he was back in England, and after a short period at home was apprenticed for four years to David Johnson, photographer, Blackburn. Photography was then in its palmy days, and held out great prospects of success in life. On the conclusion of his apprenticeship, he carried on a photographic business for his father at Southport. When the family removed to Preston, he returned to Blackburn and set up in business for himself, but being persuaded by friends, he sold his business and entered the surgery of the late Dr. Dunbar, in Blackburn. This was in the days of unqualified assistants. He remained between two and three years with Dr. Dunbar, and then went as assistant to the late Dr. John Molyneux at Upholland, near Wigan, but on the death of his father, about eighteen months later, forsook medicine, and joined forces with his brother Frederick as an artist.

They executed much work in the neighbourhood

of Preston, and their drawings and sketches were held in considerable local esteem. It was during their residence in Preston that they conceived the idea of camping out; their first expedition being into North Wales by way of New Brighton, up the estuary of the Dee, crossing into Flintshire at Connah's Quay, and so down the other side of the river round the Point of Ayr, making their way by Rhyl and Conway as far as Llanberis, and from thence homeward; crossing the Mersey, and keeping to the coast up the estuary of the Ribble, reaching Preston after about three weeks' absence. Following this experimental tramp, they had numerous others of less duration on the Lancashire coast, extending as far as Morecambe Bay; and a second journey into Wales, where they pitched their tent at Llyn Idwal, sketching that gloomy lake and its stupendous mountain barriers in various aspects for a fortnight, arriving home again in a pronounced disreputable and tramp-like condition, necessitating a circuitous route by back streets and entries.

Some years afterwards, when residing in Liverpool, they shouldered their *impedimenta* once more, and boarding the Glasgow boat, crossed the Clyde at Greenock, and marched to the head of Loch Fyne by way of Inverary. They remained at Loch Fyne from April to September. These expeditions were productive of many adventures both comic and tragic, which would take up too much space to detail here; suffice it to say that the two Bohemian brothers, notwithstanding their gipsy mode of life, exposed often to wet and cold, sometimes under canvas, at others on the open mountain-side amongst the heather (a luxurious bed), never had an hour's illness.

On the marriage of their sister in 1879, the brothers returned to Liverpool. Here the subject

of this notice soon became engaged in rescuing from oblivion the numerous old houses which at that period were being demolished, not only in the centre of the town, but also in what were then the suburbs.[1] He also executed many drawings and sketches of Old Southport (with which place he had an intimate acquaintance) for the late James Wood, LL.D., who filled the office of Mayor of the borough during the years 1883, 1884, 1894, and 1895, and at various times prepared notes of his early recollections of Southport, which he afterwards expanded to further length, Dr. Wood purchasing the MS.

About 1888 he was in Glasgow for two or three years engaged in sketching for advertising purposes, returning to Liverpool for a very short period, and then (1891) went to Preston, ostensibly as a halting-place on his way back to Glasgow, but there he has remained up to the present time. He found Preston, like many other ancient towns, in the hands of the Vandals, being modernised—old buildings and narrow streets being rapidly swept away, especially in the centre of the borough; and for some time was actively engaged in making sketches of the interesting old memorials, most of which appeared in *The Preston Guardian*, for which journal he also made many drawings for reproduction of ancient churches, old halls, and antique remains for many miles round Preston, until photography superseded pen-and-ink work in its columns. Since that time he has confined himself to water-colour painting.

Frederick Beattie, younger son of Robert Beattie, was born in Norton Street, Liverpool, in

[1] The frontispiece to vol. lxiv. of the Society's *Transactions* is a reproduction of a water-colour drawing of the Merchants' Coffee-House, Liverpool, attributed to "J. C. Beattie." This is an error, the picture being the work of Edwin Robert Beattie.

February 1851, and was so delicate a child that at twelve months old, on medical advice, he was removed to Southport, so that, except for the accident of birth, he practically belonged to that place, where he was brought up and received his education.

He early showed great talent in drawing and painting, both he and his elder brother receiving a sound art training from their father. It was ultimately decided that he should study architecture, and he entered the office of Mr. C. O. Ellison, Liverpool, where he remained a considerable time, but found the tedium of an office very little to his taste, and on his recovery from a severe attack of pleuro-pneumonia, concluded his architectural studies and pursued the more congenial occupation of transferring to paper by means of colour the varied aspects of nature. In this direction his efforts met with very favourable notice from many critics. On his father's removal to Preston he accompanied him, and it was eventually determined that he should try his fortune across the Atlantic.

In 1870 or 1871, he and a younger brother went to Grand Haven on Lake Michigan, bearing a letter of introduction to a brother of the then Chief Constable of Preston, who was engaged in the timber trade. The upshot of this introduction was that the two brothers soon found themselves undergoing the rough life of a lumber camp. Here the elder brother's talent in painting speedily became known, and he received many commissions for sketches of the different camps in the neighbourhood of Grand Haven. He and his brother Frank (who, by the way, was no artist) soon left the lumber camp, and resolved to live the simple life. They built themselves a shanty on the shore of Lake Michigan, the furnishing of which was almost wholly supplied from the plunder of an old wreck which came ashore near their log-cabin.

Frank made frequent journeys to Grand Haven, obtaining orders for drawings, which were paid for either in goods, or notes payable at a future date when the cash was received for the timber sales. Here they amassed a substantial sum; but being suddenly overcome by home-sickness, they decided to return to England, and to do so by way of Canada. So, crossing the lake, they began a long journey on foot to Montreal, receiving a lift here and there, and obtaining food and shelter (in many instances in return for Frederick's pictures) from farmhouses and trading stores, or camping in the open where the settlements and towns were few and far between. The tramp occupied a considerable period, but Montreal was reached at last. At this port they boarded a ship and worked their passage back to Liverpool. On arrival at Preston they found their father considerably failing in health, and hardly capable of keeping up his teaching connection in Southport. Frederick attended the schools as deputy until his father's decease, and after this sad event continued the classes on his own account, but only for a little while, removing soon afterwards with his brother Edwin to Liverpool, where they resided together until his marriage at Preston.

Whilst in Liverpool, Frederick made many sketches on the other side of the river, Bidston Hill being his favourite resort. He also executed a large number of drawings about Llandudno and Conway Bay, and spent a whole summer at Arkholme in the vale of the Lune, sketching on the river and moors. This stay in Liverpool was only temporary, as he soon removed to London, where his wife's parents resided, and where he for a considerable time found materials for his pencil and brush on and about the Thames.

Returning again to Liverpool, he devoted his

HIGHFIELD LODGES, PRESCOT ROAD.

From an original water-colour drawing by Edwin Robert Beattie. In the possession of C. R. Hand.

time to the work of securing pictorial presentments of a great number of buildings and districts undergoing, or likely to be threatened with, speedy demolition or alteration. During the past ten or eleven years he accompanied the writer on antiquarian investigations in connection with the *Liverpool Courier*, sketching the many places of interest visited, of which descriptive articles appeared in that paper's "Antiquarian Notes," and in other publications. While so engaged he also made many water-colour drawings and pencil and ink sketches (accompanied, in the majority of cases, by interesting and explanatory notes) of places and buildings in and around Liverpool and North Wales, of which the writer possesses upwards of four hundred examples, none of which have been published or duplicated.

In the early winter of 1912, the state of his health necessitated a serious surgical operation, from which he never recovered, and to which he eventually succumbed on 25th July 1913, and was buried at St. Anne's, Stanley.

The following notes on Liverpool artists, by Edwin Beattie, will no doubt be of interest:

Swan Inn, London Road, Liverpool.—I was told by my father that this house in his time was a regular resort of artists. The landlord of that period was named Page; he had a very pretty daughter, who was highly popular with the artists and art students who met nightly at the Swan, and amongst them was known as "Sweet Anne Page."

W. Huggins and R. Beattie.—Huggins, the animal painter, made only a poor attempt at landscape, and my father often painted in the backgrounds for him from the farmyards about Southport; the pictures, I remember, being small—about one-quarter imperial, on academy boards—mostly of barn-door fowls. He would often come over to our house, bringing a number with him, and leave them with my father to fill up. One occasion in particular I remember, because he wanted a young donkey. So he and my father went on the hunt for one amongst the cottages in the sandhills, taking me with them. At last they obtained the

desired animal, and led it in triumph home, where it was tied up in the garden until after tea. When the time came for Huggins to leave for Liverpool, we all went to the station to see him off with his newly acquired model (a *very* young one). The railway regulations were not so strict at that time as they are now, and when Huggins got into the carriage the donkey was hoisted in, and the baby and its new master travelled in company.

ROBERT TONGE was born at Walton-le-Dale, near Preston. He early showed signs of great promise, and was sent to Liverpool to pursue his art studies. He resided with my father in Bold Street. I have only a very faint recollection of him, and that from the fact that he was a member of the Liverpool troop of the Lancashire Hussars, and as a child I was much attracted by his uniform, and especially by his great sword. Unfortunately he took to a fast life, and developing a tendency to consumption was recommended to try the climate of Egypt. I believe his health for a time improved, but he took to his former mode of life, and died in his twenties in Egypt. I remember many years ago reading in some book of travels an account of how the authoress and her party discovered the young artist dying amongst the ruins of an Egyptian temple. Tonge's pictures and sketches are much sought after.

CROUCHLEY, THE SCULPTOR.—This old Liverpool artist should have been a sculptor, but he never put his ideas into practice any further than working in the clay. My father always spoke of him as a man of great genius and knowledge. I can remember going often with my father to see him. He was a fine-looking man, with a Homeric head and a wealth of grey hair, and was always in his shirt sleeves. I especially remember him for the fact that after the first greetings, he always proceeded to make what he called a "sugar-butty" for me. I am not aware when Mr. Crouchley died, but after his death his son went to Australia, from whence in time he returned and came to Southport to see my father. I can recollect him as a fine, tall young fellow, but do not know what became of him.

Mr. Beattie has also, at my request, written out some of his memories of Southport as it was about sixty years ago. These are printed as an appendix to the present account of the family.

APPENDIX

The Southport of Sixty Years Ago

Southport, with a noble line of shops lining one side of that leafy boulevard, Lord Street, and flanked on the other by fine churches and public buildings, is not to be recognised as the same very small watering-place on the estuary of the Ribble with which I made acquaintance when a child, at the commencement of the second half of the last century, and where I was brought up and received my education—a place which consisted more of sandhills than houses. When I try to bring back to memory its former appearance, I can think of nothing but sandhills tapering off inland to the wide extent of mosses stretching to the higher land about Ormskirk, Parbold, and Ashhurst Beacon; before the sea-front limitless yellow sands covered twice a day by a sea which came up even on the lowest tides to the wall of the Promenade; not a trace of marsh anywhere except towards Churchtown. On stormy nights the roar of the sea was audible in every house as it thundered on the sand-banks.

From the Royal Hotel to Claremont on the Promenade was sandhill, and the same from the Baths to Seabank Road, which was then the termination of the sea-front. All beyond, northwards to Marsh Side, was sandhills. So also were they in evidence in Lord Street at the south end from just beyond the Winter Gardens. I well remember first seeing a wreck at Southport. Early one morning my mother called me, saying, "Get up, Edwin, there's a wreck." I went to my parents' room, and from their window saw the vessel. She was the *Diana*, from Liverpool to the West Coast of Africa. I mention this as it would be impossible now to see such a thing from the front windows of any house in Lord Street. From the south end of Lord Street were the ubiquitous sand-dunes, stretching in one unbroken line to Waterloo near Liverpool. Opposite to Chapel Street Station (which was just built) was a sandy waste from the back wall of Christ Church to the corner of London Street. Most of the east side of Hoghton Street was the same. My father removed from Lord Street to Hoghton Street, Lansdown Terrace, from the upper windows of which could be seen a most extensive view,

commencing on the opposite side with low sandhills, beyond which extended a wide expanse of moss land and a long range of higher land from Ormskirk, with its church tower and separate spire, to Rivington Pike and Darwen Moors. There was hardly a street that was free from the all-pervading sand. The limits of Southport extended from what was called the Castle at its southern boundary to the end of Peter Street northwards, and from the Promenade to the old Gasworks (opened in 1849) in East Bank Street, and a little farther on was the terminus of the railway to Liverpool, situated a little to the Birkdale side of the East Bank Street bridge.

This line was opened in 1848, first called the Liverpool, Crosby, and Southport Railway, and only extended to Waterloo, whence passengers were taken on by coach to Liverpool. When the extension to the latter town took place I do not know,[1] but it must have been a very short time after the opening, for, as I have mentioned, on my earliest introduction to Southport the station in Chapel Street was just completed. Houses extended in Manchester Road towards Churchtown on the west side as far as a little public-house called "The Rabbit"; thence to what was known as Mount Pleasant were the eternal sandhills; the other side from Trinity Church to Roe Lane was unbuilt upon, except for a few scattered cottages, the Limekilns (near the present Hall Street), and one or two farms farther on. From the Limekilns eastward, a sandy lane called Little London Lane led to a few cottages dignified by that name, and a public-house called "The Blue Anchor," of which Mrs. Ann Ball was the landlady, popularly known as "The Queen," the house itself being dubbed "The Dancing Dolls," from some mechanical figures in one of the rooms which performed a sort of ballet for the entertainment of visitors who came from Southport on donkeys and in donkey carriages.

These donkey carriages were a great institution; they were of two kinds—the "single" and the "double." The single was a two-wheeled affair the shape of a magnified perambulator, seating two persons, and pulled by one donkey, who was in charge of a bare-legged lad running by its side, encouraging the animal with blows from a stick (which often had a sharp-pointed nail at the end). The double donkey carriages were of a superior kind, to which two or sometimes three donkeys were harnessed. They had accommodation for four or six passengers, and boasted a "dickey" for the driver. I doubt whether a genuine one of either kind is to be seen now. The present St. Luke's Station is close to the "Blue Anchor," which when last I saw it some years ago looked very incongruous in its old-fashioned simplicity

[1] In August 1850, according to the "Annals" in *Gore*.—Ed.

in juxtaposition to modern houses of a more ornate design, and within sight and sound of noisy tramcars.

There were two special drives or rides which every visitor was supposed to take—the Strawberry Gardens at Churchtown and the "Isle of Wight," otherwise a wayside public-house in Birkdale called "The Ash Tree." The Strawberry Gardens were the humble predecessors of the present Botanic Gardens. Here in the season their patrons partook of strawberries and cream, served in dismal little alcoves or summer-houses. My recollection of the Gardens is that they were rather depressing. Another attraction was the Fair in August; it was then, I believe, that there was a mock election of mayor, councillors, and officials of Churchtown for the ensuing year.

Against one of the walls of the churchyard were (are, I think) the stocks. They were last used in 1861, when a man was confined in them for six hours for drunkenness. *Apropos* of the stocks, I may mention that in the days I am speaking of the old Lock-up stood opposite the Strawberry Gardens; it was a small, square-domed stone structure, with an iron door and barred aperture for ventilation. I do not think it was used in my time.

Besides farming and fishing, handloom weaving of silks and satins was an important occupation; in almost every cottage in Churchtown might be heard the click of the shuttle.

The "Isle of Wight" or "Ash Tree" in Birkdale was some little distance from Southport, a walk or drive through roads and lanes heavy with sand; here the sandhills formed a miniature mountain barrier, the frontier of the mosses. The highest hill was surmounted by a flag pole; this hill was the "Isle of Wight," and a pretty extensive view was gained from the summit. In the summer a few fortune-telling gipsies had an encampment here. The erstwhile little white country public-house is now unrecognisable, being glorified into the "Portland Hotel" in Portland Road. Some fifteen or sixteen years ago I set out to find the old place, but had some difficulty in doing so. Instead of sandy lanes I found streets and rows of houses. When at last I identified the ornate "Portland Hotel" with the old-time modest "Ash Tree" I found my bearings; the streets ended hereabouts, and the "Isle of Wight" sandhill was still in evidence, still crowned with its colour pole, sadly out of the perpendicular, but gipsies and donkey carriages were missing.

Birkdale as a residential district was then non-existent; all past the "Castle" was sandhills, known as Aindow's Hills. A Mr. Aughton, a builder, who I believe hailed from Preston, built himself a fine house at the corner of Aughton Road, and began to lay out roads and building sites in what was known as Birkdale Park.

A feature of old Birkdale was the mill situate in Mill Lane,

now Mill Road. It was what was known as a peg mill, revolving on a central pivot to suit the direction of the wind, being a wooden structure built, like a boat, "clinker" wise—that is, with the planks overlapping each other. This mill when it was erected at Birkdale was second hand; an old man told my father (who often sketched it), in the early fifties of the nineteenth century, that it originally stood somewhere near Kirkham in the Fylde, and was brought piecemeal by boat to Birkdale about eighty years from that time. There is a drawing of it by W. G. Herdman in the Southport Art Gallery, but I am afraid from what I recollect of the mill that it is an impossible view.

Near the boundary-line of Birkdale and Southport, and immediately behind the first house built in Southport, the old Original Hotel, flowed the river Nile, a sandy stream running from the mosses and discharging itself on the shore in a widish shallow estuary; it received its name from its sandy banks having some fancied resemblance to its Egyptian prototype, or, according to other explanations, in honour of Lord Nelson's great victory; perhaps from both reasons. However, as that may be, a most delightful ramble led from the Nile through Birkdale sandhills. It was known as the "Velvet Walk," a valley between the hills carpeted with the softest moss, green as emerald, and well known to visitors at the time of which I am speaking.

The agriculturally barren sand-dunes had a charm of their own. On their sandy slopes in the hot summer days basked green lizards, shining like jewels in the sun; there was also another kind, the brown lizard, not so beautiful. We boys used to hunt for the green lizards, which, when caught, we took to Mr. Garside, seedsman and druggist; he gave us threepence apiece for them; what he wanted them for I never could find out, but he would not buy the brown ones. Then the valleys which lay between were rich in plants and flowers dear to the botanist, especially one, the grass of Parnassus, with its white and starlike flowers. Each little dell was the haunt of many species of beetles and other insects, and little butterflies gleamed azure in the sun. After the autumn rains little lakes, locally called slacks, were formed; sometimes slack after slack, separated from each other by narrow bars of sand, stretched in a long chain for great distances, each one reflecting the yellow slopes of the dunes and the blue sky above. And then as night approached they were none the less beautiful, as standing on some hill and looking seaward one beheld a long line of hills dark and purple, their serrated edges sharply cut against the sunset sky of amber and gold and shimmering tender greens and opalescent greys and blues, all repeated in the still waters of the miniature lakes.

Nor in winter were these barren solitudes without their charms —when the slacks were ice-bound, or perhaps a wild south-west

gale was raging, bending to the ground the rush-like blades of star grass, cutting away in fantastic lines the declivities of the hills, and blowing the drifting sand in clouds of sharp, cutting particles, which stung one's face as if they were needle-points. Needless to say, visitors to Southport saw little of that aspect of the sandhills. Their experiences were mostly confined to the summer charms of the "Velvet Walk," the starry flowers of the grass of Parnassus, and the song of the lark in skies of ethereal blue.

I must now get back to Southport proper, from which I have been led astray by the allurements of the "Isle of Wight," and the charms of the sandhills; for although not a "Sandgrounder" by birth I may claim that title by adoption, and I loved the mosses and the sand-dunes and the desolate, far-stretching shores fringed with the white surf of the incoming tide: a time when Marine Lakes and Gardens were undreamt of and the construction of a pier first began to be mooted, although the proposal did not bear fruit until some years later; a time when the first bank was opened in Southport, and when in one week of April 1852 the despatch of letters from the post office reached 4705, and newspapers 129. But the little watering-place was progressing, for ten years earlier for the corresponding dates of the same month the figures were, letters, 1369; newspapers, 95. At that period the means of communication with the outer world were very limited; the line to Liverpool was the only railway; visitors from the Wigan district came by canal to Scarisbrick Bridge, where they were met by coaches, which took them on to Southport. A coach also ran direct to Wigan every week-day from the Scarisbrick Arms Hotel, also one from the same place three times a week to Preston. From the Union Hotel what were known as Fidler's Coaches ran daily for Rainford and St. Helens. But there were two special days in the year—"Big Bathing Sunday," the nearest Sunday to the 20th of August, and "Little Bathing Sunday," the date of which I do not know—on which Southport was invaded by a class of visitors who did not patronise coaches or canal fly-boats. They came down to "th' saut watter" in humble carts, bringing their "baggin," *alias* eatables, with them. These were the colliers and their sweethearts, their wives and their bairns, to have their semi-annual wash; on these days the bathing was decidedly of the mixed order. The Southport to Manchester Railway, with a junction at Burscough to the Liverpool and Preston line, was opened in 1855, when the coaches to Ormskirk and other places ceased to run.

Before the erection of the Victoria Market in London Street (1848) an open market was held on the green in front of the Union Hotel; but this ceased before I had any knowledge of Southport, so that I have no personal recollections of it. The

London Street market was a small affair, built on the site of the bowling green of the Assembly Rooms. It was only 86 ft. by 82 ft., and open to the air, with twenty-eight covered stalls round the sides and a covered shed in the centre. It did duty until 1857, when the market in Chapel Street was opened. Previous to 1853, when the Southport Waterworks Company was formed to bring water to Southport from Scarisbrick windmill, the town was dependent for its supply entirely upon wells, sunk in the sand, which yielded water of good quality. I have heard it stated that even on the shore, almost washed over by the tide, clear water, without any brackish taste, could be obtained at the depth of eighteen inches. Be that as it may, I do know that amongst the sandhills we youngsters had only to scoop out with our hands a very shallow pool, which in a very short time was filled with sweet and pure water.

When postal communication with Southport was first established, letters were brought by foot post from Ormskirk; it was not until 1847 that money orders could be obtained except from Ormskirk, and in the same year a mail cart commenced to run between Wigan and Southport. As a boy I well remember the one and only postman, John Sawyer, who combined with his postal duties the business of barber and hairdresser, assisted by his daughter, who undertook the shaving and haircutting department during her father's absence on his official duties. I have a very clear recollection of the genial old man trotting about the streets, a big basket covered with oilcloth on his arm, and a cheery word for everyone. If a resident met him in any part of the town and asked if he had any letter for him, old John would say, "Well, I'm not sure, sir; I'll see," and commence to rummage in his basket, and if he found the desired missive hand it over to the inquirer. Or perhaps it was a very wet morning, and my mother would say at the breakfast-table, "I wonder if there will be a letter from So-and-so;" my father would answer, "I daresay there will, but I don't think John will come out this morning." Nor did he; we had to wait for our letters until the weather cleared up.

Another well-known public character was Peter Ball, generally known as "Old Peter the Bellman." Old Peter perambulated the town with his bell, proclaiming the loss of articles from a child to a dog or a piece of jewellery, auction sales, entertainments, or the sailing of a boat to Lytham. Whatever it might be, he invariably commenced his announcement, after a vigorous jangle of his bell, by "Tak no*a*tice," and concluded with "God save the Queen and the Lord of the Manor!" He was followed by a string of boys and girls, who took great delight in listening to Peter's exordium and loyal peroration. Although we knew him as "old" Peter, he was only fifty-eight when he died in 1858, in such

poverty that a subscription was made to pay his funeral expenses. He had held his office for over thirty years.

No mention of the hotels of Southport could be considered complete without some notice of the old Original and Royal Hotel at the Birkdale end of Lord Street, the seed planted amongst the sandhills from which blossomed the Southport of to-day. The *original* Original was built in 1792 by William Sutton for the convenience of strangers who visited this part of the coast for sea-bathing, and who, staying at Churchtown, were brought in carts to the shore. The first building was mainly constructed of wreck timber, of which in those days a plentiful supply was to be found upon the beach, and was only open in summer. However, as the details concerning Southport's first house may be found in most local histories and guide books, I shall simply confine myself to saying that I remember the old place as an unpretentious plain brick building, the licence of which was held by a Mr. Parkinson from 1845, when, after renovations, the licence was renewed, having been suspended since 1842, because, as I suppose, the building had fallen into decay. In 1854 the old house was finally done away with and the licence transferred to the newly erected Royal Hotel on the Promenade.

By 1805 a second hotel was built, the Union, the predecessor of the present Prince of Wales Hotel; I remember the old Union as a low white building, with a large green in front extending to Lord Street. This green, which I have mentioned as having been used as a market-place previous to the erection of the market in London Street, was in my boyish days at times occupied by such old-time shows as Pablo Fanque's Circus and the old Wombwell's Menagerie. The hotel continued in existence to 1876, when it was closed. The other principal hotels were the Scarisbrick, built in 1821, and then called the Hesketh Arms; this house was a comfortable-looking hostelry, white, with bay windows and a small green and flagstaff in front. The Bold Arms, Lord Street, dated from 1832; the Hoghton Arms, Hoghton Street, from 1838, but it did not get a licence for some years; the Victoria on the Promenade 1842, and the Railway Hotel, Chapel Street, 1852.

Of amusements and entertainments there was no great variety. The Assembly Rooms, built in 1831, was until the erection of the Town Hall in 1853 the only place for public meetings, although I believe there was a building, approached by a flight of steps, used for that purpose in connection with the Scarisbrick Arms. Now and then a panorama, a fit-up company of actors, Christy Minstrels, a concert party, or lecturers on various subjects would pay Southport a visit. For the rest, visitors had to depend upon donkey rides to Churchtown or the "Isle of Wight" and bathing. As I write of rides and drives I am reminded of

another place of interest which I have not mentioned, and which was often visited—the "Lost Farm," the site of which is between Birkdale and Ainsdale, close to the railway, whence travellers may still see a few tree-tops emerging from the sand, which is said to have overwhelmed the place in one night. Readers of Roby's *Traditions of Lancashire* will be familiar with the legendary tale he has woven round the "Lost Farm."

Wrecks off Southport in my early days were of much more frequent occurrence than at present. This is due in a great degree to the passing away of the sailing ship and the advent of steam, and perhaps to the shifting of the currents. Sometimes they were accompanied by a serious loss of life. In particular I may mention the wreck of the *Melbourne* off Birkdale in 1857, when eight of her crew who attempted to get ashore in their own boat were lost. In the same storm two other vessels also came ashore. In 1862 the *Ann E. Hooper*, a large American ship, was wrecked on the Horse Bank; twelve of the crew were rescued by the Lytham lifeboat, and the captain and three of the crew were taken off by the Southport boat, the *Jessie Knowles*, and four were drowned. In 1864 the *Chimæra*, a brig bound from the West Coast of Africa to Liverpool, was also wrecked on the dreaded Horse Bank, and her crew of eleven and three passengers were all lost except a negro, who was rescued by a Marshside fishing boat; its crew had great difficulty in approaching the wreck, which, when they landed on the bank, they found to be separated from them by a channel so deep that the water was almost up to their necks as they forded it. Gaining the ship, for a time they could see no sign of life aboard her, but at last they found cowering amongst some coals the frightened black man; with some difficulty they persuaded him to come out of his hiding-place and took him to their own boat, giving him hot coffee and assuring him of his safety. When he found that no harm was intended his eyes brightened, and he exclaimed, "Me go to church to-morrow." He gave his rescuers to understand that the previous day several of the crew, who were mostly negroes, attempted to leave the ship in one of her own boats, and were dissuaded by the captain, who, knowing that the venture could only end in certain death, told them that the inhabitants of the coast were cannibals: hence the poor fellow's terror at the fishermen's appearance on the wreck.

For the saving of life and giving assistance to vessels which might be in difficulties amongst the treacherous sandbanks a lifeboat was established at Southport; the *Rescue* was the first I knew, although I believe there had been an earlier one, which dated from about 1813. The *Rescue* was in use until 1861, when she was succeeded by the *Jessie Knowles*, which was the

first lifeboat to be stationed at Southport by the Royal National Lifeboat Institution. Previous to her launch the Southport boat, like that at Formby, was under the control of the Liverpool Dock Board. Captain William Rockcliffe was the coxswain of the *Rescue* from 1842 until her place was taken by the *Jessie Knowles*, and in that boat and the *Rescue* and shore boats he had assisted in saving 367 lives, of which 212 were brought ashore in the *Rescue;* this boat after she was discarded was used as a pleasure boat.

William Rockcliffe died December 13, 1873, aged 69, at his residence, a cottage in front of a green opposite the Independent Chapel in East Bank Street, which stood on part of the site of the market which was recently burnt down. Besides being coxswain of the lifeboat, he was also Receiver of Wrecks, and the green was often stored with wreckage of all kinds, guarded by a seagull, the terror of us children, for it would allow no one to invade its territory. The captain's cottage was joined by another, in which lived his daughter Elizabeth, famed for her brown bread, baked in an oven peculiar to this part of Lancashire. Almost every cottage hereabouts had a projection at one end in the shape of half a beehive. This was the oven, which opened in the house part. When required for use it was filled with live turves and closed up. After some time, when the smouldering turf had become a heap of hot ashes, the oven was opened, the loaves placed on the hot ashes, and the oven closed up again until the bread was ready to be taken out. These loaves were large, flat, and round, and generally the bottom crust was mixed with grey turf ashes. I may say that the old inhabitants used such brown bread almost exclusively; white bread was a luxury to be indulged in only on Sundays or holidays. When the cottages were taken down, Elizabeth Rockcliffe removed to a modern house in Tulketh Street, and there continued to bake her brown bread in the old-fashioned way in an oven which was built for the purpose in the back yard, where many years ago she showed it to me when I called upon her to make some inquiries about her family.

Before I leave the subject of the sea and shore I must not forget to mention the humble precursor of the pier. This was what was called the jetty, a frail structure of wood, which ran out for some little distance seawards, its shore end about opposite the Baths. It was used in summer to convey visitors to the pleasure boats when the tide was not high enough to permit them embarking more landwards. In the winter storms it generally suffered great damage, and required extensive repairs before it was fit for summer use. Near the jetty was the reservoir, a circular structure of wood planking, which was filled every tide-time, and the water which it contained pumped up through pipes, which ran

under the Promenade, to the Baths. This reservoir was a great place where we lads used to fish for small crabs and sail our boats. It is shown on a plan of Southport which accompanied *A Guide to Southport*, "by J. S., formerly of Southport," published by J. G. Poore at Liverpool in 1849.

Another common object of the seashore at Southport at the time of which I am writing was *The Flying Dutchman*, a schooner-rigged land boat, which carried about a dozen passengers at a great speed along the level sands, "tacking" and "going about" as if it were on the sea. Bathing was a great feature when the tides rolled up to Coronation Walk and under Nevil Street Bridge, now done away with. Long ranks of bathing machines stood principally at the southern end of the Promenade, and a few at the Nevil Street entrance to the shore. The seas at high tides, and especially if a gale was blowing, broke in clouds of spray over the Promenade. In 1862 large parts of the wall of the Promenade were torn away by the sea, the sea wall of the Strangers' Charity, at the Seabank Road end of the Promenade, being also damaged. In the following year the sea was again destructive; walls and embankments on that part of the shore which is now the terrace of the Winter Gardens were completely swept away, the folding doors of the lifeboat house were burst open, many bathing machines wrecked, and gaps again made in the Promenade wall. A partly built house near Leicester Street and a sea wall were also destroyed.

From now onwards I watched the gradual growth of sandhills and marsh at the Birkdale end of the town, embryo sandhills in little hummocks forming about opposite the site of the Palace Hotel, and on the shore tufts of marsh grass began to appear, spreading and joining each other until what was a level expanse of tide-ribbed sand became a green expanse of marsh, and it was only on a spring tide that the sea reached the Promenade.

About this period Southport could boast a fleet of sea-going trawlers; if I remember aright, there were thirteen of them, and their anchorage was in the Bog Hole. They were generally out for a week. Their registered designation was "Southport, Port of Liverpool"; now it would be "Southport, Port of Preston." They gradually disappeared, being mostly transferred to Fleetwood. Their owners also migrated to that port, and at the present time there are many Wrights, Rimmers, Balls, and Leadbetters among the fishing population of the Wyre port.

In the winter the youth of Southport, when there was a spell of frost, disported itself upon a sheet of water known as Peters' Slack, immediately behind the "Woodlands." This house was built in 1812 by Mr. R. Peters, from whom Peter Street and the Slack took their names, and was at first called "Sea View." In Southport's early days water for washing purposes was obtained

from Peters' Slack. In the spring the croaking of the frogs about its shores made a din which was audible in most parts of the town. In its waters we used to sail our toy boats and catch tadpoles and newts.

Not only could Southport boast its "Little London," but it also possessed a "Little Ireland," a collection of squalid houses, which was approached through the sandhills or along the marsh, and lay about a mile beyond the end of Peter Street, then the extreme end of Southport in that direction. It was inhabited by an entirely Irish colony, of charwomen, cocklers, donkey drivers, rag-and-bone gatherers, and pigs, and had an evil reputation for roughness and disorder. The last time I saw it, many years ago, most of the houses were empty and dismantled, although one or two were still inhabited. The place looked forlorn and unsavoury. I daresay by this time "Little Ireland" is only a memory of the past.

A well-known inhabitant of "Little Ireland" was "Cockle Mary," who had the honour or the misfortune to be "waked" before her death. One day, with her creel on her back, she set off for the cockle beds. The day wore on, and night approached, but no Mary came back; and all "Little Ireland" was in an agony of suspense. At last, when they knew that the rising tide had covered the bank deep in water, all hope was given up, and Mary must be "waked." The whole colony flocked to her residence, all the tallow candles about Marshside were begged, borrowed, or bought, and a plentiful supply of liquors obtained from the New Inn. Poor Mary was bewailed, and all her virtues, real or supposed, were recounted with Celtic fervour and deep lamentations. Dawn was just breaking when the "corpse" walked in, looking with wondering eyes at the crowded room, the guttering candles, and the wailing women rocking themselves to and fro. Was this indeed Mary or her spirit in bodily form arisen from the sea? Some of the men, less doubtful that this vision was indeed the lost cockler in the flesh, in rather angry tones asked her the meaning of this deception she had practised upon her affectionate friends. Mary explained that she had found herself surrounded by the tide and all retreat shorewards cut off. Fortunately the crew of a Marshside fishing boat espied her, and rescued her from her desperate position; but her saviours could not afford to lose a tide, and thereby their night's fishing, so that Mary had to remain in the boat until the next tide: hence her belated appearance.

Her tale was listened to with angry looks and in ominous silence, which was broken by an uproar of unreasoning revilings for the needless expense and wasted lamentations the unrepentant Mary had put them to. But soon one or two saw things in a more reasonable light. "Sure it was not Mary's fault!

How could the girl let them know she was safe and she in the boat all night?" These sensible counsels prevailed; the swealing tallow dips were blown out, peace reigned, and the remainder of the liquor was consumed in libations of gratitude for Mary's safe return. I was told this tale by a lady a few years older than myself, who as a girl was staying at Marshside (which adjoins "Little Ireland"), and remembers how she and other girls crowded round the open door, peeping in in wonderment at the proceedings within.

Separated as the parish of North Meols was from all large towns and centres of industry, its wretched roads, winding along wide and often flooded mosslands, it may well be imagined that the aborigines were a very primitive race. Intermarriages were so frequent that a writer in 1849 states that "there were originally only five names of families in the whole parish, 7 miles long and 2½ broad, viz.: Wright, Wignall, Hodge, Ball, and Rimmer!" Such numbers bore the same name that it became difficult to distinguish one from the other except by the use of nicknames, and such a sentence as "Jem's Will married Owd Joan's Jack's John's widow," although gibberish to a stranger, would be perfectly explanatory to a native. Strangers, "outcomelings" or "furriners," as they were called, were looked upon with suspicion; but when the icy reserve was broken through, the "outcomeling" found a true and honest nature, generous and hospitable. Such was the clannish spirit of the inhabitants, that even those who belonged to Birkdale were looked upon with disfavour and their womenkind distinguished by a most opprobrious epithet.

Superstitions and belief in "boggarts" were rife. Every lonely lane and field path was haunted. East Bank House, or the "Yellow House," so called from the colour it was limewashed, had its "boggart." Even a spot in the sandhills near South Hawes, where an old white horse was buried, was a place to be avoided at night, for the worn-out old animal was reputed to "walk." From the old lady who told me the adventure of "Cockle Mary," and who spent much of her girlhood about Marshside, I gathered that in the fishermen's and farmers' houses during the long winter nights, as they sat round the glowing turf fire, she heard many a tale of goblin lore; at last, when bedtime approached, she and her young companions were stricken with vague terrors of the unknown, clinging to each other as they mounted the stairs, no one willing to be first or last, and trembling at the sound of every creaking board.

In those days tailors visited the houses about North Meols at intervals, and took up their abode during such time as they made or repaired the family garments. Their visits were always welcome, for they brought with them all the news and gossip of

the countryside. One such tailor there was (I believe his name was Carr), who was a great authority on all ghostly lore, and even claimed the power to raise the devil. One night, as he held his audience spellbound listening to his blood-curdling tales, he gravely informed them that only the night before, while they all slept, he had raised the Satanic presence in the adjoining threshing barn. When asked as to what was the result of this exercise of his occult powers, Carr replied that as soon as he saw the head and horns emerge from the hard clay floor his courage failed him, and seizing a flail he struck again and again at the dreadful apparition until it disappeared he knew not where. My informant told me that she mustered up courage in the morning to go and look at the scene of the combat, and was rather sceptical when she could find no signs of any disturbance of the threshing floor; but sceptical as she was in the daylight, nothing would have induced her to enter that barn at night.

Tales of storm and wreck and drowned sailors heralded by the appearance of the White Horse were often told. This White Horse, I think, is mentioned in Roby's *Traditions*. One such legend was the tale of the "Yury (hairy) Trunk." One stormy and wild day, as night approached, the foreboding vision was seen amid the breakers as they thundered on the sandbanks, among which that same night a Spanish ship came to her end. All on board her were lost, among the drowned being an old lady, a passenger. In those times a wreck was regarded rather in the light of a providential occurrence sent to provide those on land with loot; and the next morning all the inhabitants flocked to the shore for their share of the good things sent by the White Horse. Among the wreckers was a well-known North Meols farmer, who managed to secure a small hair-covered trunk. He had never been considered as too well off, but to the astonishment of the countryside he, a short time after the wreck, bought a larger and better farm. Gossip was soon busy with the mystery, and at once decided that the lucky farmer had secured untold gold from the contents of the "Yury Trunk." But he kept his own counsel and was deaf to all his neighbours' suggestions as to the source of his new-found wealth. Time passed on, but although the erstwhile wrecker prospered financially, it was soon noticed that nothing but disaster dogged his domestic affairs. Two sons were killed—one in a cart accident on Penwortham Brow, returning from Preston Market. I have forgotten the cause of the other son's death. Soon it began to be rumoured that the members of the family took care never to be left alone in the house, but always to have company with them. It was said they were visited during solitary hours by the wraith of the lady passenger who was drowned in the wreck of the Spanish ship, and was the owner of the hairy trunk. She

appeared as a little old lady in black satin dress, a lace veil about her head, and high-heeled shoes. She was always in great grief, demanding the return of certain papers which formed part of the contents of the plundered trunk, and with many tears assuring the terrified subjects of her visitation that if only they would return the documents she would not ask for the gold in the trunk. What the upshot of this tale of shipwreck was I do not know, but the family was well known in my day, although the suddenly rich farmer died long before we came to Southport, greatly respected. Concerning this legend a former newspaper proprietor of Preston, the late Mr. Hewitson, made the remark when I related the tale to him that a very curious thing about it was that the class of people who told the legend described the drowned lady in a costume essentially Spanish—the black satin dress and *the veil*, which of course was the mantilla, a thing they were not at all likely to have seen in actuality.

In illustration of the fact that a wreck was looked upon as a God-sent providence, I recall that the fisher folk often made the remark after one very hard winter, when even the Bog Hole was frozen over, that they would have been hard put to it but for the wreck of the *Elizabeth:* I think that was the name. This vessel was bound with a general cargo to the West Coast of Africa. Amongst other things were many bales of gaudily-patterned, coloured printed goods, specially produced to please the native eye; and dresses made from these rainbow-like fabrics were long in evidence about Southport.

Cutlasses, also from the same wreck, were carried by the Pace Eggers at Eastertide. These worthies, bedizened in ribbons and various fineries, perambulated Southport at that season, performing a woefully garbled version of St. George and the Seven Champions of Christendom, each declaiming his part in doggerel verse, intermixed with dancing and terrific sword combats, in each of which the redoubtable St. George was the hero. The treasurer and collector of pence for these tragedians was one of their number, dressed as a girl, generally with a skirt made from a portion of the above-described West African fashionable dress goods.

Then at Christmas I have boyish recollections of lying awake listening for the carol-singers, not the degraded carol-singers of the present day, with blackened faces and tin whistles, and singing (?) rag-time tunes, but church and chapel choirs, who visited the houses of the principal members of the congregations. On the still night air would be heard low voices, followed by tuning of violin and double bass and then "Hark, the herald angels sing," or some older carol. At each house the singers were offered coffee and buns. On Boxing Day one of their number was deputed to call at the house where they had sung, with the

collective compliments of the season from the members of the choir; nor was he allowed to depart without a return of his good wishes and a substantial Christmas box.

In concluding these rambling and perhaps garrulous memories of Southport of more than sixty years ago, I have made no mention to speak of the Old Original or "Duke's Folly," the erection of which by William Sutton marks the commencement of Southport. Several other items of information are purposely omitted, for every guide book that has been published contains full details. Especially would I refer the reader to Bland's *Annals of Southport*, to which work I am indebted for the verification of a few dates.

My purpose will have been served if I have produced an impressionist picture of Southport in its early days, its people and their customs. Whenever I visit the now populous and busy Lancashire watering-place I cannot help but admire the splendid improvements and the widely spreading suburbs, especially in Birkdale. At the same time I look back with fond regret to the Southport which I knew as a boy, its sandhills, the Velvet Walk, the far-stretching yellow sands, and the ever present sea.

E. R. B.

THE FIFTEENTH-CENTURY ANGELS BEARING SHIELDS OF ARMS, FROM AUGHTON CHURCH

By Philip Nelson, M.D., F.S.A.

Read 26th March 1914.

UP to the year 1876 the church of St. Michael, Aughton, was still in the happy possession of its original chancel. In that year, however, it was unfortunately determined to replace it with a modern building. This rebuilding was duly carried into effect, and to-day we have a chancel whose roof is made of pitch-pine. In order to attain this result, it was necessary to delete the original building—a building remarkable for its fine open roof of oak, decorated with quatrefoils, the trusses of which displayed feathered and winged angels, twelve in number, holding before them heraldic shields, variously blazoned. It is with these blazons that this paper purposes to deal. For some time the angels so removed remained in the hands of a local wheelwright. From him they were purchased by Mr. John Hargreaves, in whose keeping they remained for some years, and I gather from Mr. Hargreaves that he then gave them to various friends, their present whereabouts being as follows: Four figures are now in the care of the Rev. Father Hanley at Lydiate, three belong to Mr. Morris Jones of Welshpool, and one Mr. James Bromley of

AUGHTON CHANCEL BEFORE RE-BUILDING

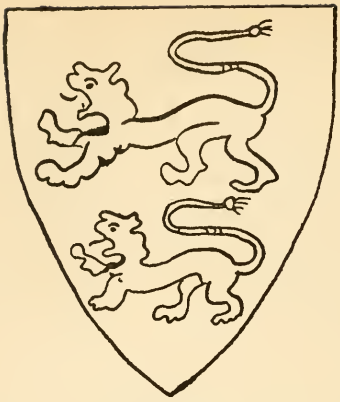
From an old Photograph

Lathom tells me is in his possession, but the location of the remainder is unfortunately a matter of uncertainty. It would appear very desirable, since Aughton Church is at the present time being restored, that an effort should be made to recover these most interesting objects for the church, from which of course they should never have been permitted to stray.

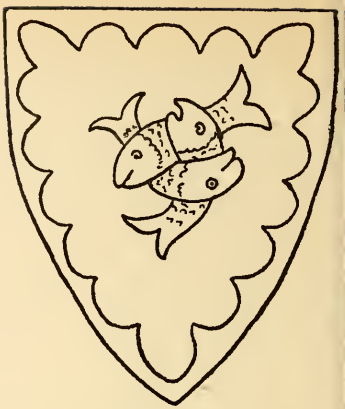
Up to the time of their removal from the church, these angel figures were so thickly encrusted with successive layers of whitewash—true emblems of misguided piety—that it was no longer possible to interpret the charges on the shields with any degree of certainty, as will be apparent from a perusal of the list of shields given in Baines' *Lancashire* (ed. 1870, vol. ii. p. 402). The angels having been cleaned from the accretions of centuries, their armorial bearings stood revealed, and were duly allocated by Mr. Bromley. At the time of their removal, drawings of the shields were made in the office of the architects, Messrs. W. & J. Hay, doubtless for the use of the sculptor who executed the stonework for the new chancel, and from these drawings the shields which illustrate this paper are derived. It would appear, from the indications given in Baines, that the original order of the angels was as follows:

North Side.	*South Side.*
Strange.	Minshull.
Lancaster badge (Lydiate).[1]	Eagle's foot, erased (Lydiate).
Stanley and Minshull.	Massey (Mr. Morris Jones).
Troutbeck (Mr. Morris Jones).	Eagle and child.
Escallop (Mr. Morris Jones).	Man (Lydiate).
Mobberley (Mr. Bromley).	Orreby (Lydiate).

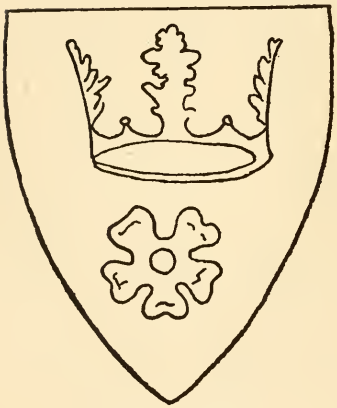
[1] The present whereabouts of these figures is indicated by the words in brackets.



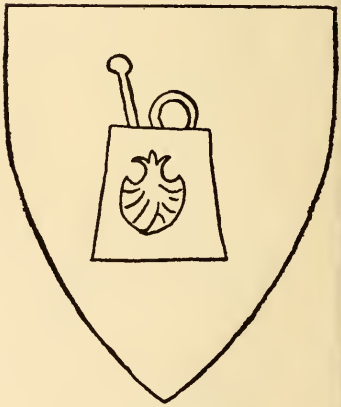
1. Strange.



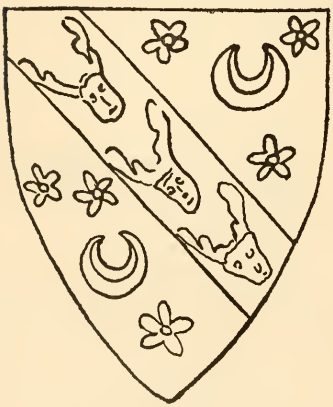
4. Troutbeck.



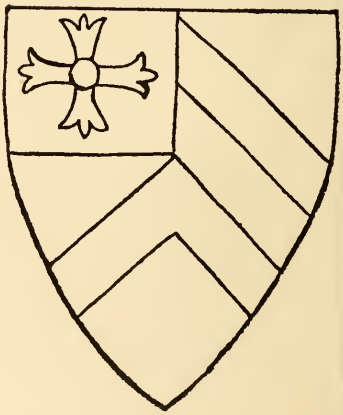
2. Lancaster Badge.



5. Escallop Badge.



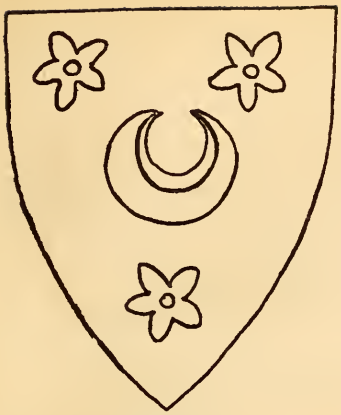
3. Stanley and Minshull.



6. Mobberley.

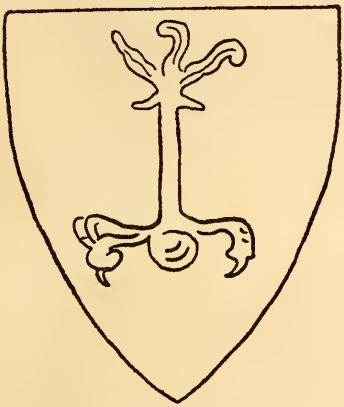
NORTH SIDE.

AUGHTON: SHIELD-BEARING ANGELS

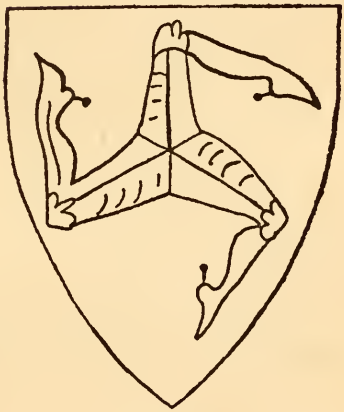


7. Minshull.

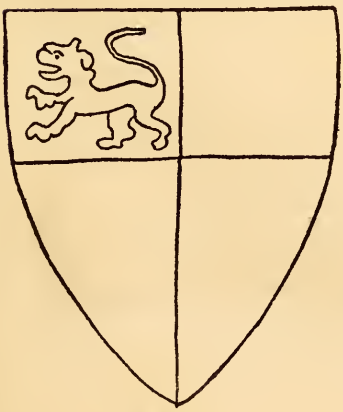
10. Stanley Crest.



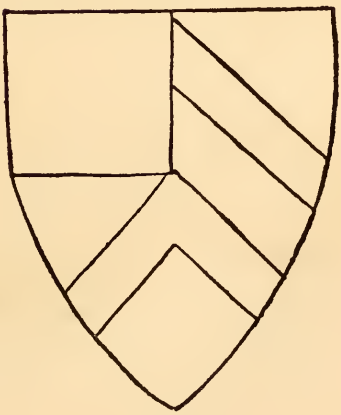
8. Stanley Badge.



11. Man.



9. Massey.



12. Orreby.

SOUTH SIDE.

These shields were thus blazoned :

Strange. Gules, two lions passant argent.

Lancaster badge. A cinquefoil rose beneath an open crown.

Stanley. Argent, on a bend azure, three stags' heads cabossed or. This shield has, on each side of the bend, the improper additions of a crescent between three estoiles. Minshull.

Troutbeck. Azure, three trouts fretted in triangle argent.

Doubtful. An escallop on a holy-water stoup (?).

Mobberley. Argent, two chevronels gules, on a canton of the second a cross fleury of the first.

Minshull. Azure, a crescent between three estoiles or.

Stanley badge. An eagle's foot erased and erect or.

Massey. Quarterly gules and or, in the first quarter a lion passant argent.

Stanley crest. An eagle, wings extended or, preying on an infant in its cradle proper, swaddled gules, the cradle laced or.

Man. Gules, three legs, armed, conjoined in fesse at the upper part of the thighs, flexed in triangle, garnished and spurred, or.

Orreby. Argent, two chevronels, a canton gules.

It would appear that these various shields refer to marriages contracted by certain members of the Stanley family, of which I have been able to discover the following :

Fulk de Orreby, *m.* ——, daughter and heiress of —— Lestrange of Dalby, co. Lincoln.

Sir William Stanley, *ob.* 1398, *m.* Alice, daughter of Hugh Massey.

Sir John Stanley, *ob.* 1414, *m.* Isabel, daughter of Sir Thomas Lathom.

Sir William Troutbeck, *m.* Margaret, daughter of Sir Thomas Stanley. She was sister of the 1st Earl of Derby.

Sir George Stanley, *ob.* 1497, *m.* Joan, daughter of John, Lord Strange.

Sir William Stanley, *ob.* 1498, *m.* Jane, daughter of Sir Geoffrey Massey.

Elizabeth, sister of Sir Thomas Stanley, 1st Earl of Derby, *m.*, first, Sir Richard Molyneux ; second, Thomas Strange ; her daughter Margaret *m.*, second, John Minshull.

In conclusion I must express my thanks to Mr. James Bromley, Mr. John Hargreaves, Mr. Morris Jones, Mr. J. Paul Rylands, F.S.A., Mr. R. Stewart-Brown, M.A., F.S.A., and the Rev. W. A. Wickham, M.A., for much kind help in the preparation of this paper.

AUGHTON: THE RECENTLY-DISCOVERED FRAGMENT OF AN ANGLIAN CROSS-HEAD

THE ANGLIAN CROSS-HEAD AT AUGHTON AND OTHER RECENT DISCOVERIES THERE

By the Rev. W. A. Wickham, M.A.

Read 26th March 1914.

I WAS allowed to read a paper entitled *Notes on Aughton* before this Society on the 26th November 1908.[1] The present paper is a kind of appendix, and the two should be read together. The appendix is rendered necessary by the restoration work now going on under the superintendence of Messrs. Austin & Paley, of Lancaster. The work could not be in better hands, and the restoration promises to be as conservative as possible, though doubtless every detail will not commend itself to all. The church had in earlier years been brutally ill-treated. Its ashlar stone walls had been covered with from half an inch to an inch of plaster, over which was a thick coat of yellow wash, which gave the interior a most gloomy aspect, and hid many interesting architectural details. In order to support the plaster the walls had been shamefully hacked about, and in many places deep grooves had been cut in them to hold wood to nail laths to. If a projection came in the way it was ruthlessly hacked off.

[1] *Transactions*, lx. 72.

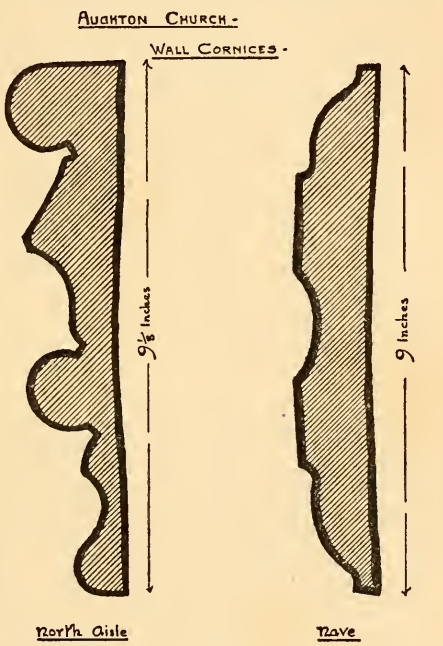
Several interesting discoveries have been made. At the time when my earlier paper was written the nave and north aisle were covered by plain plastered barrel ceilings, added in 1826,[1] and there was nothing visible to tell of anything more interesting except the oak droppers in the centre of the nave ceiling, which made one hope that there might be something better out of sight. The lath and plaster work has now been removed in both nave and north aisle, and some highly interesting oakwork has been laid bare. It was in places very much decayed, but the decayed pieces have been renewed, and new oak inserted wherever necessary—a couple of tiebeams being added to remedy the inherent weakness of the construction of the roof. The timbers consist of nine principals, with a short upper collar near the apex, and a lower one ; arched braces with wall posts which are without corbels to rest upon ; there is also in the nave a carved dropper in the centre where the arched braces meet (these are wanting in the north aisle). There are three purlins on either side and five rafters: all these are of good strength. The two upper purlins are chamfered on their edges ; the lower ones are moulded on the face. The wall plate is nearly 12 inches thick, and on its face has been planted a moulded fascia board. Between the wall plate and lowest purlin are five upright styles with oak boards between, forming six panels. This arrangement, while very uncommon,[2] is very

[1] Newstead, *Annals of Aughton*, p. 159.

[2] Though the styles remind one of the upright struts, or "drop-rafters," often used in trussed rafter roofs, and the whole range of panelling serves the same purpose as the deep cornices often met with, covering the angle formed by the junction of rafters and wall plate. [The purlin braces and panelling may be compared with somewhat similar features in the roof of Rufford Old Hall, which was probably built by Thos. Hesketh, *d.* 1523, though in the Rufford roof there are hammer-beams (*Vict. C. H. Lancs.*, vi. 124, and see Procter's paper).]

ROOF OF NORTH AISLE

effective; the eye being carried to the purlin for the start of the roof, and the apparent height of the building is much increased. Purlin braces connect principals and purlins. Those in the north aisle are cusped, but those in the nave are quite plain boards, very inferior in effect, and suggestive, as are also the droppers and the fascia board on the wall plate, of a later date. The aisle roof[1] is very dignified and effective, with thicker rafters, and only four in each bay. The principals are also stronger.[1] On comparing it with an old and faded photograph of the interior of the destroyed chancel, it seems as though the roof of that must have been built on the same lines, though enriched with carved figures carrying shields with armorial bearings attached to the corbels on which the legs of the arched braces stood, or to the bottom of the legs themselves.



With regard to these shields I may refer to Dr. Philip Nelson's interesting communication printed in the present volume of the *Transactions*, which he kindly allowed me to see in advance. They bear charges which seem to point to a close connection between the Stanley family and the

[1] This roof may be dated *c.* 1545. See *Trans.*, lx. 76.

chancel. There were twelve shields.[1] Dr. Nelson is not quite certain about the charges of several of these, but possibly eight concern the Stanleys and their alliances. Three of these are of particular interest as helping to fix the date of the building of the chancel—the Troutbeck, Massey, and Strange coats.

Margaret Stanley, sister of the 1st Earl of Derby (*ob.* 1504), married, probably *c.* 1449, as the first of her three husbands, Sir William Troutbeck of Dunham.

Another sister, Anne, married, as her second husband, Thomas Strange. Her first husband was Sir Richard Molyneux. She bore to him five children, one of them being Margaret.

One of the Aughton shields is charged with the arms of (ancient) Minshull, and another bears a most curious mixture of these Minshull arms and those of Stanley. With regard to the Minshull shield, I may point out that in *Local Gleanings*, October 1875, p. 82,[2] prefacing a letter written by

[1] Baines, *Lancashire*, 1836, describes the shields thus: "The roof of the chancel is pointed, and formed of plain beams with intersecting cross-beams, and the interstices decorated with angle-timbers forming quatrefoils. The cross-timbers terminate in rudely carved figures of angels, six on each side, their wings displayed, and each bearing a shield in front of the body. These antique ornaments have been whitewashed, and the smaller parts have consequently suffered. The first figure on the N. side bears on his shield 2 lions passant; the second, a cross moline and rose; the third, 2 crescents, 5 mullets, and 3 stags' heads; the fourth, 3 fishes interlaced; the fifth, an escallop; and the sixth, a chevron and 4 billets. The first image on the S. side displays a crescent between 3 mullets; the second, an eagle's leg, partly defaced; the third, quarterly, 1, a lion passant; 2, a stag's head, but obscured; 3 and 4 effaced; the fourth, the eagle and child; the fifth, the arms of the Isle of Man; and the sixth, a chevron with a canton."

Mr. Newstead, *Annals of Aughton*, p. 33, says that at the restoration of the chancel in 1875 eight of the old shields were copied; they are—On the N. side, commencing from W. end: (1) Arms of Stanleys; (2) Sir W. Troutbeck; (3) Man; (4) Viscount Arbuthnot, or Minshull, or Adam, or Chetwynd, or Bucknell, or Deusell. On the S. side from the west: (1) A variation of the above [4]; (2) Strange; (3) Badge of the Duchy of Lancaster; (4) Bold.

[2] I owe this reference to Dr. Philip Nelson.

Thomas Meare to Randle Holme in 1698 is a statement made apparently by the editor, the late Mr. J. P. Earwaker, that the grandmother of this Thomas Meare was Bridgett, daughter of John Minshull, J.P., of Clutton, by his wife Margaret, daughter of Sir Richard Molyneux, by his wife Anne, sister of Thomas, Lord Stanley, 1st Earl of Derby.

This Margaret is the lady who died in 1528, and whose beautiful brass is one of the glories of Sefton church. The lettering on the brass[1] states that she was the wife first of John Dutton and afterwards of William Bulcley, "ux' Johīs Dutton . . . et postea ux' Willi^{m} Bulcley," and the statement is repeated in the inscription in the glass (dated 1543) of the window above the brass.[2] These two husbands are mentioned in the Molyneux pedigree given in Baines[3] and in that given by Foster, *Pedigrees*. There is no mention in either place of a third husband. Ormerod[4] says that John Dutton of Dutton married this Margaret, but died without issue in 13 Ed. IV, 1473, and that his widow married William Buckley, of Eaton, jun., 15 Ed. IV, *i.e.* 1475, and there is no mention of John Minshull. Ormerod gives the pedigrees of four families of Minshull, of Church Minshull, Eardswich, Nantwich and Stoke, and Wistaston. But there is no mention of any marriage with Margaret Dutton, and no mention of any "Minshull of Clutton," or of any connection between the Minshulls and Clutton, except that in the pedigree (vol. iii. p. 362) of Minshull of Nantwich Nicholas Mynshull is said to have married Alice, daughter of Yewen Clutton

[1] See Caröe and Gordon, *Sefton*, p. 19.

[2] Caröe and Gordon, *Sefton*, p. 18, in a footnote give an extract from Flower's *Visitation*, 1557, "Maryed to John Dutton of Dutton, after to William Buckley of Beaumarys in Wales."

[3] Ed. 1836, vol. iv. p. 216.

[4] *Cheshire*, vol. i. p. 649.

(qy. of Clutton and Nantwich), and there is a reference, "see vol. ii. 751," where Clutton is dealt with, but there is no mention of Mynshull on that page. The Cheshire Minshull arms were az., an estoile between the horns of a crescent, ar.[1] But Ormerod (ii. p. 362) says that Thomas Minshull, probably of Nantwich, had lands in Willaston, 20 Hen. VII, and used a seal (octagonal) bearing a crescent between three estoiles, and that he married, but the wife's name is not given. One of the Aughton shields is charged with these arms.

Mr. Earwaker was a skilled genealogist, and was very unlikely to make a careless statement on such a point, but so far I have not been able to find anything to corroborate it, and there is much that seems to contradict it.

I am therefore obliged to leave it on one side, glad as I should be to do otherwise, because then the Minshull shield at Aughton might be accounted for. If Margaret Dutton lost her first husband in 1473, and married William Buckley in 1475, there was but little time for a marriage with John Minshull between, especially if she really was the mother of a daughter, Bridget Minshull. We might imagine that John Minshull was her third husband, but the inscription in the Sefton window is fatal to this supposition, since she is called "Marg'ett Bulcley," and there is some reason to think that William Bulcley survived her, for the inscription runs thus: "Of yor charity pray for the soul of Marg'ett Bulcley daug'ter of Ric' Molynex' Knyght and wiff unto Johe dutton and Willm Bulcley Esqeri whose goodness caused this window to be made of the will of Sr Robt P'kynson Executo' to the said Marg'ett the yere of o' Lord MDXLIIIth" &c. "Whose goodness"—does "whose" refer to Margaret or to William Bulcley? On the brass she

[1] W. Berry, *Encycl. Heraldica.*

is represented in solitary state, but the arms of Dutton and of Bulcley are used as well as those of Molyneux.

Sir William Stanley, nephew of the 1st Earl, married Jane, daughter and heiress of Sir Geoffrey Massey of Tatton.

Finally Sir George Stanley, second son of the 1st Earl, married Joan, daughter of John, Lord Strange of Knockyn. He was summoned to Parliament as Lord Strange of Knockyn in 1482, so his marriage was before that date or in that year. He died, during the lifetime of his father, in 1497, and Sir William Stanley in 1498. These two were first cousins, and both of them great-great-grandsons of John Stanley and Isabella de Lathom.

The three shields of Troutbeck, Massey, and Strange fix the date of the chancel in one direction. It could not have been built before the latest of these alliances was made.

But what connection had the Stanley family with Aughton to account for this large display of their arms in the chancel? It looks almost as though a Stanley must have built it. But if so, which Stanley could it have been? The first of the family to own land in Aughton was apparently Peter Stanley, a younger son of Sir William Stanley of Hooton, who married *c.* 1533 Elizabeth (*b.* 1516, *d.* 1560), daughter and heiress of James Scarisbrick of Bickerstaffe, who had inherited that estate from the Athertons, as they in turn had done from the Bickersteths. This Peter Stanley gave a window to Eastham Church in 1543,[1] and *c.* 1550 he lent the churchwardens of Aughton 10*s.*, which money was "bestowed upon the repacōn of the same church," he taking a chalice in pledge.[2] He pur-

[1] *V.C. Hist.*, iii. p. 278, n. 8.

[2] Cf. *Transactions of the Lancs. and Ches. Hist. Soc.*, 1908, "Notes on Aughton."

chased the reversion of Moor Hall, Aughton, in 1533–34.[1] The chancel might (judging from the photograph of it) have been built as late as this, and Peter Stanley seems a not unlikely man to have helped to build it. But if he did, we should expect to find on the shields the arms used by the Scarisbricks, Athertons, and Bickersteths, and these we do not find. We should not expect to find the Troutbeck, Massey, or Strange arms, because Peter Stanley had no connection with any of these families, except that he was the great-great-great-great-great-grandson of William de Stoneleigh (*ob.* 1398) and Alice Massey of Timperley, the parents of the John Stanley who married Isabella de Lathom, started the Lathom line of Stanleys, and was the first Stanley who could use the Legs of Man. Hence it seems more likely that, if a Stanley built the chancel, he was one of the Lathom line, since there are not only the Stanley arms, but also the Legs of Man, the Eagle and Child (first used by Sir John Stanley and Isabella de Lathom), the Troutbeck, Massey, and Strange arms, all which would be appropriate and natural if the builder were, say, Thomas, 1st Earl of Derby, *ob.* 1504, or, perhaps more likely, Thomas, 2nd Earl of Derby (son of Joan Strange), *ob.* 1521, or even Edward, 3rd Earl of Derby, his son.

Thus the date of the chancel might be somewhere between 1482, the probable date of the Strange marriage, or 1485, the date of the accession of Henry VII, and, say, 1521 or a little later, and it is interesting to remember that in 1527 John Starkey of Aughton left 6*s.* 8*d.* towards the "reparationibus" of the church, which might mean that the chancel was then in building.[2]

But the question yet remains—what connection

[1] *V.C. Hist.*, iii. p. 301.
[2] See Piccope, *Wills*, Chetham Soc., xxxiii.

had either of these Stanleys with Aughton, which would make it likely that they built the chancel? They certainly owned no property there. But about 1485 they succeeded to the overlordship of the manor of Aughton,[1] and when Peter Stanley bought Moor Hall in 1533–4 he "held it of the Earl of Derby in socage by fealty only."[2] This overlordship came to the Stanleys after the battle of Bosworth with other of the possessions of the Beethams.[3] But I am told that "this overlordship of Aughton was nominal only, and that what became of it is unknown. It was of no value, and ceased to be claimed by the overlords or recognised by the tenants." "Hence," continues the same authority, "I do not think the Earls of Derby had any interest in Aughton sufficient to make them take any interest in the church. They may have contributed to it as neighbours; and, without that, their arms may have been displayed there as a compliment to the great family of the county, and of the immediate neighbourhood in particular."

Another great authority writes to me: "May not these shields have been introduced from some other building, possibly monastic, in the latter part of the sixteenth or early seventeenth century? They are too indiscriminate to have been made specially for the glorification of the chief landowners of Aughton. They savour more of a casual purchase out of a builder's yard!" But I do not think there was any monastic building in the neighbourhood from which "spoils" could be obtained except Burscough, and the shields, so far as we can now understand them, were most unlikely to have come from there. Neither can I think of any other place which would

[1] *V.C. Hist.*, iii. 295.
[2] *V.C. Hist.*, iii. 301.
[3] Cf. *V.C. Hist.*, iii. 33, 47.

suit them better than Aughton. They may have been purchased second-hand, but, if so, they all came from the same shop—they were all carved by the same hand, and at the same time. It is true that at present they do seem to some extent "indiscriminate." One of them is supposed to bear the arms of Minshull, and another those of Mobberley or Bold,[1] and yet another those of Orreby, and I am not able to tell of any connection of either of those families with the Stanleys, or with Aughton. Another shield bears apparently a holy water stoup charged with an escallop shell; it is probably only a badge. Another bears an eagle's leg erased, the Stanley Badge. On another is a rose with a crown over it. Gregson[2] says this was a favourite badge of the 1st Duke of Lancaster and of Henry IV, and he shows it (small) behind the horseman on the reverse of the seals of the Duchy of Lancaster, which he gives on pp. 41 and 261. Hence this shield has sometimes been said to bear the badge of the Duchy of Lancaster. But the Duchy at present uses gules, three gold leopards with a label of three points on a shield with a crown over it, and that is what is shown on the obverse of the seals given by Gregson. The Rose and Crown was the Royal Tudor badge, but it has occurred to me that the crown over the rose may possibly be in reference to the crowning of the Tudor Henry VII on the field of Bosworth by Thomas, Lord Stanley (afterwards the 1st Earl of Derby) in 1485. At any rate it seems to denote Henry VII as the reigning king. Thus no less than seven (or perhaps eight) out of the twelve

[1] The arms of Mobberley of Mobberley were represented on the Troutbeck tomb in the chapel attached to St. Mary on the Hill, Chester (Ormerod, *Cheshire*, ii. 41), and in the deed of the endowment of this chapel, 23 Hen. VI, Richd. Bolde and Geoff. Warburton are named as two of the trustees.

[2] *Fragments*, p. 261.

shields speak of the Stanleys. Now, I submit that this can only be of set purpose, and that the shields must have been made for some place with which the Stanleys were connected. I know of no place more likely than Aughton, where the shields are, as a matter of fact, found. Hence I venture to take it that, so far as present information helps me to an opinion, they were originally made for Aughton, and that they were placed there not earlier than 1485. Their date in the other direction is more difficult, but I do not think it can be later than, say, 1545, when the north aisle was in building, and I think the chancel was earlier than the aisle. Somewhere within those sixty years, then, Aughton chancel was probably built.

I am very glad to be able to print a communication from the Rev. E. E. Dorling, whose heraldic work in connection with the Victoria County Histories is so well known. He writes:

Shield No. 7.[1]—*Azure a crescent between three estoiles, or* is the coat assigned to Minshull in Glover's Roll, a collection of arms of the time of Henry III, and it is important to notice that as late as the first decade of the sixteenth century a Minshull is found using these charges instead of the shield that is more usually attributed to this family. I am inclined to believe that the Aughton shield is actually a carelessly-carved attempt to represent these arms, although it must be admitted that the charges about the crescent have more the appearance of cinqfoils than of stars. The crescent itself seems to be too large for a mark of difference. I take it to be the principal charge in the arms. Minshull, a local family, naturally suggests itself as the house to which such a shield should be attributed, even though there is no known connection between Minshull and Stanley, or Minshull and Aughton.

Shield No. 3 indicated clearly, I think, that if there is any connection between Minshull and Stanley it was not connection by marriage. No artist, even in the (heraldically speaking) degenerate days of the sixteenth century, could have represented a marriage by such a shield as this. I would hazard the guess that the shield, with its remarkable combination of Stanley

[1] These numbers refer to Dr. Nelson's paper.

and (what I am satisfied to take as) Minshull heraldry, may have been placed in the roof as a kind of badge, symbolical of the joint effort or partnership of the two families in the work. The presence of other badges in the roof, as Nos. 2, 5, 8, and 10 may be considered to be, is an example of an entirely irregular (though not uncommon) combination of shield and badge; and No. 10, which shows the crest of Stanley upon a shield, is proof that the herald of the roof was controlled by no heraldic conventions.

No. 5 I take to be a holy-water bucket with the handle of a sprinkler showing above the rim. The scallop upon the side of the bucket may perhaps be an allusion to the dedication of the church in honour of St. Michael, though why the archangel should be symbolised by the scallop I do not know. You will remember, however, that the collar of the French knightly order of St. Michael was formed of scallop shells; the arms of the abbey of Mont St. Michel in France were ten scallops with a chief of France.

If the crowned rose (No. 2) is the royal Tudor badge, referring, as I think, to Henry VII and not as you suggest to the crowning of that king by Thomas Lord Stanley, it has a very important bearing on the question of the date of the roof, placing it, as I shall try to show presently, between 1485 and 1497.

No. 4 is no doubt a Troutbeck coat, and though I am not able to dispute your dictum that it is for Sir William Troutbeck of Dunham, who married Margaret Stanley, I am surprised to see the arms with so marked a difference as an engrailed border, especially as the Visitation of Cheshire in 1580 allowed the whole arms to Sir Thomas' descendants.

No. 1 (Strange) is, I think, the most significant of all the shields. It can refer to no other person than Joan Lady Strange, wife of George, eldest son and heir-apparent of Thomas, 1st Earl of Derby. Its occurrence here in conjunction with the various pieces of Stanley heraldry seems to me to imply that the roof was erected during the period of Joan's marriage with George Lord Strange. He died in 1497, and I am prepared to believe that its date is somewhere between that year and 1485, to which we must refer the appearance of the crowned rose.

I am disposed to disagree with your correspondent, who suggests that these shields may have been introduced from some other building.

Through the kindness of Mr. Hubert C. Hodson, registrar of the diocese of Lichfield, I am enabled to add that he "can find nothing in the old episcopal act books as to the consecration of the chancel"

of Aughton, which in the act books is spelt Aghton. Mr. Hodson's search extended from 1480 to 1541, when the diocese of Chester was formed. The fact that there is no mention of the consecration of this chancel clearly assures us that it had a consecrated predecessor, and that a new consecration was considered unnecessary when the chancel was rebuilt.

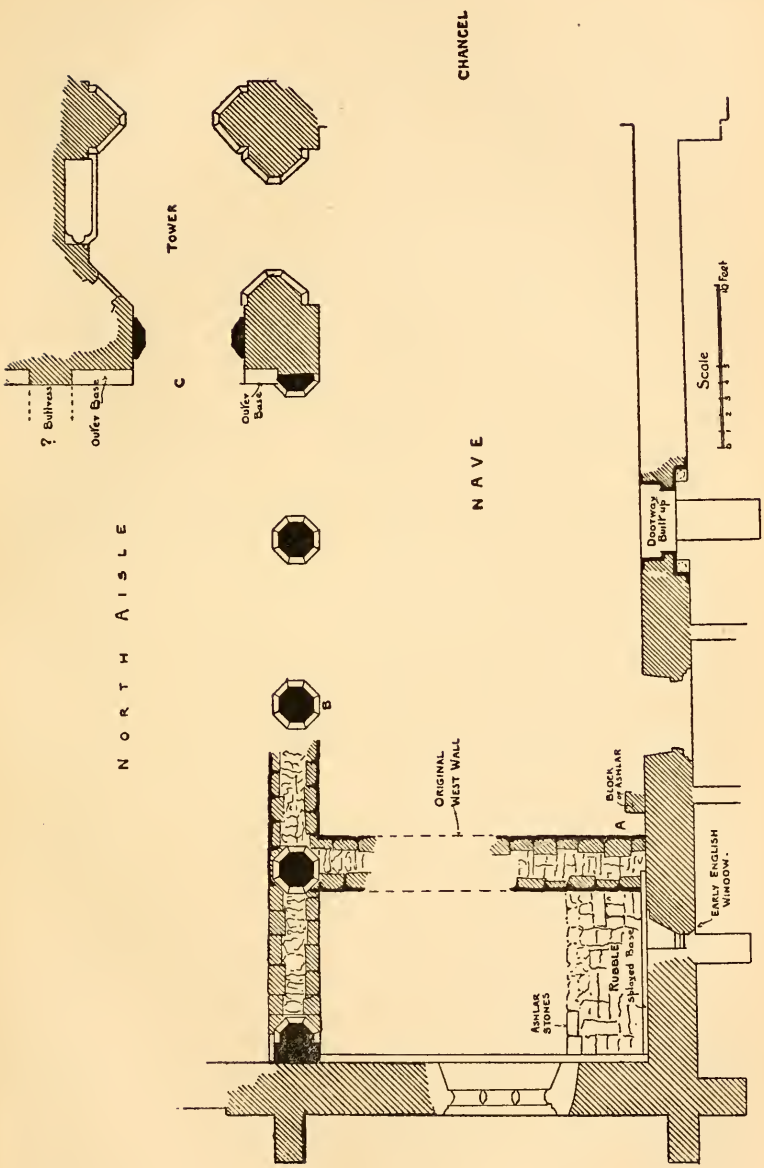
With respect to the destroyed chancel, we learn from a letter (dated 20th November 1908) from the late Mr. W. G. Taylor, who was for many years churchwarden of Aughton, that Rector Boulton

> wished to have it restored, and with that end in view he instructed Mr. Hay, the architect of Christ Church, to make an examination, at which I assisted. Mr. Hay found the front wall [*i.e.* the south wall] to be 13 inches out of the perpendicular. He also pointed out a serious defect in construction; the wall plate, instead of being continuous, was in short lengths fitted in between the principal rafters instead of the rafters being footed on to the wall plate. It was therefore decided to rebuild the walls, and, if possible, to replace the old oak roofs. This, however, was impossible, as the timbers were so much decayed. Some parts dropped to pieces on being moved, and the whole was in such a state that it could not be replaced. A new chancel therefore had to be built.

We have no doubt that those who then had charge of this interesting building did what seemed to them to be the best thing to be done. At the same time we cannot but regret that the old work was destroyed. The south wall of the nave was 14 inches out of plumb, but it has been taken down as far as necessary, and rebuilt stone by stone, and looks nearly as old as ever. So, too, the roof timbers, which were as rotten as possible in some places, have been repaired and not destroyed. We have very little doubt that the old chancel, had it survived to the present time, might have been similarly preserved.

On the south wall of the nave, just underneath the fascia board above the position of the Norman door, when the plaster was removed there were many traces of a deep border which apparently ran round the nave. The ground of the border was white, and upon it was lettering and decorative work in black and red. It was impossible to distinguish the lettering.

During the progress of the restoration several other very interesting discoveries have been made. It will be remembered that the Norman door on the south side of the nave tells us of a Norman church built about A.D. 1150. On the west side of the porch the outlines of an Early English window are just visible behind a fifteenth-century buttress. The inner jambs of this window have been laid bare, and the east one will remain permanently visible. This tells us of an Early English extension of the nave in the thirteenth century, consisting of a south wall, a west wall, and a north wall which reached we cannot tell how far in an eastward direction. When this Early English extension took place the original Norman west wall was of course taken down. But the builders did not remove the whole of its foundations, and these have now been brought to light, at least the north and south ends of the original west wall have, 3 feet 6 inches thick, with eastern and western faces of strong ashlar work filled in, as was usual, with rubble work. Again, the foundations and lower courses of the Early English north wall have been laid bare beneath the westernmost arch of the nave arcade. This massive wall was like the other of which we have just spoken, but was only 3 feet 4 inches thick. A small bit of the Early English north wall may yet be seen to the west of the respond of the nave arcade. Just below the surface is a plinth, about 2 feet in length, coming through the west wall of the north aisle. This is a


CHANCEL
TOWER
NAVE
NORTH AISLE
? Buttress
Outer Base
C
Outer Base
B
Original West Wall
Block of Ashlar
A
Ashlar Stones
Rubble
Splayed Base
Early English Window.
Doorway Built up
Scale
10 Feet

continuation (as we found by careful measurement) of the plinth running round the two buttresses, one of them half buried in the west wall of the north aisle, which stand at the north-west corner of the nave as extended in Early English times. This plinth, no doubt, used to run along the north wall of the nave, and, as we have said, some 2 feet of it remains in its old position, and may now be seen. The north wall was taken down when the arcade was built. About a foot of it was left at the west end, and it was chopped down to allow of the respond pier being built against it. The corresponding respond pier at the east end was just planted against the fourteenth-century wall of the tower, which was in a similar manner cut away to admit it. The masonry at both east and west ends of this arcade shows clearly enough that the arcade was an afterthought, and was inserted after the work to the east and west of it.

Now that the east wall of the north aisle has been cleared of the plaster and colourwash, we may be quite certain of the truth of our opinion that the archway from the north aisle into the tower was made long after the tower itself was built in the fourteenth century. The west wall of the tower was originally blank, with a thickening at the base, and a wide set-off about 5 feet from the ground. The reason of this thickening and set-off is not apparent. Probably in the sixteenth century (say *c.* 1545), when the present north aisle was built, the archway was roughly cut straight through the tower west wall, and an inner stone arch with broad shallow chamfers added to hide the rubble core of the wall. The stones of this arch are about 9 inches thick, fitted in without any ties to the wall. It was clearly an afterthought, as I suggested in my earlier paper.[1] But our explorations have done but little

[1] Cf. *Trans. Lancs. and Ches. Hist. Soc.*, lx. 82.

LOWER PART OF EAST WALL, NORTH AISLE,

Showing how it was hacked away

REMAINS OF NORMAN WEST WALL AND EARLY ENGLISH NORTH WALL UNCOVERED

to clear up the old question as to whether there was a north aisle before the present one was built. The original north-west buttress of the tower may be very clearly seen built into the east wall of the north aisle. Its plinth has been cut away, also part of the set-off above the plinth and the lower part of whatever lay to the south of it, the marks of the quarry pick being very visible. If no north aisle or chapel was built when the tower was built, there would probably be a buttress at the north-west corner standing out to the west, and corresponding with the one which stood, and still stands out, though now built into the wall, towards the north. Is this buttress there? There is masonry which looks somewhat like it, but which might possibly be a fragment of the north wall of an original north aisle narrower than the present one, and covered by a roof, the pitch of which seems to be marked by a steep-pitched cloaking string or weather moulding, which is still quite perfect, on the west face of the tower. On excavating at the foot of this projecting masonry, we found some solid rubble work measuring about 5 feet 6 inches long by 4 feet 9 inches wide, rightly placed and rightly sized to serve as the foundation of a buttress. But it might also have served as the foundation of a wall—the rest of it to the west having been taken away. Consequently we are not much wiser than we were. But for the weather moulding on the tower wall we might say that the projection was a buttress,[1] though it differs from the

[1] It is 2 feet 8½ inches wide on the west face 6 feet from the ground, whereas the other tower buttresses are only 2 feet 4 inches wide. Again, whilst the other buttresses are *c.* 3 feet deep, at the same height from the ground this masonry projects only *c.* 18 inches from the wall to the south of it, and less than that from the wall to the north, which is the built-in buttress. Moreover, the arrangement of weatherings is different, and the upper moulding of the base of the built-in north-west buttress was never continued round this masonry, but stops against its north side. But the set-off immediately below this, *i.e.* between this and the plinth, was clearly mitred at the junction

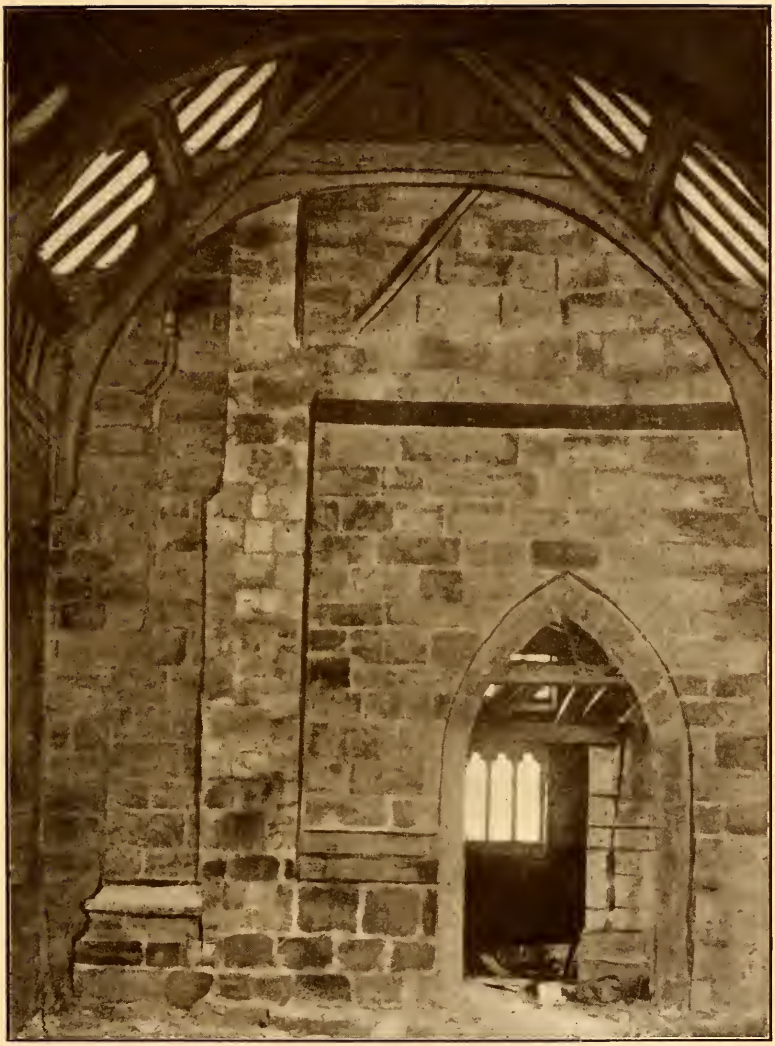
others, and that there was no north aisle before the present one. But the weather moulding has still to be accounted for. All we can say is that we cannot be certain that we have discovered any sure trace of the north wall which would go with the weather moulding, nothing which would justify the positive assertion that such a north wall originally existed. There is, as we have said, masonry which looks somewhat like it, and which, certainly, now that it has been stripped of its plaster covering, looks upon the whole somewhat more like a fragment of a wall than like a buttress. More than this we cannot say.

We may add that, if there was a narrower north aisle before the present one, or a chapel, there could have been no internal connection between it and the tower. When the tower was first built in the fourteenth century the architect intended a building to stand to the east of it, and he made provision for this by inserting a very charming lancet arch; also on the outside face of the east tower wall he put a cloaking string with a stepped set-off above it, and above this again he thinned his tower wall. He made no such provision in the west wall of the tower, where the present arch is clearly, as we have seen, only a clumsy afterthought, though he did thin his wall by a set-off 5 feet from the ground, and again by another set-off about 17 feet from the ground, similar to, but one course lower than, the set-off on the north tower wall, well under the cloaking string. Hence we might conclude that the builder of the tower did not build anything to the west of it. But here we are met by the difficulty of the cloaking string on the west face of the tower, apparently coeval with the tower (but necessarily

with this masonry, and continued along whatever came to the west of it. The vice in the north-west corner of the tower is immediately behind the masonry in question.

THE EAST PIER OF NAVE ARCADE,

Showing also the thickening at the base of the tower, and the south jamb of archway

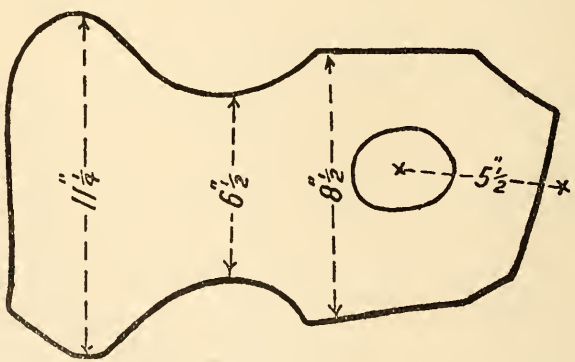


NORTH AISLE: EAST WALL AND BASE OF TOWER

built after the base), which must mean a roofed building below it. If this ever existed, there is nothing to show how far it extended to the west; in fact no trace of it has been found. If it did exist, there must have been an arch or several arches between it and the nave, and these must have been renewed when the present arcade was built. No trace of a fourteenth-century arcade has been found. It is a disappointment that we have to leave things in this uncertain way, but in archæological matters the road not unfrequently ends in a seemingly impassable barrier. The very position of the tower at Aughton is a great puzzle, and if one could understand why its fourteenth-century builders put it where it is, in so unusual a place, one might have a better idea of what might have stood at the west of it. The tower of All Saints, Wigan, fills a somewhat similar position, but it stands more to the north and clear of the north aisle of the nave, into which one arch opens from it. In its west side there is a window, which may be Early English, looking now into the Walmesley Chapel, built probably *c.* 1619 upon the site of an earlier chantry, right against the west side of the tower, with no connection between. There may possibly have been something like this at Aughton.

Let us now return to the south-west corner of the nave. Some 10 feet from the west wall is the foundation of the original Norman west wall of which we have spoken. Between this and the present west wall is a mass of foundation work built of large rubble stones, with a little ashlar work at north-west corner, 2 feet long, set square with the west wall. This work measures *c.* 10 feet long by 5 feet wide, and *c.* 3 feet thick. Upon this are two courses of squared stones projecting some 4 inches beyond the south wall, which stands upon them. This is probably simply the foundation of the south

wall. But what of the mass of rubble work below? Is it possible that the Early English builders found at that point a spring or quicksand, and put in extra work to secure the safety of their building? This seems on the whole the most likely solution. Or was this foundation work part of an earlier Saxon church? We do not think it was. There is, apparently, nothing distinctively "Saxon" about it, nothing to mark it as earlier than the thirteenth century. But just to the east of the foundations of the original Norman west wall several courses of ashlar work were discovered projecting altogether about 16 inches from the south wall, and joined to it by a rubble core. It is difficult to see why this ashlar work was put there. But between its west end and the east face of the Norman west wall was a recess (Plan A, p. 165). Here (almost as though it had been placed there for preservation, but *when* it is impossible to say) was discovered a stone of unmistakable Saxon origin. This is far and away the most interesting discovery made. The stone is the arm of a Saxon cross (the outline of the stone is only roughly drawn), measuring as follows:



The boss measures 4 inches, with a projection of 1½ inch. The thickness of the stone is 8 inches.

A roll, or cable, runs round the edges, which has been knocked off the end. This was apparently plain. There is no boss on the reverse side, but upon both sides is cut what is sometimes called a runic knot, or a "Solomon's knot." There is nothing of unusual interest in this knot. Similar ones are common on crosses and monuments of this kind. But the interest of the discovery is great. Up to this time the church history of Aughton has begun in the twelfth century, about the reign of King Stephen. This stone at once takes us back in all probability to the ninth century, *i.e.* to about the time of King Alfred the Great.

With regard to its date, I submitted Miss Perry's clear photograph of the stone to Bishop Browne of Bristol, and this is what he was kind enough to write in reply: It

is a very poor specimen of interlacing work, certainly by a local man. In interlacing work poorness usually means late date; the earliest work was the best. I should not put it earlier than quite late in the nine hundreds. The outline of the curved neck of the arm is quite good.

Mr. W. G. Collingwood, of Coniston, has, with great kindness, sent me the following report, with permission to insert it in this paper:

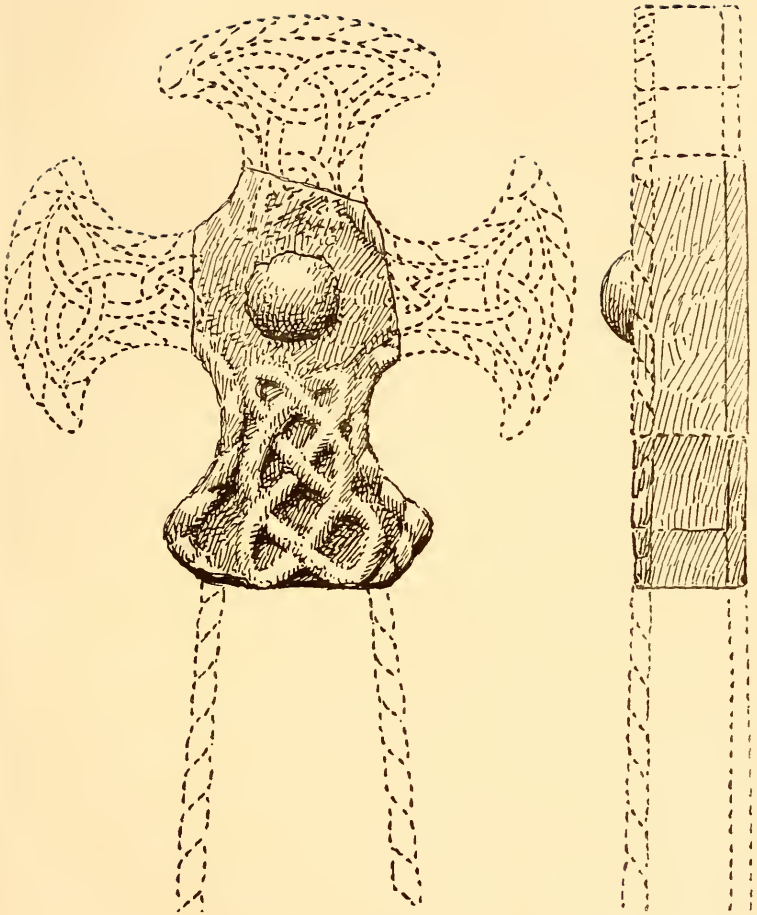
The interlaced fragment recently found at Aughton, in the lower part of the south wall of the church, gives the centre and one arm of a pre-Conquest cross of a type already known in South Lancashire and Cheshire. To study its form and design I have drawn it to a one-sixth scale, with an attempt to restore the missing parts. These are indicated in the stone by small remains of curves, which show the hollows between the cross arms, and determine their dimensions. The narrowest parts of the three lost arms were about 5 inches broad, as against $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches across the remaining limb: and this means that the latter was the lowest limb, which is always the broadest in a cross-head. By continuing the curves, we get a head with 12 inches radius, a size not uncommon in larger crosses. The arris bore a cabel; the plait on the lower limb could hardly have been cramped into the smaller arms without spoiling the unity of effect; probably a

double triquetra took its place. The reverse is like the front, except that—as is very common—it bore no boss in the centre; a drawing of the back of the cross is not needed. The pattern on the shaft cannot be inferred, but to give reasonable proportions it must have been about 5 feet high. As it is only 5 inches thick at the head, possibly increasing to 6 inches below, it could not be so tall as shafts of more solid dimensions without making the head insecure. There may have been a base, perhaps 6 inches to a foot above the turf, giving 7 or 8 feet as the whole height of the monument. It is of light brown local freestone.

This head belongs to a series which may be called penannular, because in some cases (Kirkby Wharfe, Saxton and Burnsall, Yorks.) the points of the arms nearly touch, as though to complete the circle. This shape in Yorkshire is connected with ornament of the post-Anglian or Viking age (the ring-twist and T⊥T pattern, seen also on the Eccles shaft, Manchester Museum). But in South Lancashire and Cheshire is a series of crosses in which the tendency to penannular shape is less developed. Two (broken) heads at Whalley, and one at Bolton, are of this type; they have late and debased ornament, and the Cheadle cross (York Museum) is similar, but still further debased. All these are of the later part of the ninth century at earliest, and show Anglian style surviving in its last phase before the Danish fashion was developed. The Aughton head, from what remains, appears to be possibly earlier than the rest of the group. Its cutting seems to be of the rather coarse, very late, Anglian workmanship, and its design is provincial and rude, compared with the finer works of Anglian art. It cannot be earlier than the middle of the ninth century, but perhaps may be dated not long after A.D. 850.

Mr. Collingwood thinks that this Aughton cross is "the first of *Anglian* type" discovered in South-West Lancashire—Winwick being, in his opinion, of the eleventh century, Walton base having nothing to date it conclusively, and the Ormskirk stone being doubtful. He thinks that the Aughton cross carries us back to *Anglian* settlement of the district west of Wigan, and he thinks this is new. He agrees generally with the Bishop of Bristol except as to date, and there the two experts differ by about a century.[1]

[1] On showing Bishop Browne's letter to Mr. Collingwood, the latter writes: "I am very glad to get Bishop Browne's opinion on the Aughton head, and to find that he does not date it *earlier* than I do.



THE AUGHTON CROSS RESTORED

By Mr. W. G. Collingwood

Anyway the discovery of the Aughton cross is of considerable importance. The stone would scarcely be brought to Aughton from a distance. It is in all probability part of a cross which once stood erect somewhere near the present church. It tells us that, whatever its original use may have been, there were Christians in Aughton a thousand or more years ago, and that they reverenced the sign of our redemption ;[1] and though it is probable that the newly discovered work at the south-west corner of the nave is not Saxon but Early English, it is highly probable that there was a Saxon church, though not necessarily a stone one, on or near this site. Thus the ecclesiastical vista of Aughton is greatly lengthened. Moreover, this discovery is not merely of parochial interest. In his article on Anglo-Saxon remains in the *Victoria History of Lancashire*,[2] Professor John Garstang marks upon his map crosses (beginning from the north) at Melling, Bolton-le-Sands, Hornby, Halton, Heysham, Lancaster, Whalley, Burnley, Bolton-le-Moors, near Eccles, Walton, and Winwick—twelve in all. In his text he mentions fourteen, including one dug up in the Barton reach of the Ship Canal, and Ormskirk, where he considers the stone with two human figures built into the east wall of the church to be "part of a cross shaft." He says that these early

But I think that late in the nine hundreds there would have been more evidence of Danish style, of which there is no trace in the fragment. The open interlacing is Anglian : Danish-period interlacing is tight, showing no ground. The free-armed head is Anglian ; most crosses which can be dated to the late tenth century are wheel crosses." For an excellent example of a later cross see the wheel cross at Kirk Braddan, Isle of Man.

[1] "The best archæological evidence of Christian settlements of Anglo-Saxon date is to be gleaned from the occurrence of ecclesiastical or religious monuments which can be assigned to this period" (Professor John Garstang in *Vict. C. H. Lancs.*, vol. i. p. 262).

[2] Vol. i. pp. 257, &c.

crosses afford valuable material for the history of Anglo-Saxon Lancashire:

> They are *prima facie* evidence of Christian churches at eleven sites, adding to our certain list recorded in the Domesday Book a further seven names, and confirming the existence of churches in four other cases. Nothing could be more valuable than such evidence [which] throws some light upon this obscure period.[1]

To Professor Garstang's list (A.D. 1906) the Aughton cross must now be added, making the fourth in S.W. Lancashire, and the fifteenth (or seventeenth[1]) in the whole county, points of Christian light in the dark places. The pre-Norman crosses may be roughly divided into Celtic, Anglian, and Viking, the Celtic and Viking having the arms connected by a circle, and the Anglian being without a circle.[2] The Aughton cross thus followed the Anglian type. The knot which is carved upon it is to be seen, though filling a slightly differently shaped space, on the crosses at Bolton-le-Moors and Lancaster. It is merely a double Staffordshire knot. But interlacing ropework is found on most of the pre-Norman crosses. In his valuable paper on "Early Christian Monuments,"[3] the late Mr. J. Romilly Allen gives an analysis of the various patterns used in the localities where they occur. He gives no fewer than thirty-three patterns of interlacing work, some of them of considerable intricacy. One of the simplest is the Staffordshire knot, which, however, enters largely into the composition of the others, as, for instance, on the Bewcastle cross, whose inscription fixes its date as 670. Professor Boyd Dawkins has described this interlacing work as "Teutonic, derived by the Irish monks from Ger-

[1] Mr. W. G. Collingwood is not sure that the Burnley cross is pre-Norman, and he would add to Professor Garstang's list (A.D. 1906), Ribchester, Urswick, and Gressinghanr.

[2] *Cf.* Mr. J. Romilly Allen, "Early Christian Monuments," in *Trans. Lancs. and Ches. Hist. Soc.*, vol. xlv. (1893), p. 9.

[3] *Ut sup.*, p. 15 on.

manic sources."[1] But there may be another origin. In speaking of the cross at Winwick, Bishop G. F. Browne of Bristol[2] says that:

The curious arrangement of a succession of Stafford knots, the single interlacing band wandering about and forming knots till all the surface is covered, is very remarkable. The arrangement of the Stafford knots on the arch of an early baldacchino in the sarcophagus gallery of the Lateran in Rome is the nearest approach to this which I can recall.[3]

The Rev. W. Miles Barnes, in a chapter in Leader Scott's *Cathedral Builders*, gives reasons which seem to go far to prove that our Anglo-Saxon architecture, structural and decorative, was inspired from Comacine sources. Speaking of the crosses, he says:

Some of these crosses are decorated with another and very mark-worthy ornament, consisting of bands of interlaced work. These bands are sometimes of a single strand, but more frequently of three strands. An interlaced ornament of this kind was found on the Corinthian base of a column in the Church of S. Prassede in Rome. On comparing these interlaced patterns and convolutions with the carving on the ambo in the basilica of S. Ambrogio, Milan, which is Comacine work, it will be seen how nearly they correspond.

---

[1] *Lancs. and Ches. Ant. Soc. Trans.*, ix. 37.

[2] *Ibid.*, v. 15.

[3] In his paper on "Pre-Norman Sculptured Stones," in *Trans. Lancs. and Ches. Ant. Soc.*, 1887, p. 1, Bishop Browne speaks of these stones as "priceless and unique possessions, which, out of this country, no nation of the world has." He thinks we owe the classical scrolls on Anglian stones to Wilfrith (p. 13), "who found in Rome, and at Ravenna—if he went to Ravenna—not only an abundance of that interlacing ornament which a short-sighted view gives as a monopoly to Hibernian designers and their imitators, but also beautiful scrolls . . ." *Cf.* Taylor, *Ancient Crosses*, p. 350. He speaks also (p. 15) of "the law of alternate 'under and over,' which lies at the foundation of all interlacing patterns." In his *Conversion of the Heptarchy*, quoted by Henry Taylor in *Ancient Crosses*, p. 477, the bishop thinks "we must look to a Greek origin for the outburst of this beautiful work in its highest perfection in Northumbrian England." Mr. H. Taylor adds, "Linguistically this view is supported by the late Canon Isaac Taylor in his book, *Greeks and Goths*."

Leader Scott (*op. cit.*, p. 83) quotes a passage from the Italian philologist Sebastian Ciampi, giving these interlacings a very ancient origin. He considers "that labyrinth of line" to be the Gordian knot, and that it had a mystic meaning. He is not prepared to say whether it originally came to Italy from the Northmen or from Asiatic countries. But it is certainly very ancient, used by the Persians, and seen in Turkish money and carpets, and other works of Oriental art. Ciampi finds the root of the runic knot in the Cabirus of the ancient Orientals. These interlacings came to the Comacines through the early Christian *collegia* of Rome, and so, through Ireland, to the Anglo-Saxons. Leader Scott (*op. cit.*, p. 71 ff.) is sure that this interlaced work is "no mere ornament. It was not a mere breaking up of a plain surface, as a beautifying effect. . . . It was an eloquent part of a primitive language of religion and art . . . [speaking of] some great truth in religion." This writer thinks "the mysterious Solomon's knot;—that intricate and endless variety of the single unbroken line of unity,—[was the] emblem of the manifold ways of the power of the one God who has neither beginning nor end"; "a sign of the inscrutable and infinite ways of God, whose nature is unity" (p. 82). It was used (p. 84) "by the Roman architect of the third and fourth centuries, and the Comacine of the eighth and ninth . . . to mark their belief in God as showing infinity in unity." That, then, may possibly be the meaning of the runic knot on our Aughton cross arm. With regard to this a well-known expert writes:

> As there are hundreds of examples of the eighth to the tenth centuries in Britain, it is evident that the origin and original meaning of the plait or knot must have been merged, in the popular consciousness, in its artistic use. It had become mere ornament by that time, whatever it meant some centuries before.

But, in reply, it may be urged that the use of ihc in mediæval churches was to a great extent ornamental and artistic, as it occurs hundreds of times over in a single church. But one may well be allowed to suppose that its use in this way was not "mere ornament" nevertheless. In the same way it is quite possible that the use of the Stafford knot in pre-Norman work, as at Aughton, was both by way of ornament and also of religious instruction or reminder. I only urge that this *may* have been so.

But it is only fair to give another view. Mr. Francis Bond,[1] in speaking of interlacings, says they were common in England before the Conquest and after *c.* 1090, but are somewhat rare between. He says[2] that

as they are very common in the early Irish missals and crosses, and also in those of the Anglo-Saxons, some have attributed to these a Celtic, and others an Anglo-Saxon, origin. But as they occur also very frequently in Byzantine work of the sixth century, *e.g.* in the screens of S. Vitale, Ravenna, and again in the eighth century, both the Irish and Anglo-Saxons may have got their interlacing patterns in the way of patterned stuffs and ivories imported from Constantinople. It is hardly necessary, however, to fetch in the Byzantines, for interlacings are particularly common in the Roman mosaic pavements which existed in every province of the Roman Empire, and undoubtedly furnished patterns largely for early Christian art throughout Europe. If we take a broader survey, we shall find interlacings in many a savage tribe which never heard either of Byzantium or of Rome. It is one of the oldest and most widely-spread patterns in decorative art. Its motif is evidently the plaited basket.[3] Wherever basket-work was

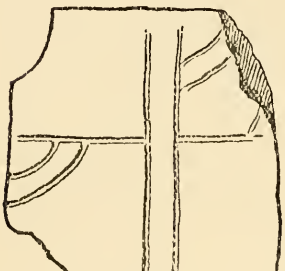
[1] *Gothic Architecture*, p. 41.

[2] *Op. cit.*, p. 415.

[3] With regard to this Mr. Collingwood observes that "the plaits of Anglian age are always formed of *one continuous strand*, which is impossible in practical basket-making. It was only in later plaits that *ends* appeared, and then the ends are usually turned into snake-heads, and the plait regarded as a knotted viper or dragon. To get the origin of plait-work from basket-work one must go back before Roman times; and by the Anglo-Saxon period the question of the origin of such motives was surely lost in the widespread and wonderfully

in use—and some peoples have been so skilled in the art of plaiting that even their drinking vessels are made of basket-work—pretty patterns consonant with the material have arisen, and have been transferred from the plaited vessel to decorative art generally.

Several other sepulchral stones were found. Of one of these, dug up in the north aisle, just west of the tower, Bishop Browne observes that it [see p. 179]



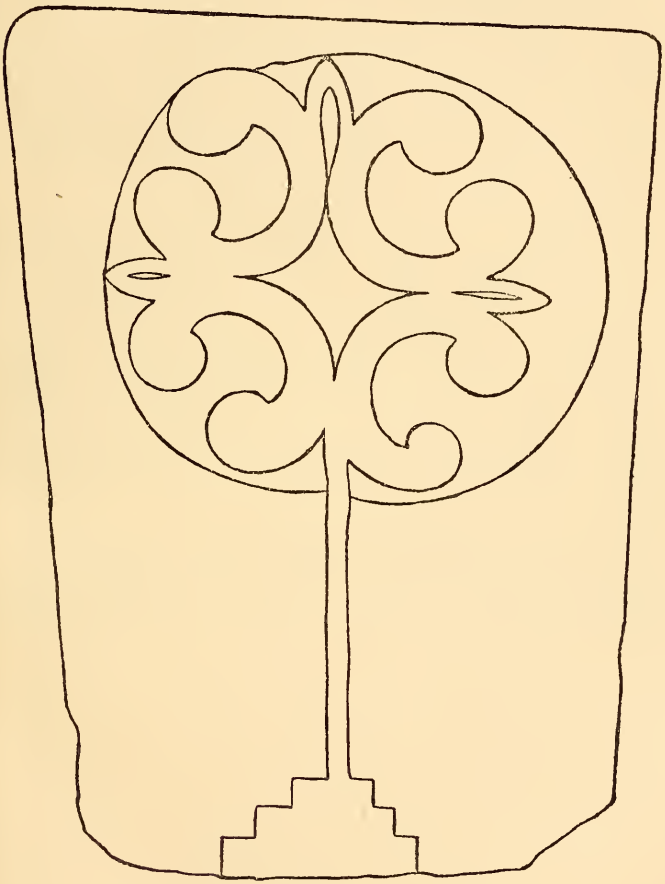
is remarkable for the large size of the cross in the sunk circle as compared with the very short, thin stem, and the small Calvary steps. The cross itself is of a beautiful and well-known type; I saw one this year at Hurstmonceux practically the same. It may be of any date from 1200 to 1400, but one must needs be quite vague about date. The Calvary steps are very badly done. Possibly the stone is only half its original length, and the local mason did the steps to make a finish.

The steps certainly look sharper cut than the rest of the work, but the thin stem was never carried farther down, and there is no trace of any other finish to it. The proportions of the stone certainly suggest that it was originally longer than 2 feet 9 inches, its present length. It measures 2 feet at the top and 1 foot 9 inches at the bottom. It is 7 inches thick, and the cross circle is $18\frac{1}{2}$ inches across.

Another most interesting discovery is that of five stones, found in the thickness of the south wall when it was taken down, which in all probability

various application of a style which was as general and popular as plant-and-leaf design nowadays." Another friend adds: "It has been suggested that the interlaced work on Saxon crosses was derived from the osier or wicker-work crosses filled with earth, said to have been made in the earliest times, say seventh century." He merely gives this suggestion for what it is worth, and subject to verification.

once formed part of the Norman arch leading into the original small chancel. The largest of these was clearly part of the impost, and measures 14½ inches along one face and 10 inches along the other.



It is 8¼ inches deep. Part of the carving of the capital remains on this stone, and, apparently, the rest of it on another stone (10½ inches long at the top, 7 inches at the bottom, and 6 inches deep) with

a cable moulding running round underneath it, above where the shaft came. The carving is apparently foliage, though there may be mixed with this the body of an animal. It is not easy to distinguish.

On a third small stone is a similar cable moulding. This was probably part of the capital of another shaft. The fourth stone is one of the arch-stones, and shows a bold chevron enrichment. This tells of only one order, but there may have been more. There is yet one other and thinner arch-stone (4 inches thick) of similar character.

Finally, under the interesting sepulchral recess in the tower a stone coffin was found measuring 7 feet 6½ inches by 1 foot 10 inches across the shoulders, narrowing to 1 foot 5 inches at the feet, and 1 foot 10 inches deep. It is not, as is usual, hollowed out of one stone, but is built up of several stones, like one discovered at Middleton church in 1869. There are three stones on the north side, and only two on the south side. In both instances there is a rounded place for the head. The coffin was empty.

I am much indebted to Miss Perry, Mr. B. W. T. Wickham, and to Mr. J. Baines for photographs and drawings.

St. MICHAEL'S, from the South-east.

THE CHURCH OF ST. MICHAEL-ON-WYRE IN AMOUNDERNESS

By F. H. Cheetham.

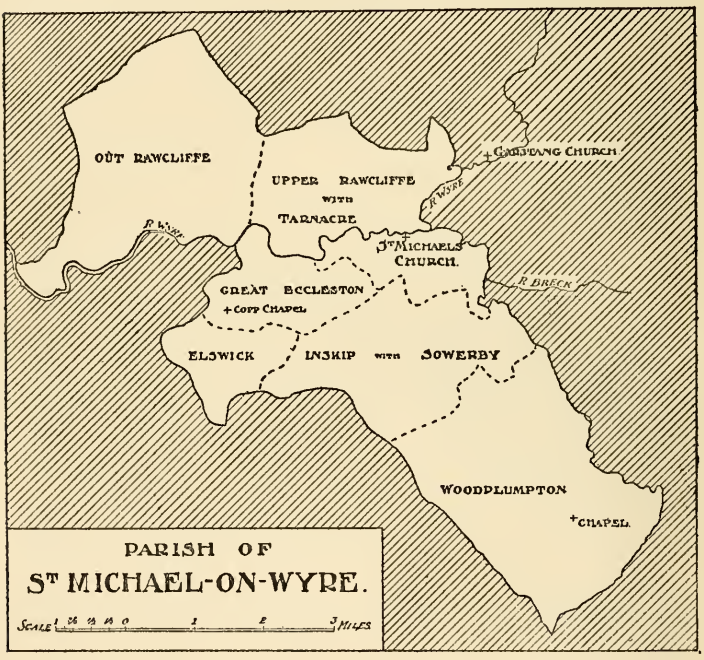
Read 27th November 1913.

THE history of the parish of St. Michael-on-Wyre was written over twenty years ago by Lieut.-Colonel Henry Fishwick, F.S.A.,[1] who has devoted three of his chapters to ecclesiastical matters. The whole of Chapter III is devoted to the parish church of St. Michael, Chapter IV to the chapel at Woodplumpton, and Chapter V to the rectors and vicars of the parish. There is therefore no need in the present paper to go over ground so well covered. My object is rather to supplement the account of the building therein given by a rather more detailed description.

The ancient parish of St. Michael-on-Wyre is one of seven comprised in the Hundred of Amounderness, in which it occupies a central position between Garstang on the north and Kirkham and Preston on the south. The area is 18,888 acres, and is the third largest in extent, being exceeded only by Kirkham and Garstang, and its shape is very irregular, in outline being (on a small scale) not unlike that of the county of Oxford with the greatest length from north-west to south-east. It is divided into the six townships of Upper Rawcliffe with Tarnacre, Out Rawcliffe, Great Eccleston,

[1] Chetham Society, new series, vol. xxv. (1891).

Elswick, Inskip with Sowerby, and Woodplumpton, and is cut into two unequal parts by the river Wyre. The whole of Out Rawcliffe and about two-thirds of Upper Rawcliffe with Tarnacre lie to the north of the river, the rest of the parish being on the south side. The land is flat and



entirely agricultural. The population of the ecclesiastical parish in 1911 was 563.

The London and North-Western Railway Company's main line cuts across the extreme south-east corner of the parish, but with this exception there is no railway line within its boundary. The railway station nearest to the village of St. Michael's is Brock, distant by road just over four miles, and seven miles to the north of Preston.

The church lies in the township of Upper Rawcliffe, close to the south bank of the Wyre, where the river is crossed by a stone bridge of two arches, rebuilt in 1803.[1] It consists of chancel and nave with continuous south aisle, short north aisle and north chapel, south porch and west tower. There is also a modern vestry on the north side of the chancel. The east end of the south aisle probably represents the chantry of the Blessed Virgin, and the north chapel was formerly the chantry of St. Katherine, but is now usually known as the Butler Chapel. In Domesday Book three churches only are mentioned in Amounderness, of which St. Michael's is one.[2] Earl Tostig, younger brother of King Harold, in 1066 held "Michelescherche" assessed as one carucate, and the church was probably in his gift as Lord of Amounderness. The date of its foundation is unknown. Amounderness was given by John, Count of Mortain, to Theobald Walter some time between 1190 and 1193, and he, between 1193 and 1196, gave the advowson of St. Michael's to the Cistercian Abbey of Wyresdale, an offshoot of Furness, subject to the appointment of a vicar. Wyresdale Abbey, then recently founded, was removed before 1204 to Wotheney, Ireland, in the present county of Limerick, and the gift of the church appears to have lapsed, for the king was patron in 1204. From that point the advowson remained with the honour of Lancaster till 1409, when Henry IV gave it to the newly founded chantry or college of St. Mary Magdalen at Battlefield, near Shrewsbury.[3] A vicarage was subsequently ordained.

The after history of the rectory and advowson is

[1] The old bridge seems to have been built or repaired in 1669. See Fishwick, *op. cit.*, note on p. 68.

[2] The others are Kirkham and Preston, or Poulton-le-Fylde.

[3] *V.C.H. Lancs.*, vii. 263, from which the above particulars are taken. For Wyresdale Abbey, see *ibid.*, ii. 131.

given in Colonel Fishwick's *History*, pp. 45–53, and need not be repeated here.

The church of St. Michael gives its name to the parish, and was no doubt originally built in an isolated position, the village afterwards growing up around it. The site is worthy of note in relation to the large parish which it served, and also to the neighbouring church of St. Helen, Garstang. The buildings are less than two miles apart, Garstang church standing farther up the river on the north bank, their relative positions being not unlike those of Croston and Eccleston in Leyland. St. Michael's stands at nearly mid distance between the extreme north-west and south-east boundaries of the parish, from which it is distant respectively five and six miles, but Garstang church is close to the southern boundary of that parish and seven miles distant from its north-west and north-east extremities.

The Fabric.

Architecturally, St. Michael's has not very much to offer, and the dating of the various parts of the building must be to a very large extent conjectural. Thomas Rickman, writing about eighty years ago, remarked that "over Lancashire and the adjacent parts of Yorkshire there prevailed a very rough mode of executing the details of the different styles, and this is particularly the case with respect to the Perpendicular examples in this county [Lancashire], many of which are very late and very poor."[1] Generally speaking, the work at St. Michael's is "very late and very poor," though there are portions of the building which I believe are considerably older than the fifteenth century, when the fabric seems largely to have been reconstructed,

[1] Rickman, *Attempt to discriminate the Styles of Architecture in England*, 4th edition (1835), p. 188.

St. MICHAEL'S: Tower.

and which probably go back to the thirteenth century. These consist of part of the walling on the north side of the chancel, including a flat buttress, and some masonry at the north-west angle of the south aisle adjoining the tower, where there is a small built-up lancet window. The masonry in both these cases is of red sandstone, and differs from that of the remainder of the church. The east wall of the chancel is also of red sandstone, but here it is in large dressed blocks, and is of considerably later date. With this exception, the walling is generally of rubble with yellow sandstone dressings. The chancel and nave arcades, together with the remaining portion of the north aisle, are probably of early fifteenth-century date, or may go back even as far as *c.* 1390. The chapel of St. Katharine is late fifteenth century, and the arcade south of the chancel and the south aisle sixteenth century. The tower, as now standing, was rebuilt or recased with ashlar in 1611, and the porch is of the same date. These statements as to the date of the building perhaps require some qualification and explanation and may not be universally accepted. Failing documentary evidence, however, I put forward the following reading of the building, offering it as at least a reasonable interpretation. The shading on the accompanying plan must be taken more as conjectural than authoritative, and differs from that put forward in another place.[1]

Assuming the chancel buttress and the built-up west window to be of the period named, it follows that the thirteenth-century fabric was of about the same length as the present building, but not enough of it remains to indicate the nature of its plan. No fragments of older masonry exist, or, as far as I

[1] *Vict. Hist. Lancs.*, vii. 262.

am aware, have been found,[1] and there is likewise a complete absence of architectural evidence sufficient to enable one to link up the present building with that of the thirteenth century. The development of the plan between the thirteenth and fifteenth centuries cannot, I think, be established, but the building at the latter date probably consisted of a chancel, nave with north and south aisles, and west tower. The diagonal buttresses of the chancel indicate that originally the chancel stood free on either side, and that it had been rebuilt towards the end of the fourteenth or at the beginning of the fifteenth century, when apparently the whole church was reconstructed, the tower perhaps being then added. The aisles would be of equal width (8 feet), with north and south doorways, and probably there was a chancel arch. The next change in the plan was the addition of the north chapel. The exact date of the foundation of the two chantries is not known, but John Butler, of Rawcliffe, the founder of that dedicated to St. Katharine, died 28th April 1533. In his will, dated 3rd December 1528, made when he was "not over forty years of age," he mentions the appropriation of the chantry to the altar of St. Katharine, "which chantry and service is not yet fully finished according to the foundations of the said chantry."[2] An altar dedicated to St. Katharine therefore existed before the chantry. Alice Butler, in her will, dated 20th November 1504, bequeathed "her body to be buried in St. Katharine's aisle where her husband lay,"[3] and Colonel Fishwick surmises—and it is not at all unlikely—that the dedication of the altar to St. Katharine was in compliment to Katharine, second wife of Nicholas Butler. She

[1] Of four fragments in the village museum, taken from the north wall of the chancel, three are late Perpendicular work. The fourth may be of thirteenth-century date.

[2] Fishwick, *St. Michael's-on-Wyre*, p. 54.

[3] *Ibid.*, p. 55.

TISTERY
STEPS

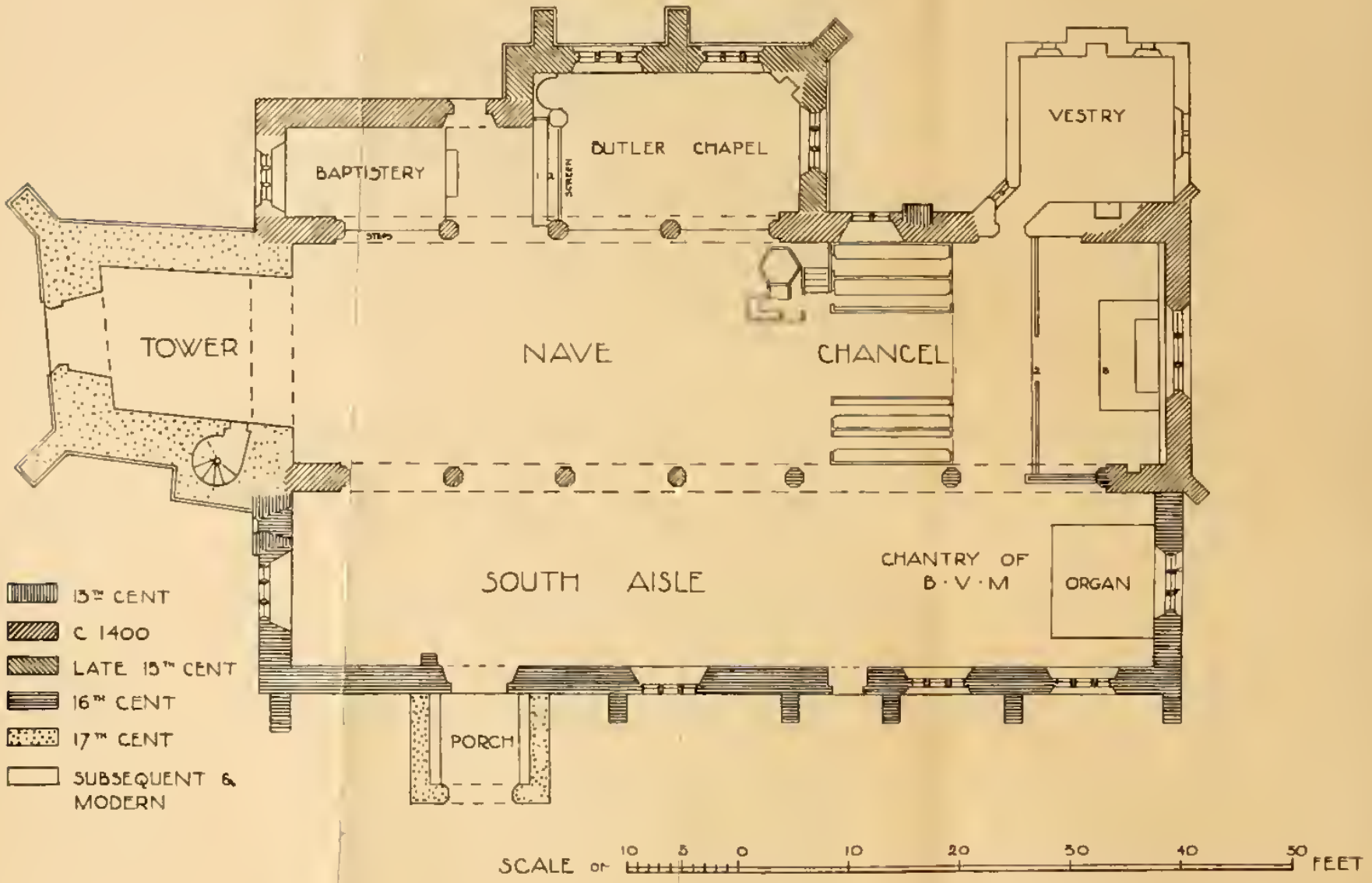
am aware, have been found,[1] and there is likewise a complete absence of architectural evidence sufficient to enable one to link up the present building with that of the thirteenth century. The development of the plan between the thirteenth and fifteenth centuries cannot, I think, be established, but the building at the latter date probably consisted of a chancel, nave with north and south aisles, and west tower. The diagonal buttresses of the chancel indicate that originally the chancel stood free on either side, and that it had been rebuilt towards the end of the fourteenth or at the beginning of the fifteenth century, when apparently the whole church was reconstructed, the tower perhaps being then added. The aisles would be of equal width (8 feet), with north and south doorways, and probably there was a chancel arch. The next change in the plan was the addition of the north chapel. The exact date of the foundation of the two chantries is not known, but John Butler, of Rawcliffe, the founder of that dedicated to St. Katharine, died 28th April 1533. In his will, dated 3rd December 1528, made when he was "not over forty years of age," he mentions the appropriation of the chantry to the altar of St. Katharine, "which chantry and service is not yet fully finished according to the foundations of the said chantry."[2] An altar dedicated to St. Katharine therefore existed before the chantry. Alice Butler, in her will, dated 20th November 1504, bequeathed "her body to be buried in St. Katharine's aisle where her husband lay,"[3] and Colonel Fishwick surmises—and it is not at all unlikely—that the dedication of the altar to St. Katharine was in compliment to Katharine, second wife of Nicholas Butler. She

[1] Of four fragments in the village museum, taken from the north wall of the chancel, three are late Perpendicular work. The fourth may be of thirteenth-century date.

[2] Fishwick, *St. Michael's-on-Wyre*, p. 54.

[3] *Ibid.*, p. 55.

S[T] MICHAEL'S-ON-WYRE CHURCH



St. MICHAEL'S: Tower and South Porch.

was born Booth of Barton, and was living in 1461. I think that the existing Butler Chapel must date from the end of the fifteenth century, probably about 1480. Its architectural detail is rather better than that of any other part of the building, the window tracery being quite good Perpendicular work. But if this is so, the chapel as now existing preceded the foundation of the chantry. It was built out northwards from the north aisle, which retains its original width at the west end, without disturbing the nave arcade.

In the early sixteenth century, perhaps about 1520–25, the chapel of the Blessed Virgin was built on the south side of the chancel, from which it was separated by two arches of wider span than those of the nave arcade, and the south aisle was increased to the width of the new chapel, its outer wall being entirely rebuilt. The chancel arch probably was taken down at this time, the nave and chancel being placed under one continuous roof.

In the will of John Singleton proved in 1549, the testator gives 40*s.* "towards the church and building of the steeple of St. Michael's,"[1] and 10*s.* "towards the bells." Whether this refers to a complete rebuilding or to a permanent fabric fund cannot be stated, though the probability is that the latter is implied. The present tower bears the date 1611 on the parapet, together with the arms and initials of Henry Butler.[2] The whole of its facing is of this date, and if the tower was not then entirely rebuilt it was certainly recased. The porch was also built, or rebuilt, in the same year, as the date on the gable shows. With the exception of the vestry at the east end of the north wall of the

[1] Fishwick, *op. cit.*, 62. The word "building" may be merely a translation of *fabrica*, which is the common word, not for the fabric itself, but for the permanent fabric fund.

[2] He died 24th February 1619. See p. 200.

chancel, which is a modern addition (before 1825), the plan of the church then assumed its present shape.

Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries.

Of the fabric during the seventeenth century we know very little, but four dated panels taken from the old seating discarded in 1854, and still preserved in the church, show that some furniture was introduced in the years 1663, 1668, 1679, and 1693. The second bell is dated 1663, and a clock was put into the tower in 1671. All this indicates some revival in church life after the Restoration. In 1683, the custom having become too common, an extra charge was made for interment within the church, it being ordered that "no corpse be buried inside the church except on payment of 12*d.* except a woman dying in child-bed, which shall be free as is usual in other parishes."[1]

In the eighteenth century the interior of the building underwent a good deal of change, as was customary at that period, and retained its Georgian or churchwarden appearance more or less down to 1854. The Parish Book during this period contains many entries dealing with the fabric, all of interest, some of which, though concerned with small matters, I make no apology for quoting. The record of church life in a country parish during the eighteenth century as preserved in parish books has always a human, if not a strictly antiquarian or historic interest.

Every year a certain number of church leys—usually three or four, but towards the end of the century often seven, eight, or nine—"after the rate of 12*d.* per pound" are ordered to be collected and gathered within the parish "for the repairing of

[1] Fishwick, *op. cit.*, 64. The fee however was raised to 6*s.* 8*d.* in 1792.

St. MICHAEL'S: Interior.

the church and other necessarie belonging to the same." There were four leys in each of the years 1730–33, and three each in the years 1734–36, but on August 25, 1736, an extra ley of 12*d.* was ordered to be collected. This was for a new beam and two principals between the church and chancel, which were to be erected at the joint cost of the parish and Allen Johnson, Esq., the owner of the chancel. During the next six years the number of church leys levied is respectively six, three, three, two, four, and six, the number then for several years being two and three. In 1753 and 1754 there were four, and in 1755 and 1756 six each.

In 1757 the tower was pointed, the interior of the church whitewashed, and the south aisle rough-casted outside. The agreement for this work is thus set out:

April 12, 1757. John Bickerstaffe then agreed with the Vicar, Gentlemen, and Churchwardens of the Parish of St. Michael's to point the steeple of the Parish Church with good Mortar, to whitewash the whole inside of the s'd parish Church as far as the Repairs of the s'd Church are chargeable to the Parish in general, and to roughcast the outside ends of the South aisle of the s'd Church in a good and masterly manner to the liking and approbation of the s'd Gentlemen, and to provide all necessaries and materials for the s'd work at his own proper cost and expense in consideration whereof the s'd Gentlemen of the Parish agree to pay to the s'd John Bickerstaffe at Easter next the sum of Ten Pounds.

And in a later hand is added:

March 28, 1758. Paid to John Bickerstaffe in full £10.

From 1757 to 1772 three church leys at 12*d.* in the pound were levied yearly, and from 1773 to 1790 they varied from four to three, with two only in 1775 and 1784. In the year 1770 the sum of £4, 14*s.* 8*d.* was paid to one Fletcher for "laying flags and mending slates and flags in the church," but very few items of expenditure are given in the accounts before 1773. In that year a more detailed

list of payments occurs and is afterwards continued, but there are comparatively few items connected with the fabric. The following occur in 1773:

To Sanding the Church Yard . . .	0	1	0
To Leading Brick 5*s.* To 3 Bosses 4–6 .	0	9	6
To the Glazier	0	3	10
To laying the Platt	0	3	6

Between 1791 and 1795 seven church leys were collected yearly, in 1796 six, in 1797–9 eight, and in 1800 nine. In 1781 are the entries:

Carpenter's Bill	1	11	4
Glazier's Bill	0	4	6
Smith's Bill	0	5	5

and in 1792 William Brackel was paid 16*s.* for a ventilator.

An entry in the Parish Book relating to the erection of pews in the south aisle may be given in full:

In the year 1793 six pews were built at the West end of the South aisle of the Parish Church of St. Michael's at the Parish expense by the direction of the Vicar and Vestry. The seat at the South-West Corner was appropriated, after their erection, for the use of the Vicar of St. Michael for the time being; the next adjoining to it on the same side was sold by the Vicar and Vestry to James Gornall, Taylor, of Inskip for the sum of 7 guineas for the use of him and his Heirs and Assigns for ever; the next adjoining to James Gornall and contiguous to the great-door was sold to Richard Miller for the sum of 7 guineas for the use of him and his Heirs and Assigns for ever; the seat immediately opposite in the same aisle to James Gornall's was sold to James Lewtas, Yeoman, of Out Rawcliffe for the sum of £7, 17*s.* 6*d.* for the use of him and his Heirs and Assigns for ever; the next to James Lewtas on the East side was given to Thomas Hornby and other claimants, joint possessors of an old seat which stood on the former ground where the New Seats have been built in lieu of the Old Seat which was taken away.

As witness our hands this 22nd day of April in the year 1794.

THOMAS KNOWLES. HUGH HORNBY,
WILLIAM WHITEHEAD. Vicar.

Three years later (April 18, 1797), "The North-West pew of the new erected ones in the South Aisle was sold to James Bains of St. Michael's for the sum of £3, 13*s.* 6*d.* by the Vicar and Vestry."

In 1797 the Butler Chapel was repaired by John France, Esq., of Rawcliffe Hall, who enclosed it at the west end by a wooden screen in the Gothic style of the day, said to have come from Lancaster, and built a fireplace in the north-east corner, turning the erstwhile chantry into a comfortable room for himself and family. The lower parts of the windows were bricked up and a boarded floor inserted.

A gallery was erected at the west end of the church in 1800, at a cost of £27, 9*s.* 8*d.* It contained three pews, which were sold at £8, 10*s.* each, and probably the new "finger and barrel organ" which had been purchased the previous year.[1] The Gallery Account is thus set out under date April 15, 1800:

William Harrison to Church Gallery.

Disbursements.			*Cr.*
By Will'm Kilshaw for building the Gallery	27	9	8
By a Curtain for the Organ . . .	0	4	4
By Henry Carter for playing organ . .	0	10	6
By Tho's Jackson for do. do. . .	0	10	6
By Mr. Jones's Dinner for do. do. . .	0	6	0
By Mr. Davies for repairing Organ . .	2	2	0
By a Stove £2, 10*s.* Carriage for Stove, 3*s.*	2	13	0
By Stove Pipes from Lancaster . . .	1	13	9
By Robt. Catteral for setting up Stove, etc.	1	0	4
	36	10	1
Dr.			
To Lan'ce Cornal for the south end pew of the said Gallery	8	10	0
To Henry Baines for the centre pew of the said do.	8	10	0
To John Miller for the north end pew of the said do.	8	10	0
To Ellen Harrison for the pew under the north end of the said Gallery . .	14	14	0
	40	4	0
	36	10	1
	3	13	11

[1] For the organ, see p. 205.

Under the same date (April 15, 1800), it is recorded:—

> The centre pew of the new erected Gallery in the west end of the church was sold to Henry Baines of Myerscough for the sum of £8, 10*s.* by the Vicar and Vestry. The seat under the north end of the said Gallery where the Christening Pew formerly stood was sold to Ellen Harrison of St. Michael's for the sum of £14, 14*s.* by the Vicar and Vestry *as far as we legally can*.[1]

The Early Nineteenth Century.

The "churchwarden era" at St. Michael's as far as the fabric is concerned extended over the first half of the nineteenth century, and may be said to have terminated with the restoration of 1854. The Parish Book, however, is silent as to any internal alterations during the first three decades,[2] but between 1830 and 1836 there are several entries of interest. From 1800 to 1807 the number of church leys collected each year was nine, in 1808 ten, in 1809 and 1810 twenty (producing £136), in 1811 and 1812 twelve, in 1813 twenty-four (£165), in 1814 and 1815 twelve, in 1816 eight, in 1817 ten, in 1818 eighteen, in 1819 ten, in 1820 nine, in 1821 and 1822 twenty, in 1823 and 1824 fourteen, in 1825–27 eighteen, in 1828 twelve, in 1829 fourteen, in 1830 and 1831 twelve, in 1832 sixteen, in 1833 fourteen, in 1834 thirty-eight, in 1835 twelve, in 1836 thirteen, and in 1837 (which is the last in the book) ten.

On November 5, 1831, it was resolved unanimously:

> That a hearse shall be ordered for the use of the Parish and a building made to place it in, and also that the Vicar be requested to procure an estimate of the expenses.

The hearse house stands just outside the churchyard to the south-west of the church adjoining some farm buildings. It is no longer used for its original

[1] The words in italics are an addition.

[2] A rainwater head at the south-east angle of the chancel is dated 1809, and three others to the south aisle 1811.

ST. MICHAEL'S FROM THE NORTH-EAST

From an unfinished drawing by Capt. Latham, 1824, in the Latham Collection, Reference Library, Manchester, by permission of Mr. C. W. Sutton, M.A., Librarian

purpose. The parish hearse being quite worn out and out of date, it was decided by the vestry a few years ago to get rid of it and not buy another. The hearse house has since been used as a store for bicycles, &c., by parishioners and visitors attending divine service.

In 1834 the church was limewashed inside and out, the roof repaired and a ceiling erected, to meet the extra cost of which it was necessary to levy thirty-eight leys. The nature of the repairs is set out under date Easter Tuesday, 1834:

The roof of the church being out of repair it is ordered that the same be surveyed and estimates procured for taking off and relaying the slates, pointing them, & ceiling under, & that the work be done in the course of the summer by contract under the direction of the churchwardens & that the Vicar be requested to superintend the same.

That the communion rails, the pulpit, the Vicar's pew & the Vestry door be painted & grained oak, after the roof & valley gutters have been repaired & that the walls be limewashed inside and out. That the two cross beams against the oratory [Butler Chapel] be removed if Mr. Ladyman be of opinion that same may be done without injury.

With the exception of the painting of the communion rails, &c., all this work was done during the summer, and was examined and approved on November 5, 1834.[1]

[1] The accounts for the year 1834–35 show the following items for repairs, presumably those to the roof, but no particulars are given:

	£	s	d
Rich'd Butler's Bill for wood carpenter's work, &c.	24	10	0
Blacksmith's do.	1	3	3
Jno. Topham's do. for carting and sundries	6	0	8
Repairing & cleaning churchyard drain		4	0
Waterhouse's bill	45	6	1
Lewtas' bill	27	4	6½
Varley's do.	40	0	0
Seed's bill for slates, lime & coal	20	8	5
Other bills paid by Jno. Topham	14	6	4
Iron tops, etc. for vestry chimney	1	1	6
	£180	5	3½

November 5, 1835. "The washing of the walls with limewash, which had been ordered, being reported to have been done, the same was inspected and approved. The state of the walls & roof was also reported to be satisfactory."

On the same day

it was ordered that two pews be erected in the south aisle opposite the chancel door, the expense to be paid out of the rents of the Terleway Estate. The pews to be let by the churchwardens to resident inhabitants of the parish and the rents to be applied to the use of the church.

This was done, and on Easter Tuesday, April 25, 1835,

the two pews ordered to be erected, as well as one taken off the Christening Pew, were seen and approved.

In the winter of 1835–36 alterations were made at the "north-west angle" of the church, presumably at the west end of the north aisle in what is now the baptistery. The christening pew was situated here, and already it had been curtailed, but I do not quite understand what is meant by the removal of "the walls enclosing a portion of the church" at this corner. Evidently the building was pulled about a good deal here at this time and since. The entry in the Parish Book under date November 5, 1835, is as follows:

It was ordered that the walls enclosing a portion of the Church at the north-west angle be removed and that the space be fitted up for accommodation of the children attending the Sunday School by the Churchwardens under the direction of the Vicar.

This was done before the Easter Vestry meeting (April 5, 1836), when "the alteration ordered in the north-west angle of the church for the accommodation of the children attending the Sunday School was examined and approved."

The last entry in the Parish Book relating to the structure is under date November 5, 1836, when the communion rails, pulpit, and vicar's pew were again ordered to be grained. The book ends with the Easter Vestry meeting of 1839.

In Baines' *History of Lancashire*, 1836, the tower

is described as cemented with white plaster "like the great part of the church."[1]

A new clock was put in the tower in 1850, and two years later the baptistery at the west end of the north aisle was restored by the surviving children of John and Susannah Swainson of Preston, who erected a memorial in the shape of a Gothic wall arcade to members of the Swainson family.[2] In 1854 the restoration of the church was taken in hand, the old pews being removed and the nave and south aisle reseated. "During this restoration," says Colonel Fishwick, "on some of the arches and columns in the nave being cleared of the successive coats of whitewash which covered them, there were discovered beneath several mural paintings and texts of scripture printed (*sic*) in large letters—one of the former representing Satan running after certain figures supposed to have been intended for lost souls." These have now disappeared. The texts of Scripture were probably Elizabethan, and more recent than the mural paintings, which they must have partly covered.[3]

In 1877 a new organ was erected at the east end of the south aisle, the one then removed having stood in the middle of the aisle.[4] It had apparently been moved there from the west gallery, which was taken down in 1854. In 1907 the east window was filled with stained glass in memory of William and Susan Hornby and Susan their daughter, and the arrangement of the sanctuary was altered, the door to the vestry being then moved farther to the west and a skew passage built across the angle.

[1] "The roof is of blue slate, which, with excellent pointing and white plastering of the walls, gives the church an air of neatness."—Baines' *Hist. of Lancs.*, iv. 444.

[2] See Appendix, p. 46.

[3] Mr. A. Hewitson states that these texts and paintings were "destroyed" when the renovation took place—"they were at any rate covered up at that period."—*Our Country Churches and Chapels* (1872), p. 440.

[4] Fishwick, *op. cit.*, 67.

The Present Building.

The chancel and nave are under one continuous roof, which is taken down over the short length of north aisle at the west end. The south aisle and north chapel have separate gabled roofs, the former rising from behind a moulded embattled parapet. The porch roof has overhanging eaves. The vestry is of brick covered with roughcast. All the roofs are covered with blue slates.

The chancel measures internally 33 ft. 6 in. by 19 ft. 8 in., and has a pointed east window of three trefoiled lights with Perpendicular tracery. The jambs and mullions are moulded, but there is no label, and the east wall, as before stated, is constructed of red sandstone blocks without plinth, but with diagonal angle buttresses. The gable has a plain coping. There were originally two pointed windows in the north wall, but the easternmost was blocked up when the vestry was built. Its position is still clearly distinguishable in the plastered wall, and part of the label shows outside above the vestry roof. The westernmost window is of two lights with tracery, but has been restored. Between the windows is the early red sandstone buttress already mentioned. It is 2 ft. 6 in. in width and has a projection of 10 in., and is of a single stage. On the south side the chancel opens to the aisle by two pointed arches of two chamfered orders springing from octagonal piers 23 in. in diameter, with moulded caps 12 in. deep, and from a similar respond at the east end. In the usual position in the south wall between the respond and the east end is a piscina recess with ogee cinquefoiled head and chamfered jambs, but the bowl has gone. The opening is 12 in. deep, but it is now only 19 in. above the floor. In the east wall to the north of

ST. MICHAEL'S: PIER IN NORTH ARCADE

the window, and 5 ft. 6 in. above the floor, is a moulded stone corbel. The walls throughout are plastered inside, and the chancel roof is a plain boarded one of three bays with king-post principals, which cut across the head of the east window. The floor is level with that of the nave for half its length, there being two steps farther east and a third to the altar. All the fittings are modern.

Except for a difference in the construction of the roof there is no internal distinction between the chancel and nave, the arcade of the south side being continuous. The length of the nave is 45 ft. 6 in., and its width the same as the chancel; the total length of the church from the east wall to the tower arch is 79 ft. The nave roof, a continuation of that of the chancel, is plastered, and consists of seven bays, with collared principals, the feet of which rest on moulded timbers supported by plain stone corbels. There are three modern two-light dormer windows on the south side. The arcades on either side consist of four pointed arches of two chamfered orders, without labels, on octagonal piers, 20 in. in diameter, with moulded capitals. The arches spring at a height of only 5 ft. 6 in. above the present floor level, which seems to have been raised considerably, the height to the crown of the arch being about 10 ft. There is a 4-ft. length of walling at the west end of each arcade and the responds are similar in detail to the piers. The capitals on the north side differ slightly from those on the south, and that to the south-west respond from either, and all differ from the capitals of the two later and wider arches on the south side of the chancel. The detail in all cases is poor, and the general architectural effect of the interior is disappointing.

The south aisle is 15 ft. 10 in. in width, and 78 ft. 6 in. long, its east wall being set back

slightly from that of the chancel. It is lighted on the south side by three square-headed windows, each of three rounded lights and with labels, and at the east and west ends by four-centred windows of three lights. The walling is of rubble masonry without plinth, but the east gable is of wrought stone, and at the west end in the angle of the tower is the early built-up lancet to which reference has already been made. It is contained in a portion of older red sandstone masonry 3 ft. 10 in. on the face projecting 6 in. in front of the aisle wall, and the opening is 2 ft. 9 in. high by 12 in. in width, and has chamfered head and jambs, the head being in two stones and without label. Externally the aisle has six buttresses of two stages, one at each end and four to the east of the porch, forming four unequal bays, the two easternmost occupied by windows to the chancel portion of the aisle, and the third by a priests' doorway with pointed head in one stone. The porch is built of wrought stone, and measures internally 8 ft. 11 in. by 8 ft. 3 in. The outer doorway appears to have been rebuilt, and has a segmental hollow chamfered arch. The gable is coped and bears the date 1611. The outer opening is fitted with wooden gates, and there is a wooden seat on either side. The roof is plastered between plain collared principals.

The Butler Chapel is 24 ft. 8 in. long by 12 ft. 9 in. wide, and occupies the two eastern bays in the north side of the nave. It is lighted on the north side by two segmental-headed windows, each of three cinquefoiled lights and trefoil tracery, and at the east end by a taller three-light window of similar type with Perpendicular tracery. Externally there is a moulded plinth and two straight buttresses of three stages and a diagonal one at the north-east angle, but the straight parapet is modern, and the walling is almost entirely covered with ivy. The

ST. MICHAEL'S: EARLY WINDOW

chapel is now seated with modern pews and open to the nave on the south side, but bears many signs of its eighteenth-century restoration. The floor is boarded and raised two steps above that of the rest of the church, and a pseudo-Gothic screen remains at the west end, separating it from the aisle. It bears two painted shields of arms: (1) Gules, a quatrefoil or (Roe), impaling Azure, on a chevron between three bugles argent stringed gules, as many martlets of the field (Whitehead); (2) Argent, on a chief gules three lioncels salient or (France), impaling Quarterly gules and or in the first and fourth a cross moline [error for potent] argent (Crosse of Crosse Hall). The plaster ceiling and the fireplace introduced in 1797, though built up, still remain, and the brick filling in the lower part of the windows has not been removed. The chapel contains no monuments, though a marble tablet on the north wall records the restoration by John France, Esq., of Rawcliffe Hall. In the north-west corner, however, in a recess formed by the introduction of a cemented octagonal pier apparently when the screen was erected, is a framed board measuring 21 in. by 17 in., on which is painted a shield of arms with helm, crest, mantling, and motto, "Recte nec Dubie." The arms are Quarterly: 1. France with Roe on a little escutcheon on the field;[1] 2. Crosse of Crosse Hall; 3. Elston; 4. Whitehead of Claughton; over all an escutcheon of pretence (Rigge).

The doorway of the north aisle has a continuous chamfered pointed arch of one order without label, and at the west end of the aisle is a modern square-headed traceried window of three lights. The aisle is 8 ft. 3 in. wide, and the floor of the baptistery is raised two steps.

The tower is 46 ft. 6 in. high from the present level of the ground to the top of the embattled

[1] The Roe coat ought to have been as a quartering.

parapet, and measures internally 13 ft. either way. The plan, however, is far from square, the north and south walls not being parallel, and the west and south walls forming an obtuse angle. The reason of this irregularity in the setting out of the plan I am quite unable to explain. The tower has a projecting newel staircase its full height in the south-east corner, and diagonal buttresses of five stages

Arms of Butler on Tower.

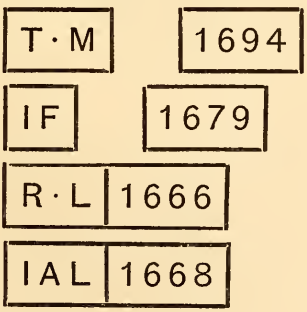
finishing below the belfry at the western angles. It is of two unequal stages externally, the upper or belfry stage setting back at about two-thirds of the total height. The west doorway has a four-centred arch of two hollow chamfered orders below a moulded label, and the window above is of three lights with transom and segmental head. The lights are rounded and there is a hoodmould, but the detail is poor. The belfry windows consist of two rather flat-headed trefoiled lights, without con-

taining arch or hoodmould, and the embattled parapet is moulded all round and has crocketted angle pinnacles. The staircase goes up as a turret flush with the east face of the tower. On the north-west merlon of the parapet facing west is a shield with the arms of Henry Butler and his initials and date 1611. The north and south sides are quite plain in the lower stage except for a small square opening high up in the wall. There is no plinth. The tower is open to the nave its full width by a tall obtusely pointed arch of two chamfered orders. There is a clock dial facing east and west.

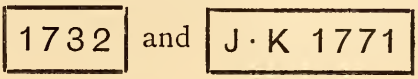
The font is modern and presumably of the same date as the restored baptistery (1852). It is of stone with octagonal bowl. A flat wooden cover bears the following inscription on the brass fittings:

A token of Deep Love and Affection. To the Glory of God in Loving Memory of MARY FISHER. Born Dec. 29th, 1821. Died Trinity Sunday, June 16th, 1889.

The pulpit also is modern and of wood, apparently of the same date as the seating. The dated panels from the seventeenth-century pews already referred to are in the seats of the south aisle, and bear various initials as follows:



There are also two of later date:



Glass.

In the north window of the chancel is a piece of heraldic glass (14½ in. by 11¾ in.) bearing the arms of the Holland family—Azure semée of fleurs-de-lys, a lion rampant guardant argent. The shield being reversed, the lion, which is vigorously drawn, now faces to sinister. The fleurs-de-lys have been

Glass in North Window of Chancel.

painted on lozenge-shaped bits of glass and are now very indistinct, but can be detected from the outside. How the Holland shield, which appears to be of fourteenth century date, comes to be in the church I do not know.

Another piece of old glass is in one of the windows of St. Katherine's Chapel. This is an early sixteenth century roundel in brown and yellow, 8 in. in diameter, apparently one of a series depicting

the months of the year. The subject is a sheep-shearing scene, with architectural background, and represents the month June. At the bottom of the picture on a scroll is the word Iunius, and close by the zodiacal sign of the Crab. The centre of

the picture is occupied by a seated female with flowing robe clipping a sheep, which lies across her lap. On her left is a man similarly employed, while behind her to the right is an older bearded man with broad-brimmed hat, apparently a shepherd. The two principal figures wear a kind of

turban, and close to the man is a pile of wool. There is no border to this roundel, which is probably not in its original position, and is most likely a piece of domestic glass. It is now in three pieces, and has been clumsily repaired in the centre and placed in the window inside out. Hence, from within, the sheep shearers are now left-handed. The glass is probably of Flemish origin (*c.* 1510–20), and may have been brought to St. Michael's by one of the Frances in the eighteenth century. Baines,[1] writing before 1836, states that in the east and north windows of the Butler Chapel "upon small circular panes" were "emblematical pictures of three of the seasons. Winter [January] was represented by a group of figures at meal before a large fire; Spring [April] by a youth and bloom; and Summer [June] by sheep-shearing." The two former, however, are now no longer in the church.[2]

The glass of the east window (1907) represents our Lord as the Good Shepherd in the middle light, with St. Peter (north) and St. John (south) on either side. In the top lights are the four archangels, Raphael, Michael, Gabriel, and Uriel.

In the village museum are a number of fragments of ancient glass from the old east window. These consist of the three upper lights in which the leading is retained, and four separate diamond quarries cut from fifteenth century tabernacle work. The two outer top lights also contain a quantity of fifteenth century tabernacle work, four fragments in the south light and five in the north, in great confusion and

[1] *Hist. of Lancs.*, iv., 446.

[2] Fishwick (*Hist. of St. Michael's*, p. 157), writing of Rawcliffe Hall, says, "The room now used as the dining-room is said to have been the chapel; in it are some coloured windows representing the various months of the year." For roundels see Philip Nelson, *Ancient Painted Glass in England* (Methuen, 1913), p. 34; also F. S. Eden, *Ancient Stained and Painted Glass* (Camb. Univ. Press, 1913), pp. 105–8.

probably thus put together at a comparatively recent time. The lights are made out with modern tinted glass. The central light is more interesting. It contains part of a heraldic border of middle fourteenth century date, and may have come from the lower light of the window containing the Holland arms. Two strips of this border glass—gules, lions passant guardant or (England)—occupy the centre of the light, two lions in each portion in small squares, between oblong pieces of red glass. The colouring is very rich, and the glass is a very good example of its kind, worthy of being replaced in border form.[1]

The church is lit by oil lamps. In the chancel are two brass standard lamps, each inscribed

To the Glory of God in Loving Memory of John Fisher, died May 11th, 1896, aged 75 years, for many years churchwarden of this Parish. A token of deep love and affection from his children.

The Organ.

At the Easter Vestry of 1796 it was decided to have an organ, and in order to raise money for this purpose it was decided that the profits of the Terleways Estate (see List of Benefactions, p. 226), after deducting the cost of a dinner at Easter and on November 5, should accumulate for seven years. The decision is thus recorded:

At a meeting of the Vestry of this church held on Easter Tuesday, 1796, it was unanimously resolved that the remainder of the profits arising from the Estate called Terleways and the garden in Upper Rawcliffe after defraying the expense of a Dinner and a quart of Ale to each Vestryman, Churchwarden,

[1] The fourteenth century glass may have emanated from a York atelier. Such border glass was either alternately three lions on red and three fleurs de lys on blue, or lions in one light and lys in the next.—See Nelson, *Ancient Painted Glass*, 26.

the Curate of Copp, and the Clerk of St. Michael's, on the respective days of Easter Tuesday and 5th November, for 7 years ensuing, commencing with the present day March 29th 1796, shall be suffered to accumulate during the above period towards purchasing an Organ for the Church of St. Michael and that every Stranger introduced on the forementioned days at dinner, except it be on the business of the Parish, shall be paid for by the person introducing him.

This was done, and from 1796 to 1803 a sum of £111, 9*s*. 6*d*. was raised for the organ. In 1797 the dinners cost £5, 18*s*., but in 1798 only £3, 18*s*. From 1799 to 1803 the amount remaining for the organ was £16, 3*s*. each year. A sum of £92, 13*s*. 6*d*. was also raised by voluntary subscription, bringing up the total to £204, 9*s*. The subscription list is set out in full and includes John France, Esq., 10 guineas, Rev. Hugh Hornby, 10 guineas, six donations of 5 guineas, one of £5, two of 2 guineas, four of 1 guinea, fifteen of half a guinea, one of 5*s*. 6*d*., twenty-four of 5*s*., and seventeen of 2*s*. 6*d*.

The parishioners, however, had not to wait till 1803 for their organ, for the instrument was bought and paid for in 1799. Its nature and cost are set out in the following entry :

1799, July 15. Expense of Organ.

The Parish of St. Michael to James Davis of London, *Dr.*

To a Finger and Barrel Organ for the Parish Church with the following stops . .	£183	15	0
Open Diapason.			
Stop.			
Principal.			
Twelfth.			
Fifteenth.			
Sesquialtera.			
Mixture.			
Packing Cases	12	0	0
Carriage, &c., &c.	18	12	6
	£214	7	6

1799, Sept. 17. Settled by Cash, James Davis.

This organ, I take it, was placed in the west gallery, which was probably erected at the end of 1799. The bill for the gallery is dated April 15, 1800 (p. 191), and includes an organ curtain, and two payments of half a guinea each to a Mr. Carter and a Mr. Jackson for playing the organ.

The Bells.

The tower contains three bells hung in a timber framework. The oldest of these, the treble, is dated 1458, the second 1663, and the third 1742.

1. The treble bell is of very great interest, and has not, as far as I am aware, been previously noted correctly. Colonel Fishwick gives its date as 1652, and this error has unfortunately been copied into the *Victoria History of Lancashire* partly by my own fault. The bell is 27½ in. in diameter across the mouth, 21 in. high, and 15 in. in diameter near the shoulder. The circumference at the shoulder is 46 in., and at the middle of the waist 52 in. It is suspended by metal canons, and hangs on the west side of the tower. Round the shoulder, in the usual position, is an inscription in black-letter characters in two lines, the beginning of which faces north-east. The inscription is set in separate letters each on its own patera, the words being separated by ornamental stops, and begins with a plain cross. It reads as follows:

+ en · lan · m · cccc · ē · lviii · fu · fette · ē · donnee · ceſte · cloquee · par · Caterine · de · bernieule · s | demoiſelle · du · nieuchaſtel · ē · darquenies · ē · de · uuiacquinguehen.

(In the year 1458 this bell was made and given by Catherine de Bernieules, Lady of Neufchâtel and of Arquenies (?) and Wicquinghen.)

On the waist of the bell facing north-west and south are two plain circular stamps, one about $1\frac{1}{4}$ in. and the other $\frac{7}{8}$ in. in diameter, possibly worn impressions of coins, and a third just above the rim on the north side.

How this bell came to be at St. Michael's-on-Wyre it is impossible to say. It may be assumed from the inscription that it is a French or Flemish bell intended for a church in Picardy, and that it found its way to Lancashire at some later period, perhaps in the sixteenth century. Berneuilles is a village about fourteen miles south-east of Boulogne-sur-Mer and six miles north-west of Etaples, to-day in the department of Pas-de-Calais. In the fifteenth century it was in the Boulonnais, a part of Picardy. Neufchâtel is eight miles north-west and Wicquinghen about nine miles east of Berneuilles. Catherine, lady of Berneuilles, seems to have been the daughter of one Tannequy de Berneuilles, lord of Vauflans-en-Brie and of Neufchâtel in Picardy, who was killed at Agincourt in 1415. She was the wife of Jean de Rubenpré, lord of Bievres, and had a daughter, Frances de Rubenpré, lady of Berneuilles and of Blequies, who married in 1478 Jean VI., sire of Créquy, and died in 1503. Their third son, Philip de Créquy, had the lordships of Berneuilles, Blequies and Wicquinghen, and died in 1566.[1]

2. The second bell was cast at the foundry of John Scott of Wigan in 1663, and bears his mark $\frac{W}{IS}$ below the date. Its diameter across the mouth is 31 in., and it hangs in the middle of the tower. The inscription, which is in the usual position round the shoulder, is as follows:

GOD SAVE THE KING IG W CW RLW TG WP 1663.

[1] Cheneye-Desbois and Badier, *Dict. de la Noblesse*, under Créquy; *Nobiliaire Universel*, vol. xiv., under Morel de Tangry.

Gateri

ehen

AVE

On the waist of the bell facing north-west and south are two plain circular stamps, one about $1\frac{1}{4}$ in. and the other $\frac{7}{8}$ in. in diameter, possibly worn impressions of coins, and a third just above the rim on the north side.

How this bell came to be at St. Michael's-on-Wyre it is impossible to say. It may be assumed from the inscription that it is a French or Flemish bell intended for a church in Picardy, and that it found its way to Lancashire at some later period, perhaps in the sixteenth century. Berneuilles is a village about fourteen miles south-east of Boulogne-sur-Mer and six miles north-west of Etaples, to-day in the department of Pas-de-Calais. In the fifteenth century it was in the Boulonnais, a part of Picardy. Neufchâtel is eight miles north-west and Wicquinghen about nine miles east of Berneuilles. Catherine, lady of Berneuilles, seems to have been the daughter of one Tannequy de Berneuilles, lord of Vauflans-en-Brie and of Neufchâtel in Picardy, who was killed at Agincourt in 1415. She was the wife of Jean de Rubenpré, lord of Bievres, and had a daughter, Frances de Rubenpré, lady of Berneuilles and of Blequies, who married in 1478 Jean VI., sire of Créquy, and died in 1503. Their third son, Philip de Créquy, had the lordships of Berneuilles, Blequies and Wicquinghen, and died in 1566.[1]

2. The second bell was cast at the foundry of John Scott of Wigan in 1663, and bears his mark $\frac{W}{IS}$ below the date. Its diameter across the mouth is 31 in., and it hangs in the middle of the tower. The inscription, which is in the usual position round the shoulder, is as follows:

GOD SAVE THE KING IG V W CW RLW TG WP 1663.

[1] Cheneye-Desbois and Badier, *Dict. de la Noblesse*, under Créquy; *Nobiliaire Universel*, vol. xiv., under Morel de Tangry.

✠ en·lan·m·cccc·ē·l viii·fu·fette·ē·donnee·cette·cloquee·par·Caterine·de·bernieule·s·

demoiselle·du·nieuchastel·ē·darguemes·ē·de·uuiacquinquehen·

ST. MICHAEL-ON-WYRE. INSCRIPTION ON FIRST BELL, 1458.

The lettering has been straightened out, but the forms of the letters have been preserved

V

IGW CW RLW TG WP 1663 GOD SAVE THE KING

W

IS

INSCRIPTION ON SECOND BELL AT ST. MICHAEL-ON-WYRE. By John Scott, Wigan, 1663.

The initials I·G are those of the vicar, John Greenwood. The letters vary slightly in size, but average about ¾ in. in height, and are on separate pateræ. There are two bells by John Scott (1661) at Cartmel Priory Church, and one at Holy Trinity Church, Warrington (1647). Some account of the bell foundry of John Scott will be found in the *Transactions* of this Society, new series, vol. vi., p. 170.

3. The third bell, which hangs at the east side of the tower, and is 34 in. in diameter across the mouth, was cast by Abel Rudhall of Gloucester in 1742, as set out in the inscription:

CAST AT GLOUCESTER BY ABEL RUDHALL 1742.

The lettering does not extend quite round the shoulder, the inscription being made up by ornament after the date.

The following entry in the Parish Book shows how the cost of the third bell was met:

June the 13th 1743. It was then ordered by the Vicar & Gentlemen of the Parish of St. Michael's that Six Church Leys after the Rate of twelve pence in the pound be forthwith collected & gathered within the Parish of St. Michael's to pay for new casting the Great Bell & other necessary repairs belonging to [the] Church and to be accounted for at Easter as usual.

In 1763 at the Easter Vestry it was agreed with the ringers

that they should have Ten Shillings each man for ringing every Sabath Day at the usual hours and receive their wages every Easter Tuesday in full of all other perquisites except which the Rejoicing Days.

The "settled allowance for the Ringers" agreed upon for Rejoicing Days was as follows: 5th November £3, Christmas Day £2, 29th May £1, 11th October £1, the King's Birthday £1.

The ringers were thirsty souls like others of their kind, and on 5th November 1780

it was agreed by the Vicar & the Gentlemen of the Vestry of St. Michael's that each Ringer attending the Church shall be allowed two tankards of Ale and each Singer one tankard on this day, together with each one their dinner.

"Gunpowder Plot" was evidently in those days considered the most considerable day of rejoicing in the year, but fifty years later ideas of sobriety seem to have been gaining ground, for at the Easter Vestry of 1834 it was agreed

that the Ringers, Organist, & Singers be allowed 3*s*. each on the 5th Nov. instead of their dinner & liquor.

And this improvement in manners was not merely forced upon the makers of music by a censorious Vestry, but the Vestry limited its own consumption of wine on 5th November and Easter Tuesday to "one bottle for two persons."

The Plate.

The plate is all modern and of little interest. It consists of six pieces, but only three are of silver. In 1552 there were two chalices, and a note, entered on the first page of the oldest existing register, records the gift in 1671 of a piece of silver plate to the church by Thomas Knowles of Sowerby and his wife Ann. But this has disappeared. The entry is as follows:

MEMORANDUM.

This is to certifie to all Persons that shall succeed the present Vicar and Gentlemen of the Parish of St. Michael's upon Wyer that Thomas Knowles & Ann his now wife did joyntly and freely bestow upon the Church of St. Michael's aforesaid a piece of silver plate with this inscription engraved upon it vdz: "Ex dono Thomae Knowles et Annae ejus uxoris de Sowerby," with this intent that the said plate shall remain for ever as a proper right of the Parish to be employed about the holy Sacrament of

the body & blood of Xt & to noe other uses whatsoever. And that the said plate was given by the said persons upon the twenty first of Aprill 1671 Witness our hands

THO. ROBINSON, Vicar.

RICH. RABY
CHRISTOPHER HODGHKINSON
WILLM. HOOLE
WILLM. JOHNSON
} Gentlemen of the Parish.

The existing plate is as follows: (1) and (2) Two silver cups of 1792, with the maker's mark IY, each engraved with the arms of France (with Roe on a small escutcheon on the field) quartering Elston, with Rigge, an escutcheon of pretence, crest, and motto "Recte nec Dubie." They seem to have been the gift of John France of Rawcliffe Hall. (3) A small paten. (4) A large plated paten. (5) A small plated credence paten. (6) A plated flagon.

THE REGISTERS.

The earliest existing register book begins in 1659, and contains entries of Baptisms 1659–1707, Marriages 1662–1707, and Burials 1662–1708. It contains sixty-one parchment leaves and has been rebound in calfskin. It has been transcribed by Mr. Henry Brierley of Wigan, and printed by the Lancashire Parish Register Society (vol. xxvii., 1906).

An earlier register has disappeared. In an "Easter Book" kept by the Rev. Wm. Crombleholme, vicar, between the years 1730 and 1740 (he held the living from 1729 to 1765) is this entry:

July 2nd 1738, then saw a Register belonging to the Parish of St. Michaels comencing from the year 1574 & ending with the year 1641 now in the hands of Hugh Tyler. Ita testor W.C.

What has become of this book is not known. It "had certainly disappeared by 1833, when the Parish Register Abstract was printed."[1]

[1] *Lancs. Par. Reg. Soc.*, vol. xxvii., Preface.

Miscellaneous.

There were five churchwardens, one each for Upper Rawcliffe, Out Rawcliffe, Inskip, Eccleston, and Elswick. The Parish Book, from which extracts have already been given relating to the fabric, begins in 1729 and ends in 1839. Generally speaking the accounts are not of very great interest, the following being in the form in which they were usually presented:

The Church-Wardens of the Parishe's Accounts for the year 1729 taken by the Vicar & Gentlemen of the Parish the 3rd day of April 1730.

Upp'r Rawcliffe cū Tarnikar.			
Hugh Tyrer, Church-warden.			
His Receipts: for 4 Church Leys and what he rec'd from the old Church-warden	07	13	02½
Rec'd the Rent from Thirllaways Land .	03	10	00
In all	11	03	02½
His Disbursem'ts	09	01	00½
Remains in his hand . . .	02	02	02
Out Rawcliffe. Thos. Dobson, Church-Warden			
His Receipts: Four Church Leys and what he rec'd from the old Church-warden	08	05	07½
His Disbursements	07	07	05
Remains in his hands . .	00	18	02½
Eccleston. William Bamber, Churchwarden.			
His Receipts: Four Church Leys and what he rec'd from the old Church-warden	04	09	08
His disbursem'ts	03	14	02½
Remains in his hands . .	00	15	05½

Inskip and Sowerby. Henry Lawson, Church-warden hired to serve for Thos. Eccles.			
His Receipts: Four Church Leys and what he rec'd from the old Church-warden	12	04	00½
His Disbursm'ts	12	10	02½
Out of Pocket	00	06	02

Elswick. John Bramwell, Church-warden.			
His receipts: Four Church Leys and what he rec'd from the old C'hwarden	02	12	02
His Disbursm'ts	01	14	09
Remains in his Hands . .	00	17	05

In 1729 it was agreed to allow Cuthbert Bain the sum of £1, 2*s.* 6*d.* yearly "for his trouble of sweeping the church, attending the clock & whipping the doggs out of the church," but comparatively few detailed items of expenditure occur.

In June 1743 the churchwardens borrowed of the vicar, the Rev. Wm. Crombleholme, the sum of £15 for the use of the parish, which was paid back on March 27 following with "interest for nine months and a fortnight 11*s.* 10*d.*"

At the Easter Vestry of 1787 it was "ordered and settled" by the churchwardens and gentlemen that the sum of three guineas be spent at the Vestry meetings on 5th November and Easter Monday, apparently in the way of liquid refreshments. The limit of one bottle of wine for two persons was not imposed till nearly fifty years later.

That a spirit of reform was in the air in the "thirties" is evident from the following entry:

April 9th, 1833. *Ordered:* That in lieu of the Dinners to the Churchwardens &c. on Sacrament Sundays and of their expenses at Preston on the Visitation, thirty-five shillings a year be allowed to each, which will include 9*s.* each heretofore paid them.

It was also ordered that the sexton be allowed £5 a year "for all the duties required from him at the expense of the Parish provided he discharge those duties to the satisfaction of the Vicar & the Churchwardens," but the nature of such duties is no longer set out.

At the November Vestry in the following year (1835) the question of the inequality of the Church Rates was raised:

Thos. Robert Wilson France Esq. on behalf of Out Rawcliffe and Mr. Thos. Fowler on account of Inskip having stated that the Church Rates appeared to be unequal among the several Townships within the Parish—on comparison with the Valuations for the County Rate under the Vicarial Tithe Composition Act. It was ordered that the facts bearing upon the custom on which the Assessment at the beginning of this Book is founded be investigated and laid before the Vestry at Easter for the purpose of determining whether the opinion of Counsel should be taken on the legality of making the rate conformable to one or other of the forementioned valuations.

Accordingly the matter was looked into, and at the Easter Vestry of 1835

Mr. Mossop reported that he had searched for Parish Records and that the most ancient record he had been able to find begins in the year 1664 and that from that date every rate has been laid according to the scale referred to in the resolution of the 5th of November last and that it seems to have been then according to ancient usage.

No further action appears to have been taken. It was not only the inequality of the rates which was then exercising the people's minds, but the very legality of the rate itself. At the same meeting (April 21, 1835) it was reported that Ralph Reynolds "refused to pay his rate without a summons," and a summons was therefore ordered to be applied for "without delay to compel the payment." The peaceful days of Georgian Churchmanship were over.

Mention has already been made of an Easter

Book kept by the Rev. W. Crombleholme. There are two of these. The first begins in 1730 and ends with the year 1740. It is bound in parchment, and is entitled (at the top of the first page) "Rotula Paschalis Anno Domi 1730." The second comprises the years 1750–1753. Both books measure 12½ in. by 8 in. and contain particulars of tithe payments, &c., together with occasional entries of a more personal nature. I have not had time, however, to examine these books at leisure. The older is bound in parchment, but the later one is in paper covers, inscribed on the back "Rotula Paschalis A.D. 1750."

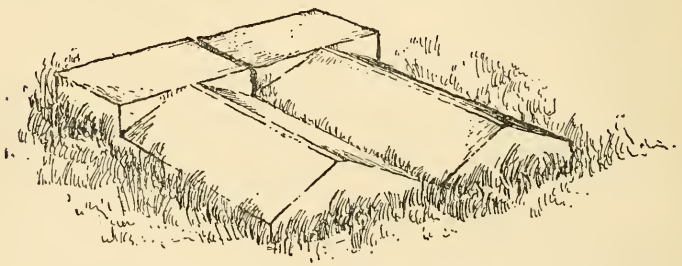
The Churchyard.

The churchyard lies chiefly on the south and east sides of the church. On the north it does not extend as far as the river, but is enclosed by a low fence wall. The entrance is from the road at the west end immediately opposite the tower doorway. To the south-west of the church are two small yew trees, and another to the south of the chancel, and further east a baluster sundial erected in 1796. The plate, which measures 13¼ in. square, is inscribed:

Lat. 53° 49′
The Rev'd Hugh Hornby M.A.
Vicar.
James Bains
James Lewtas
Rich'd Hornby
John Croft
John Miller
} Church wardens 1796.
John Baines, del't. Ja's Dawson, sculpt.

In the middle is the motto, "Our days upon Earth are a Shadow," and at the four corners, "Fugio fuge" (north-west), "Respice finem" (north-east), "Fugit Hora" (south-east), and "Vive Memor Lethi" (south-west).

Two flat gravestones with good seventeenth century lettering may be noted. The first is not far from the west entrance, and is inscribed—ROBART : STYEAM : DEPARTED : THIS : WORLD : THE : 31 : DAY : OF : IANUARY : 1658. The second is to this Robert's son-in-law who died less than two months afterwards and is beneath one of the twin yew trees. The inscription reads—RICHARD : PARKINSON : SONE : IN : LAWE : VNTO : ROBART : STYEAM : DEPARTED : THIS : WORLD : MACH : THE : 23 DAY 1658. The stones measure 6 ft. 3 in. by 2 ft. 7 in.



SEVENTEENTH-CENTURY GRAVESTONES IN CHURCHYARD.

To the south-east of the porch are two coped body stones with a square portion at the head lying side by side, and a third farther west with rounded top. There is also another rounded one of similar design in a different part of the churchyard to the south-west of the tower. The square portions of the two first yet show considerable traces of inscriptions, but in neither case is decipheration now easy. No doubt in all four cases there have been inscriptions. Locally these coped stones are known as "The Soldiers' Stones." When in 1643 the Earl of Derby took possession of the Spanish ship which was driven into Wyre water, he allowed the crew and soldiers on board to go free, and becoming vagabonds two of these men died and are said

to have been buried near the yew tree in St. Michael's churchyard. As the register of burials does not begin till 1662, there is unfortunately no confirmation of this "tradition," but it is sufficient to account for the local designation of "Soldiers' Stones." The stones are all about 9 in. in thickness, but otherwise vary in size. They are apparently of late sixteenth or seventeenth century date, but clearly mark the graves of persons of greater consequence than "vagabond" foreign soldiers. Their dimensions are as follows: 1. Total length 6 ft. $2\frac{1}{2}$ in., head 2 ft. $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. square; 2. 6ft. $6\frac{1}{2}$ in., head 2 ft. square; 3. 5 ft. 5 in., head 20 in. by 16 in.; 4. 5 ft., head 18 in. square. No. 4 is that to the south-west of the tower: on its head are the initials A. F., apparently cut at a comparatively recent date.

In the churchyard are buried the Rev. W. Crombleholme, vicar (d. 1765), his wife Ann, daughter of Alexander Butler of Kirkland, and his son William. The inscription on the tombstone is given by Col. Fishwick (p. 74). The vault of the Hornby family contains the remains of two of the vicars—the Rev. Hugh Hornby, M.A. (d. June 1847), and the Rev. William Hornby, M.A., Archdeacon of Lancaster (d. December 1899).

John Singleton in 1549 desired to be buried "afore the crosse with in the churche yard of Seynct Mychaills upon Wyre."[1] The cross has disappeared, but it probably stood on or near to the site of the sundial.

Just outside the churchyard and to the south-west of the church is the old school-house, built in 1836. It is now used as a village museum, and contains a collection of objects of local and general interest brought together by Mr. Hugh P. Hornby.

[1] Fishwick, *op. cit.*, 62.

The mediæval glass has already been mentioned. There is also a fifteenth century bone Pax, carved with a crucifixion, which was found under the vestry floor. This was exhibited to the Society of Antiquaries of London, March 26, 1914, and is described and illustrated in the *Proceedings* of the Society under that date.

The writer desires to acknowledge with thanks the help he has received in the preparation of this paper from the Ven. Archdeacon Hornby, M.A., vicar of St. Michael's-on-Wyre; Mr. Hugh P. Hornby, of St. Michael's-on-Wyre; Mr. J. Paul Rylands, F.S.A.; and Dr. Philip Nelson, F.S.A. Also to Mr. A. Hamilton Thompson, M.A., F.S.A., for reading over the proofs and making suggestions, and to Mr. J. A. Waite for the use of his excellent photographs of the church.

APPENDICES

A.—MONUMENTAL INSCRIPTIONS

(1) Marble tablet. North wall of Butler Chapel, between windows.

THIS ORATORY
KNOWN, BY ANCIENT RECORDS,
TO HAVE BEEN
BEFORE THE DISSOLUTION
A CHANTRY, DEDICATED TO ST CATHERINE
AND COMPLETELY ENDOWED WITH LANDS
IN THE NEIGHBOURING TOWNSHIPS,
WAS REPAIRED
BY JOHN ffRANCE ESQ^R OF RAWCLIFFE HALL
A.D. 1797
BEING AN APPENDAGE
TO THAT ANCIENT
MANSION HOUSE

(2) Marble tablet. North wall of nave, over third pier from east end.

Sacred to the Memory
of HENRY HORNBY Esqr late Captain in
the East India service who departed
this Life 26th July 1794 aged 54 Years
& whose remains were deposited near
this Place in Hopes of a joyful Resurrection
Also near this Place were
interred the Remains of his late FATHER
Mr THOMAS HORNBY of St Michaels who
died 8th March 1785 aged 76 Years
Likewise Elizabeth Wife and
Mother to the above who died
May 14th 1798 aged 84 years.

(3) Marble tablet. South wall of nave, over third pier from east.

To the Memory
of THOMAS WESTBY Esqr of White Hall
in upper Rawcliffe who died June 14th 1762
Aged 47
And of MARGARET his Wife
who died Feby 27th, 1806 Aged 82
Whose Children
MARY, died in infancy, July 9th 1759
JOSEPH, died Feby 16th 1769, Aged 16
BRIDGET, died March 3^d^ 1786, Aged 37
ROBERT, died Decr 1st 1800, Aged 45
MARY, Wife of JOHN MENZIES Esqr
died July 28th 1805, Aged 45
WILLIAM, died Feby 27th 1811, Aged 60
And JOHN, died March 1st 1811, Aged 65
R. I. P.
THOMAS, the only Surviver in 1812
Erected this Tablet.

(4) Marble tablet. South wall of south aisle, between first and second windows from east.

SACRED
TO THE MEMORY OF ELIZABETH CROMLEHOLME
DAUGHTER OF THE REVEREND WILLIAM CROMLEHOLME
FORMERLY VICAR OF THIS PARISH FOR UPWARDS OF 36 YEARS
WHOSE MORTAL REMAINS WERE DEPOSITED
IN THE GRAVEYARD OF THIS CHURCH
NEAR THOSE OF HER BELOVED PARENTS
ON THE 21ST DAY OF MAY 1817
POSSESSED OF AN AMIABLE DISPOSITION
WITH SIMPLICITY OF MANNERS AND INTEGRITY OF HEART
SHE WAS EMINENTLY DISTINGUISHED FOR HER EXALTED
BUT UNAFFECTED PIETY
EXEMPLARY VIRTUE AND CHRISTIAN CHARITY
WHICH ENDEARED HER TO A NUMEROUS CIRCLE OF FRIENDS
AND DEEPLY LAMENTED SHE RESIGNED THIS LIFE
FOR A BLESSED IMMORTALITY IN THE 80TH YEAR OF HER AGE

ERECTED AS A TRIBUTE OF ESTEEM
AND RESPECT FOR DEPARTED WORTH
BY HER AFFECTIONATE RELATIVE THOMAS BUTLER COLE
OF KIRKLAND HALL AND BEAUMONT COTE ESQUIRE

(5) Marble tablet. South wall of nave, over third pier from east.

DEPOSITED
IN THE VAULT BENEATH ARE THE REMAINS OF
THOMAS WESTBY ESQUIRE, OF WHITE HALL
UPPER RAWCLIFFE, SON OF THE LATE
THOMAS AND MARGARET WESTBY
HE DEPARTED THIS LIFE
THE 17TH DAY OF NOVEMBER 1829
AGED 72 YEARS

THIS TABLET IS ERECTED TO HIS MEMORY
BY HIS COUSIN GEORGE WESTBY, NOW OF
WHITE HALL

REQUIESCAT IN PACE

(6) Brass plate. Below tower arch, north side.

THE CLOCK IN THIS CHURCH TOWER
WAS GIVEN BY THE
PARISHONERS
TO THE
REVD WILLIAM HORNBY M.A.
THE VICAR OF THIS PARISH
AND THIS TABLET WAS ERECTED
FOR THE PVRPOSE OF GRATEFVLLY RECORDING
HIS UNWEARIED EXERTIONS
AS PASTOR
IN PROMOTING THE SPIRITUAL & TEMPORAL WELFARE
OF HIS FLOCK
SAINT MICHAELS-ON-WYRE
A.D. 1850

(7) Brass plate. North wall of chancel.

Hugh Hornby M.A
fifty-six years Vicar
of this Parish
Died January IVth
MDCCCXLVIII, aged
eighty-one years.

Ann Hornby
his wife
Died November XVth
MDCCCL, aged
eighty-one years.

* * * * *

In memory of the above this Chancel was restored by their Son.

(8) Series of five marble tablets. Within arcade, north wall of Baptistery.

(*Middle*)

To the
Glory of God
and
in Memory of
their beloved Parents and
Kindred
this Baptistery was restored
A. D. MDCCCLII
by the surviving
Sons and Daughters of
John and Susannah Swainson
of Preston

"Repent and be baptized every one of
you in the name of Jesus Christ
for the remission of sins."
—Acts, ch. ii., v. xxxviii.

(*a*)

In
Memory
of
THE REVEREND CHRISTOPHER SWAINSON B.A.
OF UNIVERSITY COLLEGE OXFORD
SON OF JOHN SWAINSON OF SKIPTON
AND OF MARY HIS WIFE
DAUGHTER AND CO-HEIRESS OF
CHRISTOPHER AND JOYCE GRANDORGE
OF EARBY IN CRAVEN
SOME TIME VICAR OF GIGGLESWICK
AFTERWARDS
PERPETUAL CURATE OF GOOSNARGH
AND LASTLY RECTOR OF STAVELEY
IN THE COUNTY OF YORK
AND INCUMBENT OF COPP IN THIS COUNTY
HE DIED FEBRUARY 26, 1775
AGED 61 YEARS
AND WAS BURIED IN THIS CHURCH
ALSO OF
ELIZABETH HIS WIFE
DAUGHTER OF ANTHONY AND JANE LISTER
OF GIGGLESWICK
SHE DIED NOVEMBER 27, 1788
AGED 70 YEARS
AND WAS BURIED IN THIS CHURCH

(*b*)

In
Memory
of
THE REVEREND ANTHONY SWAINSON M.A.
SON OF
CHRISTOPHER AND ELIZABETH SWAINSON
FELLOW OF WORCESTER COLLEGE
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD
AND VICAR OF THIS PARISH
HE DIED JUNE 5, 1784,
AGED 42 YEARS
AND WAS BURIED IN THIS CHURCH

THE REVEREND CHRISTOPHER SWAINSON
SON OF JOHN AND SVSANNAH SWAINSON
MASTER OF ARTS
OF WORCESTER COLLEGE OXFORD
AND S^{T} JOHNS COLLEGE CAMBRIDGE
PREBENDARY OF HEREFORD
RECTOR OF WISTANSTOW
AND VICAR
OF CLUN IN THE COUNTY OF SALOP.
HE DIED DECEMBER 19TH 1854
AGED 79 YEARS
AND WAS BURIED AT WISTANSTOW

(*c*)

In
Memory
of
JOHN SWAINSON OF PRESTON
SON OF
THE REVEREND CHRISTOPHER SWAINSON B.A.
AND ELIZABETH HIS WIFE
HE DIED FEBRUARY 17, 1800,
AGED 54 YEARS
AND WAS BURIED IN THIS CHURCH
ALSO OF
SUSANNAH THE WIFE OF THE ABOVE
JOHN SWAINSON
DAUGHTER OF CHARLES INMAN
OF LANCASTER
AND OF KINGSTON IN THE ISLAND OF JAMAICA
AND OF SUSANNAH HIS WIFE
DAUGHTER OF JOHN AND SUSANNAH CASSON
OF LANCASTER
SHE DIED OCTOBER 7, 1822,
AGED 72 YEARS
AND WAS BURIED IN THIS CHVRCH

(*d*)

In
Memory
of
THE FOLLOWING
CHILDREN OF JOHN AND SUSANNAH SWAINSON
OF PRESTON.
JANE, DIED AUGUST 6, 1779
AGED 3 YEARS;
SUSANNAH DIED IN INFANCY
JANUARY 5, 1789;
ROBERT DIED IN INFANCY
SEPTEMBER 16, 1794.
WILLIAM DIED MAY 31, 1802
AGED 12 YEARS
AND WAS BURIED AT PRESCOT
CHARLOTTE DIED JANUARY 29, 1803
AGED 11 YEARS
MARY, THE WIFE OF WILLIAM BIRLEY
OF KIRKHAM
DIED FEBRUARY 6, 1819
AGED 40 YEARS
AND WAS BURIED AT KIRKHAM
ELIZABETH THE WIFE OF EDWARD BIRLEY
OF KIRKHAM
DIED AUGUST 2, 1836
AGED 50 YEARS
AND WAS BURIED AT KIRKHAM

(9) Marble tablet. South wall of nave, west end.

SACRED TO THE MEMORY OF
EDWARD GREENALGH
OF MYERSCOUGH HALL
WHO DEPARTED THIS LIFE
DECEMBER 30TH 1823, AGED 58 YEARS
ALSO OF
MARGARET, HIS WIDOW
WHO DIED MARCH 14TH 1853 AGED 92
ALSO OF
MARY, THEIR INFANT DAUGHTER
WHO DIED 13TH OF SEPR 1792
ALSO OF
CHARLOTTE, THEIR DAUGHTER
WHO DIED MAY 18TH 1823, AGED 29.

(10) Brass plate. North wall of chancel.

JOSEPH STARKY HORNBY BORN JULY 12TH 1839 DIED APRIL 3RD 1858	WILLIAM HORNBY BORN OCT. 15TH 1845 DIED MARCH 25TH 1858.

"THEY WERE LOVELY AND PLEASANT IN THEIR LIVES AND IN THEIR DEATH THEY WERE NOT DIVIDED."
II. Sam. i. 23.

"BLESSED ARE THE DEAD WHICH DIE IN THE LORD"
Rev. xiv. 13.

(11) Brass plate. North wall of chancel.

IN MEMORY OF
WILLIAM HORNBY M.A., ARCHDEACON OF LANCASTER
38 YEARS VICAR OF THIS PARISH
BORN FEBRUARY 26TH 1810, DIED DECEMBER 20TH 1899

THOU WILT KEEP HIM IN PERFECT PEACE
WHOSE MIND IS STAYED UPON THEE, BECAUSE HE TRUSTETH IN THEE
Is. xxvi. 3 v.

(12) Brass plate. South wall of chancel, east end.

TO THE GLORY OF GOD
AND IN LOVING MEMORY OF
WILLIAM AND SUSAN HORNBY
AND ALSO OF SUSAN THEIR DAUGHTER
THIS WINDOW WAS GIVEN BY THE
SURVIVING MEMBERS OF THE FAMILY
A.D. 1907.

(13) A blue stone slab in the floor of the middle alley is said to bear the inscription below. It is now covered up. Baines says: "A silly epitaph on a former sexton disgraces the chancel."[1]

Ah!
'Twill force a sigh o'er his remains
From all who living knew DICK BAINES;
And those who never knew nor saw him
May sigh they'd not the luck to know him.

Ob: Jan. the 13, 1772, Æt. 64
Jane his wife, 7th March, 1779, aged 70.[2]

---

[1] *Hist of Lancs.*, 1836, iv. 445.

[2] Fishwick, *St. Michael-on-Wyre*, p. 73. Copied July 7, 1824, by Captain William Latham. See reverse of drawing of Kirkham church in Latham Collection of Drawings, Manchester Reference Library.

(14) On the floor of the Butler Chapel was formerly a grave-stone with the following inscription:

Under this stone are the remains of the Rev. Mr Richard Cromleholme, late Patron and Vicar of the Parish church of St Michaels, who resigned up his Soul into the hands of the Eternal Comforter the 16th day of April 1729.
Isabel, Margaret, and Mary, his daughters, buried here in March, 1728.
Margaret, his widow, interred April the 3rd, anno 1740.
William, their son, interred November the 17th, 1754, aged 34.
Agnes Harrison, their daughter, interred 18th June, 1768, aged 50.

This stone is noted by Whitaker in, or shortly before, 1801, but had disappeared in 1836.[1]

B —BENEFACTIONS.

On board against south wall of south aisle.

BENEFACTIONS IN THE PARISH OF ST. MICHAELS.

By a person UNKNOWN.

Two sevenths of the clear Rent of a Close of Ground lying in Kirkham purchased with 20*l.* to be distributed monthly in Bread to the Poor attending divine Service at the Parish Church of St Michael, at the direction of John France Esqre of Middle Rawcliffe & his heirs, Thomas Langton of Kirkham, gent. & his heirs, & the Vicar of St Michael's for the time being:

By RALPH LONGWORTH, Esqre.

To the Vicar yearly	5	0	0
To the poor of upper Rawcliffe yearly .	2	10	0

By THOMAS KNOWLES, Gent.

To the poor of upper Rawcliffe yearly .	2	10	0
To the poor of Inskip yearly . . .	5	0	0

By JOHN HUDSON, Gent.

To the poor of upper Rawcliffe yearly .	2	0	0

By RICHARD CORNAL.

To a School in upper Rawcliffe, Int. of .	40	0	0

[1] *Hist. of Richmondshire*, ii. 448; Baines, *Lancs.*, iv. 445.

By THOMAS CLITHEROE, Gent.

To a School in Eccleston-moor-side yearly	5	0	0

By WILLIAM FYLD.

To a School at Cop. Lands bought with .	250	0	0
To the poor of Eccleston yearly . .	2	0	0

By JOHN JOLLY.

To the poor of Inskip, Interest of . .	370	0	0

	A.	R.	P.
For the use of the Parish as the vestry shall direct Lands in Claughton called TERLEWAYS & Garden in upper Rawcliffe	15	2	0

By ELLEN LONGWORTH.

The interest of £20 to be distributed in Bread to the Poor People attending divine Service at Cop Chapel, Vested in the Revd Wm Hornby, St Michaels-on-Wyre.

THE MEDIÆVAL BEDPOSTS IN BROUGHTON CHURCH, CHESTER

By the Rev. W. F. John Timbrell, M.A.

Read 26th February 1914

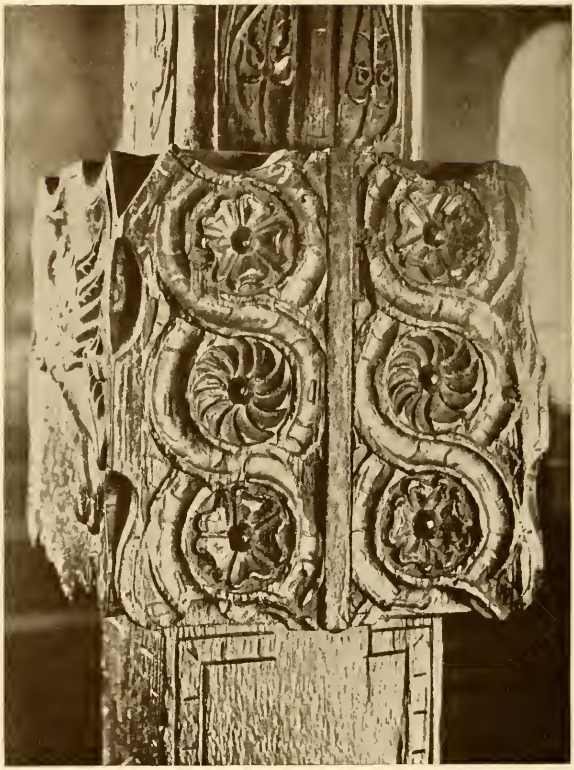
IN St. Mary's Church, Broughton, near Chester, there are four mediæval bedposts of special interest on account of the arms and badges carved upon them. These posts in their present position are in a row supporting the west gallery. The pair which would stand against the wall when forming part of a bed are beneath the extreme ends of the gallery, near the north and south walls of the nave of the church. The appearance of this pair is much plainer than that of those supporting the middle part of the gallery, but the general design of all four posts is the same.

The chief interest in these posts lies not in the fact that they are parts of a piece of furniture about 430 years old, but that probably they are the earliest tester bedposts in existence, and (unless I am mistaken) they were the property of a king, the first of a dynasty of English monarchs who by their natural abilities and strong characters changed for good or evil the constitution of the nation, and laid the foundation of our modern civilisation.

Four-posters were not commonly used until the early part of the sixteenth century. A page from

BROUGHTON CHURCH: ONE OF THE BEDPOSTS

BROUGHTON CHURCH: ARMS AND BADGES



BROUGHTON CHURCH: ARMS AND BADGES

an illuminated Psalter in the British Museum[1] represents Henry VIII seated by the side of his bed reading. This is one of the oldest pictures in which a four-posted bedstead is shown. The earlier type of bed which it superseded was enclosed by curtains, which fell from a tester slung to the ceiling. There are reasons, to which we shall refer presently, for supposing that the posts in Broughton Church are nearly twenty years earlier than the beginning of the sixteenth century.

The posts are all 6 feet 3 inches in height, if we exclude the modern plinths to which they have been spliced in order to make them tall enough to support the gallery. The only carving on the lower part of the posts at the extremities of the gallery is a series of badges, one on each of the four sides, thrown into relief by a square sunk background—below which, in each case, is a round sunk panel, below which again is another panel in the shape of a large keyhole. The other two posts have even less decoration carved on the surface of the lower halves, for it is confined to curious line ornaments cut in the form of double squares, somewhat resembling the ground-plan of a room with two doors, and the walls (to use an heraldic term) "componée." But although this is the only carving on the surface below the centre of the pillars, there can be no doubt that these front posts of the bedstead were decorated with applied carving, judging from the peg-holes near the edges. Other peg-holes indicate that there was some sort of horizontal beading surrounding like a collar each of the four posts near the middle. The only applied ornaments remaining are the eight escutcheons, four on each of the middle posts, which form cube-like excrescences half-way up each of these posts, the upper part of

[1] Reproduced in Green's *Shorter History of the English People* (illustrated edition), ii. 663.

these escutcheons marking the approximate middle of the pillar. The manner in which these shields have been fastened together by the joiner is worthy of notice, for it points to the early date of the work. There is no attempt at mitring, for mitring did not become common until the end of Elizabeth's reign. Instead of this square boards were pegged on to opposite sides of the pillar, and then an oblong board the same breadth as the pillar was fitted on in such a way as to fill up the spaces between the ends of the first two escutcheons. The heraldic charges were then carved *in situ*, partly on the oblong boards, and partly on the thickness of the first two escutcheons. A line enclosing dots at intervals runs round each shield, forming a simple diaper.

We now pass on to describe the somewhat elaborate carving on the upper part of the posts. Unlike the lower half, which is square ($4\frac{3}{4}$ inches each way), the upper portion in each case, above the heraldic insignia, is cylindrical. Not perfectly cylindrical, for on closer examination we find that the lathe has not been used, but that the angles and sides have been carefully whittled away with adze and chisel, so as to assume a shape, the basis of which is evidently a classical pillar with its tapering cylindrical shaft, and its acanthus capital and volutes. The beautiful entasis of the shaft renders the outline exceedingly charming, and the workman who executed the design must have been an artist in the truest sense of the word. Above each capital, for about 6 inches, the post returns to the same thickness as in the lower part, and the cornice of the bed, the shape of which must be a matter of conjecture, rested on this cube, on two contingent sides of which are carved bunches of oak leaves. On the remaining sides of these cubes may be seen the mortise holes which supported the

BROUGHTON CHURCH: COATS OF ARMS

BROUGHTON CHURCH: COATS OF ARMS

curtain rods; also the holes for the pegs which kept them in position are visible.

The shaft below the capital is divided into eight compartments, by what we can only describe as deep perpendicular furrows, filled up for almost their entire length by a long spill-like ornament. It is difficult to conjecture what this is intended to represent, but it is very carefully carved. It occurs in all thirty-two times, and in each case the details are identical. The thin end of the spill is not unlike the roll of the scrolls in the panels of the vestry door of this church, which may have been taken from the back of the bedstead or its tester. This long spill-like ornament may be intended for the ragged staff badge of the Nevilles of Billingbere, but it is (if it is a staff) by no means ragged, except at the point. With the exception of this strange ornament, repeated eight times on each post, the shafts of the posts against the wall are, above the badges, without decoration. The other two posts have an elaborate design in each of the eight compartments formed by the spill-like ornament. Wavy stalks bearing leaves and trefoils, which cross each other at the neck of the shaft, fill each compartment.

To make the description of the posts complete, we must describe the badges and coats of arms already referred to. The badges, it will be remembered, are cut into the surface of the plainer posts which support the extremities of the gallery, and the escutcheons are applied just below the middle of the more ornate posts, being fixed in their places by wooden pins. The two posts near the walls are identical in every detail, so that the description of one of them will suffice. There are four sides to the post, and each side carries a different badge. We begin with the side which (as we can tell by the large mortise hole near the

base) bore the back board of the bedstead. Here we have a fleur-de-lis. On the one side adjoining these is a single heraldic rose, and on the other adjoining that decorated with the fleur-de-lis there is a bird carved in profile, its beak towards the sinister, with wings raised, apparently about to alight on the ground. It may be a falcon (although it is without bells), but it is more likely to be intended for an eagle. On the fourth side of the post is a badge formed of four rose frondlets placed in saltire, and attached in the centre to a small knot or button.

The posts which support the middle of the gallery are exactly like each other, except that the charges on the escutcheons facing west are quite different from each other. That on the left post as we enter the church does not seem to be a coat of arms. The shield bears what appears to be a narrow pallet, on each side of which is a design formed of suns and roses alternately, placed in pale, surrounded and separated by ribbons. The compound badge of suns and roses in conjunction was borne by Edward IV. The escutcheon on the right-hand pillar as we enter the church bears the coat of arms, "On a chevron between three goats' heads erased, as many trefoils slipped." We find the trefoil on the shafts, and on the panels of the vestry door, which we have already suggested may have formed part of the back of the bed or its tester.

The other coats of arms, which appear on both the posts which support the centre of the gallery, are as follows:

(*A*) A griffon segreant.

(*B*) A lion couchant gardant. (This is an unusual charge, although it seems to have been more common in Welsh heraldry than elsewhere. "Three lions couchant, their tails over their backs," are the charges sculptured on one of the shields in Mold Parish Church.)

(*C*) On a bend (of ample proportions) a lion passant.

These badges and coats of arms were doubtless connected with the original owner of the bedstead, and if we can with certainty identify them we shall be in a position to declare his name.

I think we may presume that the date of the posts is somewhere about the end of the fifteenth century. We place the date thus early for several reasons: (*a*) The lathe was seldom used for woodwork before the beginning of the sixteenth century, although it had been used for stonework for over a thousand years. We feel convinced that if the posts had been executed far on in the Tudor period the lathe would have been used. But even the photographs show that the lathe has not been used in this case. (*b*) The roses and suns, the well-known badge of Edward IV since 1461, would point to the same early date. (*c*) The rose, if a royal badge, would have been represented double were it a badge of an early Tudor king. Later, Elizabeth used the single rose, but at the time when men were rejoicing at the conclusion of the Wars of the Roses on the marriage of Henry VII and Elizabeth of York, the *double* rose, symbolising the union of the rival houses, was invariably used as the badge of the reigning sovereign. And, lastly, (*d*) these posts, judging from their height, 6 feet 3 inches, must have stood on the bed itself and not on the floor, as in all later bedsteads. The picture of Henry VIII to which I have already referred shows that the earliest four-posters were made like a box, the sleeper lying on the lid, not suspended on straps as in the beds made a few years later. The posts were fixed on to the corners of this lid and supported the tester, which up to the time of their introduction had been suspended by cords from the ceiling. An interesting picture of a bed

appears in one of Albert Dürer's well-known woodcuts representing the death of the Blessed Virgin. His model for the bed would probably be one used in his own house for some years previous to his drawing the picture. From this we see not only the method of slinging the tester from the ceiling, but also the fact that the part of the bed on which the occupant lay was like a box—indeed it *is* a box, for we can see the old German lock in the middle at the foot of the bed. From this and the picture of Henry VIII's bedroom, we can conjecture the design of the hangings which masked the curtain rods. It will be noticed that in Dürer's bed there is a back board and wooden tester, but as yet no posts. The date on the picture is 1510, the bed in it would therefore probably belong to the fifteenth century.

Now we come to the question, "To whom did the Broughton bed belong?" It was made somewhere about the end of the fifteenth century, probably not before 1461, for we have the "suns and roses" badge of Edward IV carved on it, and this badge was not adopted until after the battle of Mortimer's Cross; *apparently* not later than the reign of Richard III, for the heraldic roses are single, not double. If we were quite certain to whom all the badges and coats of arms belonged, our task would not be so difficult. It is almost certain that the rose and fleur-de-lis are Plantagenet royal badges. If the ornament of rose leaves in saltire and the button in the middle form a badge, it may be one of the many badges of the Neville family, whose shield bore a white saltire on a red ground. If the badge representing a bird be an eagle, it may be another Neville badge.[1] In the illustrated edition of Green's *History* there is a

[1] A badge of Rivers was a magpie proper, and Edward IV used among other badges that of Edmund Langley, Duke of York—viz. a falcon standing within a fetterlock.—Cussans' *Heraldry*, pp. 137, 224.

BROUGHTON CHURCH: BADGE(S)

picture, reproduced from the Roll of the Earls of Warwick, showing the "kingmaker" in full armour bearing the shield of Montacute and Monthermer stepping over the Neville bull, on which is perched a bird closely resembling the badge on the bedpost. Edward IV's mother was a Neville—Cecily Neville—wife of Richard Plantagenet, Duke of York and Regent of France. On her seal the impaled shield of Plantagenet and Neville is surmounted by an eagle. The bed to which the posts belonged may have belonged to a Neville, or some one closely connected with that family. What makes it even more probable is that the posts were placed in their present position in Broughton Church by a Neville. George Neville was rector of Hawarden in 1824 when the district church of St. Mary was built in Broughton. He was brother of that Lord Braybrooke who was a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries, Doctor of Laws, and the editor of the popular edition of *Pepys's Diary*. They were the lineal descendants of Sir Edward Neville, who was brother of Cicely Plantagenet, and of the "kingmaker's" father. (See Appendix I.)

If we turn to the coats of arms we find ourselves on somewhat firmer ground, for it seems certain that all four coats of arms are those of Welsh noblemen.

(*A*) It would be difficult to name the family to which "a griffon segreant" belonged (especially as we do not know the tinctures), if we were not sure that the coat of arms on the bedpost which contains that charge is not English but Welsh. The other three coats are undoubtedly Welsh, and it is therefore more than likely that this is Welsh too. Among the arms quartered with the arms of Wynn of Tower on an heraldic panel in Mold Parish Church we find the arms of GRUFFYDD GOCH, Lord of Rhos and Rhyvoniog, who bore "Or, a griffon segreant

gules." The two districts over which this nobleman ruled formed about two-thirds of the western side of the county of Denbigh. This is perhaps the coat of arms on the post, but it is more likely that it is the arms of LLOWDDEN, Lord of Uwch Aeron (grandson of Agnes, the sister of ITHYL FELIN, Lord of Iâl, &c.), who bore "Gules, a griffon segreant or." (See Appendix II.)

(*B*) There seems to be no doubt that the "lion couchant gardant" is the coat of arms of a Welsh family, for outside Wales "couchant lions" are very rare indeed while in ancient Welsh heraldry they are fairly common, and one cannot help thinking that in modern drawing of the ancient charges the "couchant" lion has been made by the artist to stand or walk, although his tail has been left in the position commonly associated with lions "couchant," namely, passing between the hind legs and curved over the back. If it were not for the position of the tail in this carving, one might think the animal was walking, but the tail being drawn as it is, one looks more carefully at the animal and notices that the front paws are in the position of a lion lying down, not standing or walking. Now the arms of LLEWELYN EURDORCHOG (see Appendix III) appear on the same quartered shield with many other Welsh coats of arms (among which are some of those on the Broughton bedposts) in the Visitation of London made in 1634 by Sir William Segar, Garter King of Arms. There the charge seems to be a lion *statant* gardant. The lion in the drawing has both paws together, and the tail in the shape of an S over the back. But this posture is so unusual with heraldic lions, that it seems likely that the lion should have been drawn in the attitude of the lion on the bedpost, viz. "*couchant* gardant," and that Sir William Segar has been guilty of an inaccuracy. We are confirmed in this suspicion by the fact that

Chevalier Lloyd in the *History of the Parish of Llangurig* (p. 250), quoting from the Cae Cyriog MS., gives the arms of Llewelyn Eurdorchog as "Azure a lion passant gardant, his tail between his legs and reflected over his back or." This Llewelyn Eurdorchog was Lord of Iâl and Ystrad Alûn, and prime minister of Gruffydd ab Llewelyn, King of Wales. He died in 1063. He was the father of ITHYL FELIN, whose arms appear on another escutcheon attached to one of the posts.

(*C*) The escutcheon which bears a lion on an abnormally large bend is a good example of "differencing." MADOC AP MEREDITH, Prince of Powys, bore on his shield, "*Ar: a lion pass: gard: sa.*" His natural son, CYNWRI EFELL (Cynric the Twin), bore his father's black lion on a white bend, which crossed a red shield. This is the arms on the bedpost, "*Gu: on a bend ar: a lion pass: sa: langued and unguled of the first.*" It is rather confusing to find that at least three different families, all claiming descent from Cynric the Twin, bore in later days coats of arms exactly like each other. There is no difference whatever between the arms of Parry of Llwynynn, Llanrhaiadr, and Plas Newydd, Wynn of Tower, and Davies of Gwysaney. There are several monuments in Mold Parish Church belonging to the two latter families, and the arms painted on them are all identical. But the Rev. Robert Wynne Eyton of Leeswood, whose mother was the niece and eventual heiress of Robert Wynne, Esquire, of Tower, bore the Wynn arms, but with the field *azure* instead of *gules*. The most notable member of the Parry family claiming descent from CYNRIC EFELL was Richard Parry, Lord Bishop of St. Asaph, who died in 1623. Nicholas in his *County Families of Wales* gives the quartered arms of this branch of the family, and it is of special interest, because it includes the arms borne by Sir

Owen Tudor, grandfather of King Henry VII, "*Gules, a chevron ermine between* 3 *esquires' helmets argent.*"

(*D*) We now come to the last of the four coats, namely, the escutcheon which has carved upon it a chevron between three goats' heads erased. These charges were borne by ITHEL FELYN, eldest son of LLEWELYN EURDORCHOG. We find them quartered with other Welsh coats on the quartered shield of Bromfield in the Visitation of London, 1634. With the tinctures they are as follows: "*Sable, on a chevron between three goats' heads erased or, as many trefoils of the field.*" The arms without the trefoils appear on the quartered shields of many other families, *e.g.* Wynn of Tower in Mold, and Hughes of Llewerllyd. Ithel Felyn's eldest son HWFA married Elen, sister of Owain Gwynedd. (See Appendix II.)

To what conclusion does all this bring us? (1) The bedstead belonged to some one closely connected with the ancient lords of Wales. (2) This person was also connected with the Neville family, and (3) with the Royal Family about the time of the later Plantagenet kings, but not earlier than 1461. As far as I am aware there was only one person of Welsh origin connected with the Royal Family of this period, and I hesitate to mention his name lest I should be accused of naming him as the original owner of the Broughton bedposts in order to attach to them a fictitious importance. I believe we have at Broughton a part of the nuptial couch of Henry VII, who was a Welshman whose genealogical tree contained all those whose arms are attached to the bedposts, and of his Queen, Elizabeth of York, the daughter of Edward IV, whose badges are carved on the posts which stood at the head of the bed, and granddaughter of Cicely Neville. The marriage, so important in its political

consequences, took place in 1486, five months after the battle of Bosworth had set the bridegroom on the throne of England.

Henry VII was on his father's side descended from Llewelyn, the last king of Wales, and from the ancient Welsh nobles, and on his mother's side from John de Beaufort, one of the legitimatised sons of John of Gaunt. *Politically*, his connection with the Beauforts was of most importance, for it was on the ground of this relationship that he laid claim to the throne, but in the subject we have in hand the more important part of his pedigree is his descent from the ancient lords of Wales. The *arms* on the posts show the descent of the bridegroom, the *badges* the descent of the bride.

It is true that there is no sign of the Royal Arms of England on the posts, but it may have been carved in the centre of the head-board, or above the cornice of the bed. It is also true that there is no sign of the portcullis badge of the Beauforts, which always occupied a prominent place on everything connected with Henry VII. Neither do we find the arms of Ednyfed Fychan, the distinguished minister of Llewelyn ap Iorwerth in the early part of the thirteenth century, and a person of importance in the Tudor pedigree. But we must remember that we have only a fragment of the whole bedstead, and some of the ornament applied to the pillars is lost. These lost ornaments may have been badges, or possibly banners of arms, or banners charged with badges, such as those illustrated in Planché's *Pursuivant at Arms*. The peg-holes alone guide us in our conjectures as to the shape of the lost carvings, and these are in such a position as to indicate that carvings of banners may have been attached to the lower parts of the posts which support the middle of the gallery.

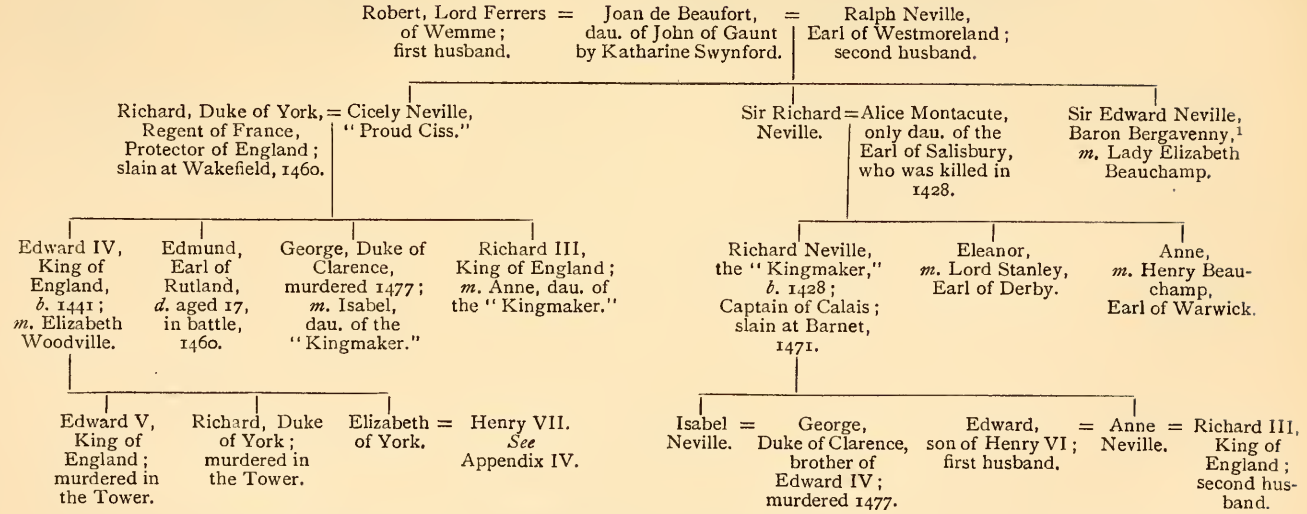
There are several pieces of carved work fixed to

the front of the gallery and in other parts of the church, but with the exception of the panels of the vestry door, already mentioned, and the upper part of the pulpit (which is said to have been the cornice of a bed), there is nothing which is at all likely to have formed part of the bed to which the posts belonged. The small group of St. Anne, the Blessed Virgin, and the Holy Child on the gallery are probably mediæval, but they are, in the opinion of Sir Charles Nicholson, of German origin. The griffins attached to the front of the gallery, which were apparently supporters of a shield, may be German also, for they carry their tails in such a way that the tufts at the ends hang between their hind feet, like those drawn by Albert Dürer in his well-known engraving of the Emperor Maximilian.

This paper would not be complete without some reference to the large mortise holes which held the tenons of the stretcher on which the back-board of the bed rested. They are so large that we may take for granted that they were designed to support a considerable weight. The head-board must either have stood, like the headstone of a grave, attached by its base only, or (what seems more likely) have reached from the stretcher to the cornice, like that in Dürer's woodcut of the "Death of the Virgin," for there is no place to which it could have been attached. We may assume that the posts at the back of the bed stood free from the head-board for their whole length, for there are no other mortise holes until we reach those in which the curtain poles were held. The appearance of this head-board can be only a matter of conjecture, but it is not unlikely that the centre contained the chief coat of arms with supporters (a dragon and a hound, if the owner was the royal personage whom we have suggested), and the remaining surface was composed of panels similar to those in the vestry door of the church.

APPENDIX I

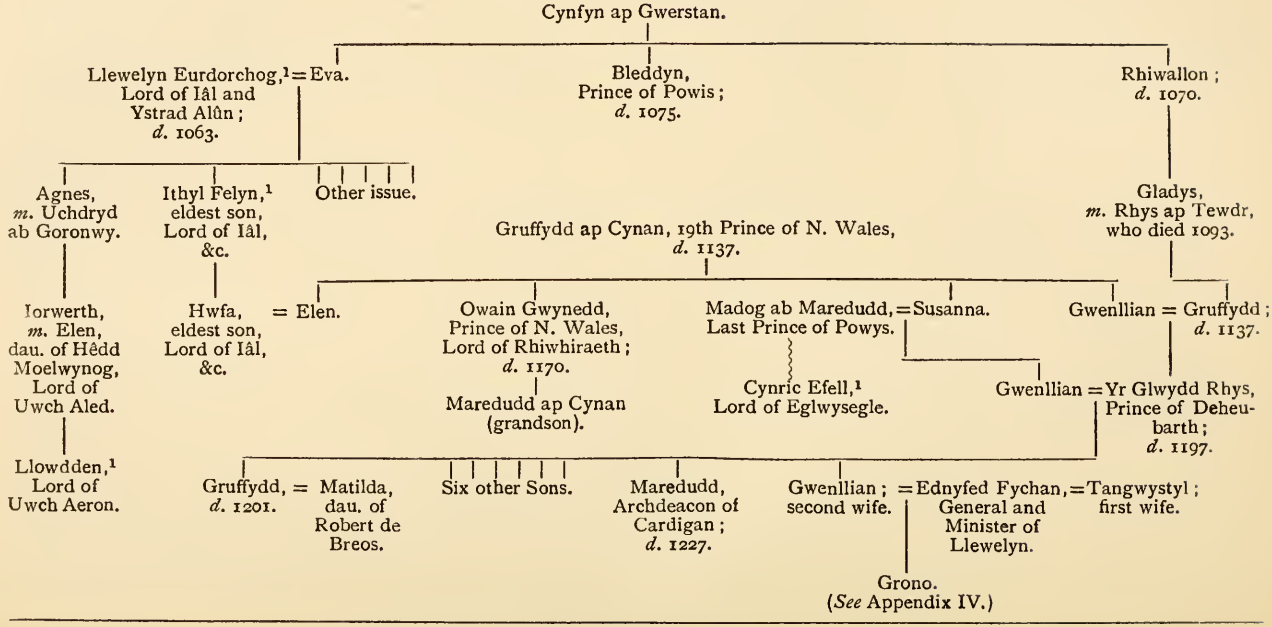
Pedigree of Elizabeth of York, showing her connection with the Family of Neville



[1] From Sir Edward Neville descended Lord Braybrook and *Rector Neville of Hawarden, who placed the bedposts in Broughton Church in* 1824.

APPENDIX II

Ancestry of Ednyfed Fychan



[1] The arms of these four persons are carved on the bedposts at Broughton.

APPENDIX III

1. Llewelyn Eurdorchog, Lord of Iâl and Ystrad Alûn, in the Principality of Powys Fadog, the Prime Minister of Gruffydd ab Llewelyn ab Seisyllt, King of Wales, who died in 1063, was lineally descended from Sanddef Bryd Angel, the son of Llywarch Hên, Prince of the Stratclyde Britons in the sixth century.[1] Llewelyn married Eva, sister of Bleddyn ab Cynfyn, Prince of Powys, by whom he had six sons, the eldest being Ithel Felyn.[2]

2. Ithel Felyn, eldest son of Llewelyn Eurdorchog, was Lord of Iâl and Ystrad Alûn. His possessions were the townships of Llys y Cil, Allt y Gymbyd, Bodanwydog and Coedrwg in Iâl; the townships of Llwyn Egryn and Gwernaffyllt, and Y Cil Rhydin, in the township of Hendre Biffa, in Ystrad Alûn; the townships of Caerfallwch and Hendre Fygillt; Pentrehyfaid and Castell Meirchion, in Tegeingl; Nantelwyd and Garth y Neuadd, in Dyffryn Clwyd; Traian, in the Lordship of Whittington; Arnan Mab, in the Lordship of Oswestry; a great part of Glyndwfrdwy, and some lands in Cynllaith and Maelor Gymraeg. He married Lucy, daughter and heiress of Howel ab Brochwel ab Bledrws, by whom he had three sons. The eldest, Hwfa, married Elen, daughter of Gruffydd ab Cynan, King of Gwynedd, by whom he had six sons.

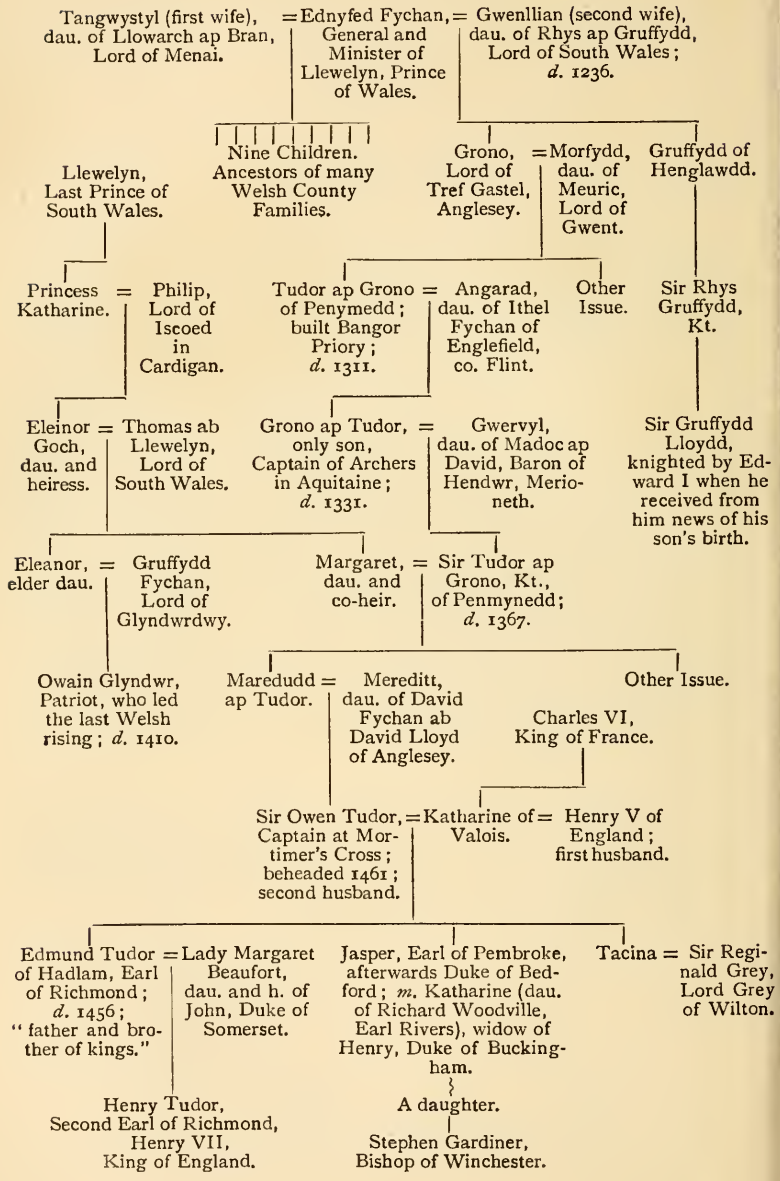
---

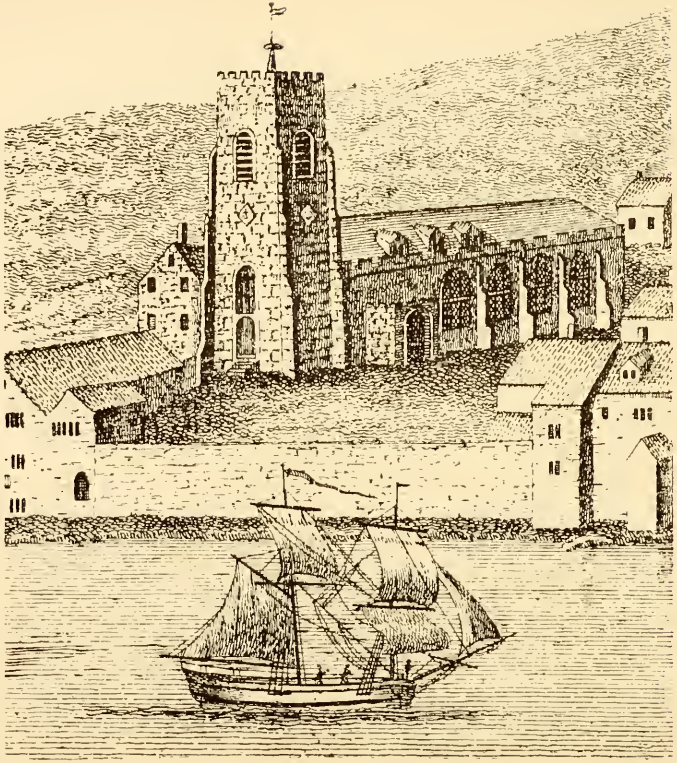
[1] Llewelyn Eurdorchog was the son of Coel ab Gweyd ab Cynddelw Gam ab Elgug ab Gwrisnadd ab Dwywg Llythyraur ab Tegawg ab Dyforfrath ab Madog Madogion ab Sanddef Bryd Angel ab Llywarch Hên. (*Lewys Dwnn*, ii. p. 242.)

[2] *History of the Parish of Llangurig*, p. 250.

APPENDIX IV

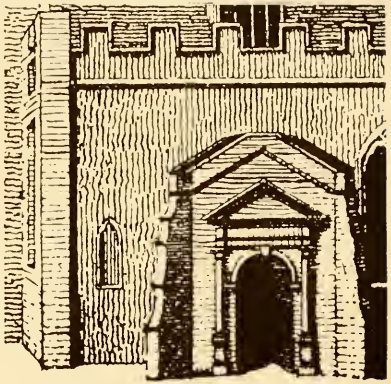
Descent of Henry VII from Ednyfed Fychan





ST. NICHOLAS'S CHURCH, 1680

From John Eyes' engraving



THE BLOCKED-UP WINDOW OR NICHE

Enlarged from the view in Enfield's *Leverpool*

OLD ST. NICHOLAS'S, LIVERPOOL

By the Editor

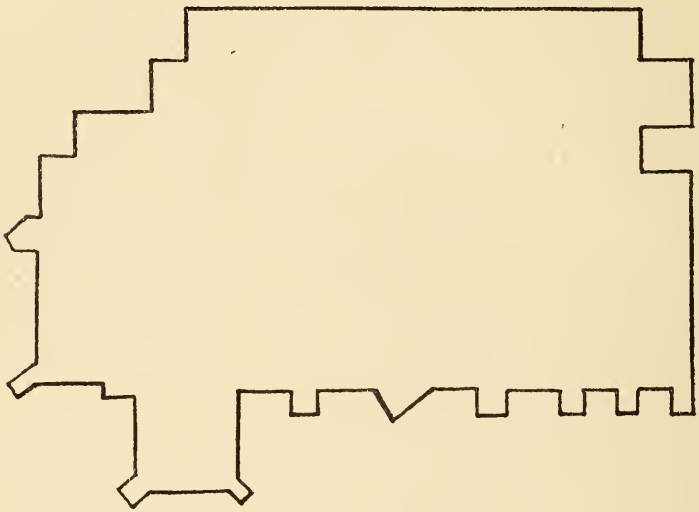
Read 12th November 1914

THE last volume (lxv.) of our *Transactions* contained Mr. Peet's history of the "Old Church" fabric. So far as the post-Reformation developments are concerned it is not likely to be superseded; but the earlier paragraphs, dealing with the origin and changes of the mediæval building, do not appear so satisfactory, and the following account, of necessity tentative, may be placed on view as furnishing a reasonable explanation of its growth.

The principal authorities are two, both of them being shown in the illustrations afforded by Mr. Peet. The first is the view of the south side of the church as it stood about 1760–70 (lxv. 19), from one of the plates in Enfield's *Leverpool.* The other is Perry's plan of the town, made about the same time, which gives the bare outline of the building. This outline, though the scale is very small, appears to be fairly accurate. Comparing it with the careful drawing in Enfield, it will be seen that Perry's plan exaggerates the size of the porch and minimises that of the tower; otherwise drawing and plan agree very well. The picture, called after Ralph Peters, appears to omit one bay of the structure. The engraving of it by John Eyes, issued in 1766, adds some details, and is of importance, be-

cause the engraver had the old building before him; nevertheless, he gives only four of the six windows on the south side.

The Enfield drawing shows a building of seven bays—marked by a porch and six windows; the eastern bay, according to the plan, projected beyond the main body of the church, and Mr. Peet demonstrates that it was the Moore chapel. But a remarkable feature to the west of the porch has not



Enlarged from Perry's *Plan of Liverpool*, 1769.

been brought into the reckoning. This is the outline of a niche or window of thirteenth-century date. Such a window implies a building, and that a building quite a hundred years older than 1361,[1] the date on Mr. Peet's plan (p. 22). Now the chapel of Liverpool—the first of which we have any record, and the first which there is any reason

[1] A similar window in a Hampshire church is assigned to the second quarter of the thirteenth century.—Bond, *Gothic Architecture in England*, 509.

to suppose existed there—comes into view about 1250 in one of the Moore Deeds, precisely agreeing with the date of the window-opening. It seems the direct and necessary conclusion that this window-opening or niche belonged to that first chapel; in other words, the original chapel of Liverpool stood upon the western half of the south aisle of the present church, and part of its walls remained standing, incorporated in the later building, until the demolition in 1775, when the present church was built on the old site.

Such a conclusion opens the way to a complete history of the building. The late Mr. Elton thought that the chapel of St. Mary of the Quay, close by, was the original chapel, but he gave no evidence for his assertion, and this building does not appear in the records until 1456, though it existed no doubt somewhat earlier. Leaving this point for the present it may be observed that the outline of an opening referred to, in the church wall west of the porch, can scarcely have been a niche, for the artist has depicted it with a flat back and a recess or depression far too slight to hold an image. Though smaller and lower down in the wall than might have been expected,[1] the outline must therefore be taken to be that of a blocked-up window of the first chapel. We may call this thirteenth-century chapel St. Mary's, for in later times the high altar was so called, St. Nicholas's being secondary.

Again looking at the Enfield drawing it will be noticed that east of the porch are two late Perpendicular windows, and then, after a somewhat long breadth of walling supported by a curious pyramidal buttress, come four other windows of similar or perhaps earlier Perpendicular type. From this we may gather that the buttress referred to,

[1] So far as can be judged the window was nearly 5 feet high.

its size implying some weakness or unusual thrust at that point, indicates the junction of the walls of nave and chancel, the former being older than the latter.[1] The chancel was probably rebuilt about the end of the fifteenth century, the date indicated by the windows, the two large nave windows being then, or a little later, inserted in place of ancient ones and the walls raised and embattled. This seems to be the meaning of Rickman's opinion cited by Mr. Peet (p. 17).

We may therefore conclude that the original chapel of St. Mary occupied the site of the western half of the present building, extending from the west end to the curious buttress mentioned. This small chapel was built in the first half of the thirteenth century, possibly by the masons who built or strengthened the castle about 1240. Afterwards no doubt a chancel of three bays was added, either entirely new or replacing a smaller one. The date may be given conjecturally as 1300, a time of activity in chancel building,[2] needed by the more elaborate ritual which had grown up. This is an inference from the fact that St. Nicholas's aisle to the north was a bay shorter than the south aisle ultimately attained, yet the north aisle, when first built (1355), would be the same length as the existing one.

The chancel was again extended by one bay before 1380 by the chapel of St. John, afterwards the Moore chapel; and all four bays rebuilt about 1500. The "chancel of St. John" is actually named in 1382 in the will of Richard de Ainsargh; he desired to be buried there. Much of the Ainsargh property was acquired by the Moores, as

[1] A friend suggests that the pyramidal buttress might cover the remains of an outside staircase to the rood-loft.

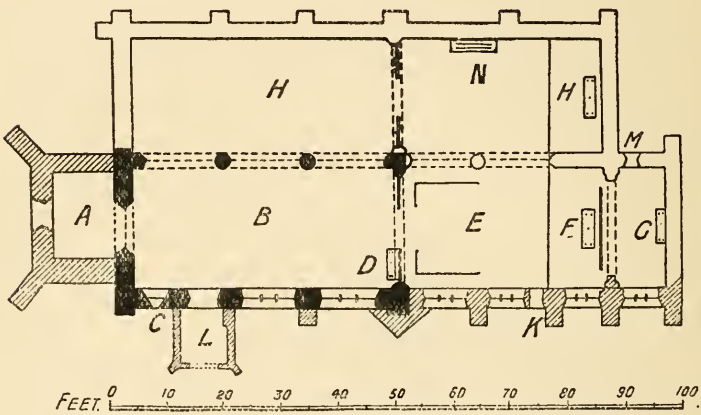
[2] A. H. Thompson, *Hist. Growth of the English Parish Church*, p. 80.

is shown by the presence of this will and other Ainsargh deeds among those of the Moore family now in the Free Library. From this it is likely that the Moores acquired the Ainsargh interest in the chapel of St. John. Again a John Moore was one of the founders of the chantry at the altar of St. John. Both considerations make it fairly certain that the Moore chapel of the seventeenth century was the chapel of St. John of older times. Such are the reasons for identifying the easternmost bay of the south side of the old church with the chapel of St. John. Further, this chapel was, before the Reformation, the place where was said the "Morrow Mass," or early morning Mass for apprentices, travellers, and so forth. For such a purpose it would be convenient to have separate access, and there seems to have been an outer door in the north wall of this projecting bay, used in later times for a vestry built against it (p. 21).

So far we have considered only the original chapel of St. Mary and its eastward extensions. But in 1355–1360 a very important addition was made. The terrible visitation of the Black Death caused the people of the time to remember their sins and to give liberal alms by way of penance, and the survivors would desire to have Masses said for relatives carried off suddenly by the pestilence. In Liverpool in particular the number of deaths and the practical impossibility of carrying the dead to Walton for burial caused the churchyard to be used. This square plot, judging from its perfect shape, had most likely been reserved for church purposes from the foundation of the borough, just as another plot on the opposite side of the original town had been set apart for the castle. The sides of the churchyard measure 220 feet each—*i.e.* 11 perches of 20 feet to the perch, once a common measure.

The Corporation, having alms-money in hand for

the purpose, and stimulated by the necessity for burial rights, secured the consent of the authorities, and in 1362 the "church of St. Nicholas" was consecrated, together with the burial ground. The later history indicates that this new "church of St. Nicholas" was a north aisle added to the original church or chapel of St. Mary, for at once we find the building styled



LIVERPOOL CHAPEL: CONJECTURAL PLAN, *c.* 1520.

The part in black is the probable site of the original chapel; the shaded part is that represented in extant views.

A. The Tower, mentioned 1433. *B.* The Nave, *c.* 1240. *C.* The Old Window. *D.* The Rood Altar (? St. Katherine's). *E.* Chancel, 1300–1480. *F.* High Altar (St. Mary's). *G.* St. John's Chancel, later the Moore Chapel, 1380–1480. *H.* St. Nicholas's Aisle and Altar, 1355–62. *K.* The Priest's Door. *L.* The Porch. *M.* Doorway to St. John's Chapel. *N.* The Stanley tomb.

"the chapel of St. Mary and St. Nicholas." The double dedication harmonises with the double building.[1] This north aisle was the same width as the south aisle, and, as argued above, it was no doubt at first of the same length, until the south chancel was extended by the addition of St. John's Chapel. As a building it was probably much more convenient

[1] *Cf.* A. H. Thompson, *Ground Plan of the English Parish Church*, p. 120.

than the older aisle, and so for practical purposes became the chief part.

The tower at the west end seems to have been a later addition, for one Margaret Fyche in 1433 left a heifer "for the construction of a belfry" for the chapel of St. Nicholas; from which we may conclude that the tower was then in building, or at least designed.

There is also some little evidence enabling us to reconstruct the interior of the building. Mr. Peet has ascertained that the bases of the four western pillars of the south arcade of the present building are those of pillars of the older church, and that the north arcade stands on the line of the north wall of that older church (p. 27). He says also that the present building is 4 feet longer than the extreme length of the older one.

The walls and internal pillars being thus fixed by those of the existing church, we have to place the altars. There were at least four of these: the high altar, or St. Mary's, St. Nicholas's, St. John's, and St. Katherine's. This last is mentioned as early as 1407 in one of the Crosse deeds, and about a hundred years later the Crosse chantry was founded there. A "Rood altar" is also named several times; this was probably a popular title, derived from its situation in front of the rood above the screen between nave and chancel. As St. John's altar would be in the chapel at the extreme east end, it seems likely that the Rood altar was identical with St. Katherine's; there is the further coincidence that the *Crosse* family would thus have their chantry at the *Rood* altar.

The chancel arrangements may be gathered from the position of the priest's door. In the Enfield drawing this is shown in the third bay from the east end; hence the altar would be just to the east, in the second bay from the east end, and the stalls

for the clergy to the west, in the fourth bay, the third bay being left open. Thus could we visit the pre-Reformation church of St. Nicholas we should probably, after entering by the south porch with its Early English doorway, see the rood screen two bays in front, with St. Katherine's altar at the right or wall side of the entrance to the church; beyond the screen, the high altar of St. Mary; and beyond that again, hidden by another screen or curtain, would be the altar of St. John.[1] Crossing into the north aisle, ranging with the high altar in the south chancel, the altar of St. Nicholas would be seen at the east end. Near it, on the north side, may have been the tombs of Sir John de Stanley and Isabel de Lathom his wife, with their alabaster figures. They were in the building about 1670, and were possibly removed when the "out aisle" was built, 1697–1718.

The little chapel of St. Mary of the Quay which stood in the extreme corner of the churchyard, west of the church, has had its history fully traced by Mr. Peet. Its origin is unknown. As already stated, it existed before 1456. In 1670 it was regarded as "a great piece of antiquity" by the contributor of the notice of Liverpool to Blome's *Britannia*. That contributor Mr. Fergusson Irvine considers to have been Sir Edward Moore of Bank Hall. Now Sir Edward Moore is not a safe guide in matters of antiquity. Mr. Peet quotes his proud boast that his ancestors had been buried in the Moore chapel at St. Nicholas's for "five hundred years." Like many proud boasts it is a false one. In 1168 it may be asserted safely that there was no chapel there at all. Burial rights for Liverpool, like the Moore chapel itself, had in Sir Edward's time existed but three hundred years; so that at least two hundred years must be deducted from his

[1] This chapel behind the high altar seems to be required by the evidence, but is unusual.

assertion to begin with, and it is not really known when the family acquired exclusive right of burial in the chapel. The other places of antiquity noticed by Moore are the Castle, the Tower,[1] and the halls of the Crosse and Moore families, only the first of which can be supposed to be older than 1400. Hence there is no need to press the phrase "great piece of antiquity" to imply an earlier date than 1400. A little votive chapel, built about that time for occasional use, neglected, turned into a warehouse and then into a school, would probably by 1670 have an antiquated appearance far beyond its actual age. Such detached chapels are known to have existed in other churchyards.

There is yet another point about Blome's description of the "pieces of antiquity" in Liverpool, viz. the curious fact that he does not name St. Nicholas's chapel among them.[2] The probability is that editor or printer confused Sir Edward Moore's account of this with the Quay chapel. Thus Mr. Peet (p. 42) quotes (Sir) John Prestwich as recording that "at the western end of the chapel in Liverpool standeth the image of our holy patron St. Nicholas, to whom seafaring men payeth offerings and vows"; while Blome makes just the same statement with regard to the Quay chapel. Prestwich derived his statement "from an ancient manuscript" which he had copied. In another part of his book he also quotes an ancient manuscript with reference to the anti-

[1] "Erected many hundred years ago," according to Blome; in reality 260 years before.

[2] Blome refers to St. Nicholas's in two places: "Its church, though large and good, wherein were four chantries of ancient and honourable foundation, is not enough to hold its inhabitants"; and again, "Sir John de Stanley and his lady, who lie interred in the chancel under their alabaster tombs." Later again is the sentence referred to: "Here also is a great piece of antiquity, formerly a chapel, now a free school; at the west end whereof, next the river, stood the statue of St. Nicholas," &c. After "school" may have been written, "It stands at the west end of the church," and then the statement will agree with Prestwich.

quity of Liverpool castle, and follows it with a fabulous account of the Moore family. Assuming that the same manuscript was referred to in both places, it may be inferred that it was some composition of Sir Edward Moore's. Its statement about the castle is erroneous, though perhaps a misreading of a genuine record, but those about the image of the saint on the church and the "St. Nicholas's loaf" given to mariners[1] might have been derived from family tradition, so that there is no need to put them on one side. The mention of a "freer" to receive the offerings is a "sham antique" which Moore may have concocted.

[1] "Se-fok geteth the seynt Nychlase Lofe."

HOLFORD HALL, 1883, showing the part destroyed, on the right.

COMMUNICATIONS

HOLFORD HALL

By A. Wolfgang

THE two views here reproduced are from photographs taken in 1883 by the late K. M. Bean. They show the wing which had to be demolished the next year owing to neglect and decay. The following account is taken from a letter of Mr. G. H. Rowbotham of Manchester, written to the late J. P. Earwaker on 24th August 1892 :—

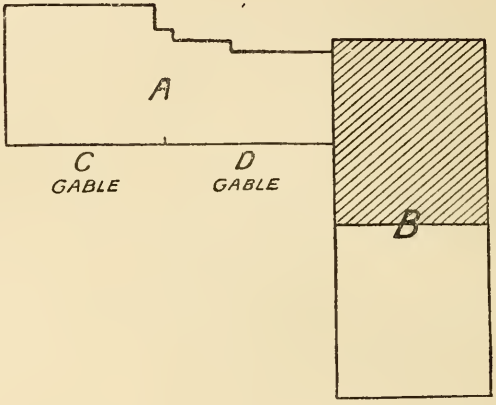
The more I see of Philips' etchings of "Lancashire and Cheshire Old Halls," the less I like them. Mr. P. was a most careless draughtsman, and apparently far more anxious to make a pretty picture than to secure an accurate drawing. As an example compare his plate of Holford with a good sketch or photograph from the same point of view, and note the discrepancies.

And now as to the present condition of the Hall. You are aware that very considerable changes have taken place within the last ten years. Eight or nine years ago (*c.* 1884?)—I could not learn the exact date, though I know the structure was intact in May 1883—the wing marked *B* was completely wiped out with the exception of the stone base. This destroyed wing is the subject of Philips' view, and on this account it is the more to be regretted that his work is so faulty. The shaded portion on plan has been rebuilt in plain brick.

The section marked *A* still stands in rather shaky condition, and presents few features of interest. It is now a quite modern thing internally; not a scrap of old glass, carving, or furniture could I see or hear of. Externally the two gables, *C* and *D*, and the façade from which they spring, seem to me later and of somewhat better design than the lost wing, though I doubt if anything now standing is earlier than A.D. 1600.

Four small carvings adorn this front. These include a quaint nude male figure, a lion, a grotesque head bearing initials **T F**, and a nondescript beast. With these exceptions there is a lack of ornament, and indeed of originality, in the design, which is somewhat surprising in a house of this size. No date or initial (except the above) is anywhere now to be seen.

The moat is still plainly traceable on three sides of the Hall. It is now quite dry, and full of flourishing fruit trees. The



quaint bridge, shorn of some of its ornamental features, still stands firm, the most picturesque feature of the place. Around the semi-circular recesses run stone seats still in good condition. I have a sketch of the *back* of the north wing, which I made in May 1883.

I noticed when passing the old Hall this summer (1914) that, owing to the fumes of the large chemical works now adjoining, the building had become almost unrecognisable, being apparently bleached white.

The *Cheshire Sheaf*, 3rd series, x. 2142, &c., contained an article on Holford Hall, with an illustration showing the old part of the Hall now remaining, and the bridge. In our *Transactions* for 1907 (New Series, xxiii. 161) is an article with two illustrations of the old Hall and moat.

HOLFORD HALL, 1883, showing the gable end.

THE WILL OF THOMAS HOLDEN OF HOLDEN, 1441

IN the course of a discussion on the brass of Walter Curzon, now in Waterperry Church, Oxfordshire, Mr. J. Challenor Smith, F.S.A., introduces the following account of Thomas Holden of Holden, a Lancashire man of some note in his day.[1]

In the patent rolls of 14 Henry VI we read thus: "It has been shown to the King on behalf of the prior of Holy Trinity, London, the abbot of Waltham, the prior of Twynham, the abbot of Leicester, the prior of Gisburgh, the prior of Bridlington, the prior of St. Oswald's in Nostell, the prior of Hexham and the prior of Carlisle—all of the Augustinian order—that King Henry V gave licence for all the Regular canons of that order to purchase lands without the walls of Oxford but within the franchise of the same so that all students of the order might live together, as by a letter under his signet may appear. The King therefore empowers Thomas Holden esquire and Elizabeth his wife to grant a messuage with gardens in the parishes of St. Peter le Bailly and St. Michael Northgate, valued at forty shillings a year, to the said prior of Holy Trinity, London, in the name of the whole order, in mortmain to build a college thereon for canons of the order being students."

Acting upon this authority, the said Thomas and Elizabeth provided a messuage and gardens (where is now Frewin Hall) in Oxford, and there they caused the college (St. Mary's) with its chapel to be erected. Much of the history of this college may be gathered from à Wood, who, *inter alia*, states that the founder and his wife were buried in the chapel "under a faire marble stone with their images curiously cut on brasse and an inscription

[1] Reproduced by permission of the author and the Monumental Brass Society; see its *Transactions*, vi. 420.

underneath." Thomas Holden was of the family of Holden of Holden, Lancashire; but in the account of the family that appears in the *Victoria County History of Lancashire*, vi. 429, there is only a bare allusion to him. He must have been a man of some prominence, as is shown by many contemporary allusions to him. In Surtees' *Durham*, ii. 123, it is shown that in 1410–11 he had licence to embattle the tower of his manor-house of Ludworth. He was high steward of Durham as well as an executor of Cardinal Langley. His will implies that he must have been thrice married. Elizabeth, his last wife, was of the family of Bowes of Streatlam, and he was the fourth of her five husbands, Nos. 1, 2, and 3 having been Bertram Monboucher, William de Whitchester, and Roger de Fulthorp. After Holden's death she married Sir Robert Hilton, baron of Hilton.[1] Much interesting matter is to be found in Thomas Holden's will, as is shown in the following abstract:

"My body to be buried in a chapel which is to be built and dedicated within a certain college of late begun to be built and made for Regular canons studying within the walls of the town and university of Oxford. And if it shall chance that I depart from this world before the said chapel shall be completed, I will that, for the time, my body shall be buried either in the church of St. Peter or of St. Michael until the said chapel shall be completed and consecrated by the bishop for the burials of me and of my wife. I leave to the fabric of the same chapel and of the library 'super eandem' all costs necessary for their completion together with £103, 6*s.* 8*d.*, which sum is owing to me by the abbots of Leicester and St. Osyth and the prior of Gysburgh co. York under three bonds which remain in a small chest in my room at London. And I will that in the said chapel 'ordinetur unus lapis marmorius pro sepultura mea et Elizabethe carissime consortis mee cum ymaginibus nostris et scriptura ad hoc conveniente ut canonici ibidem pro perpetuo exorent pro animabus nostris tanquam eorum fundatorum.' To the vicar of Whalley for a bell and for a glass window in the tower there £10 which I have already assigned to the said vicar by Henry Whitacre, to be levied of my lands and tenements in Lancashire. To the prior and convent of Durham a cope or other notable ornament (*jocale*) to the value of £20, and I will that they shall have all relics that are in the keeping of my wife and belonged to my lord Thomas bishop of Durham so that they shall pray for his

[1] See *Complete Peerage* by G. E. C. *s.v.* Hylton. She had by her first husband a son, Bertram Monboucher, and by her second a daughter, Elizabeth, who became wife of Sir John Burcester of Southwark. In Rendle's *Hist. of Southwark* it is stated that this Sir John was concerned in the Wars of the Roses.

soul, for the souls of my wives and for mine. And I will that the same prior [and convent] shall be released from payments that I have incurred on their account for the making of a mitre in London and for pearls and silver, which amount to 10 marks with fashion of the same. Also I remit the payments made for them by me in buying a piece of red velvet, 'unacum embraudacione pecie predicte, pro elargacione unius frontalis et subfrontalis ex utroque latere et utroque fine pro altari principali Dunelmensi, que ascendunt ad decem marcas.' . . . To my most gracious cardinal of York 'parvam crucem meam cum parte ligni Sancte Crucis interclausam.' To my most dear brother Thomas Hasseley a covered and gilt piece at the will of my wife. To my most dear wife, her heirs and assigns, my manor of Clayhall and the place called 'le Belhouse' in Essex. Also the manor of Cressebroke for life. The manor of Oldforde to be sold. Lands in Durham, Elvet, Heghyngton and Bysshopton. Manors of Holden and Symondston with other lands co. Lanc. and lands in Byrom co. York. My wife to have also 'quandem summam notabilem' which I gave by writing to Robert Rolleston, clerk, for her use. Also she to have all silver vessels not devised and all implements of house, with beds, apparatus of hall, parlour, rooms, chapel with vestments, books, chalices, etc. 'ut de omnibus istis ipsa sit contenta pro medietate bonorum meorum sibi pertinente, considerata prius empcione terrarum et tenementorum in Oxonia pro collegio ibidem et alijs expensis pro animabus nostris ex mocione eiusdem uxoris mee. Et volo quod ad exequias meas non fiat magnum convivium magnatibus et generosis pro pompa sed magis distribucio et cibaria pauperibus et egenis . . . ad summam xl^{li} in toto.' To poor kinsfolk male and female in Lancashire, at the discretion of Thomas Urswyk and of the vicar of Whalley, £20. . . . To John Burcester, knight, and my much loved daughter Elizabeth his wife, the remission of 14 marks which they owe me; the said daughter to have also a cup and other goods to the value of 20 marks. John Bartram, knight, to have towards the marriage of his daughter or to some other necessary purpose 50 marks and the remission of £20 that he owes to me. The executors of Ralph atte Lude, 'nuper juxta Vycombe,' esquire, are to receive £20 towards payment of said Ralph's debts, and the executors of Dame Joane Goldesburgh to have £10 for payment of her debts or to be distributed for her soul. Ten pounds is to be applied in providing for Thomas Boswell priest and 10 marks similarly for Thomas's brother Richard. Also 100*s.* for their (unmarried) sister Joan, 20 marks for John the elder brother of same Thomas and Richard and 5 marks for Katherine their sister. To the fabric of Caterick bridge £10 in case some sufficient person is willing to give bond to my said wife

that the said bridge shall be completed within the next four years. To the prior and convent of St. Oswald of Nostell co. York 100*s*. to buy a cope, and in like manner 40*s*. to the prior of Blyth for a cope. To the nuns of Kirklees 5 marks for the ornaments of their church at the oversight of Thomas Sayvell, knight. To the church of Thornhill, diocese of York, 5 marks for prayers for the souls of my father, of Isabel my mother, and of me. Pytyngton church 4 marks for ornaments and 40*s*. to the chapel of Tamfeld (*sic*). To St. Oswald's in the diocese of Durham 5 marks to buy a cope and to pray for the souls of my wives and of me. (Then follow bequests to many religious houses in the north as well as in London and Ware.) To the abbey of Waltham 100*s*. for the purchase of a cope and in like manner 5 marks to the abbey of Stratford. To the abbess of Berkynge 'ad vitriacionem fenestrarum claustri sui c^{s}.' Robert Holden of Warton 50 marks. Henry Holden and Robert Founteyns each 20 marks. John Holden of Tamfeld 20*s*. The wife of Geoffrey Felden 40*s*. . . . the prioress and convent next my mill at Cressebrok. Executors, Nich. Rysshton of London, clerk, and my wife. I beseech the Cardinal of York, William bishop of Lincoln, and Richard earl of Salisbury to help my executors. The said Nicholas Rysshton to have 100*s*. and a silver covered cup if he act as executor."

The will was made August 1, and was proved August 13, 1441, and is registered at folio 473 b. Chichele part i. (Lambeth).[1]

Mr. Smith thinks that Holden's memorial brass has been used up again for Walter Curzon, and states his reasons in the essay referred to.

[1] Anthony à Wood gives the date of Thomas Holden's death as August 17, 1440. (*Oxford Hist. Soc.*, xvii. 230.)

WILL OF NICHOLAS BLUNDELL, 1736

THE following copy of the last will of Nicholas Blundell of Little Crosby is taken from its enrolment on the Close Roll of 7 George III, pt. 24 (6231, n. 2). He was the last of the male line of his family to hold the manor, and his pleasant character is clearly outlined in the portion of his *Diary* which was published about twenty years ago. He died 21st April 1737, and the manor has since descended in the male line of the issue of his daughter Frances, the heirs taking the name of Blundell, as may be gathered from the will itself.

In the name of God Amen. This 8th day of May 1736 I Nicholas Blundell of Little Crosby esq. do make and ordain this my last will and testament in manner and form following. First into the hands of Almighty God I commend my soul, hoping for remission of my sins through the merits and passion of my Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, and my body to the grave to be buried at the discretion of my executors with as little pomp and expense as decency will permit. I will not have any bread and drink given by way of dole, as usual, to the poor upon my burial day but instead thereof, and to prevent the abuses generally committed upon the like occasion, I would have within some few days after my burial or upon the octave of my death 3*d.* a piece given to each of the poor of Sephton parish, not only to those who have an allowance out of each township as being poor but also to those who may properly be called poor and are truly in want and to their families; but this charity, as well of giving bread and drink, will be abused if care be not taken. I give to my dear and loving wife the sum of £50 to be paid to her as soon as possibly can be procured after my death, to put her into mourning and towards her maintenance till the first payment of her jointure will become due; and I give her also one tablecloth of my best diaper, one tablecloth of the best "huggeback" with a dozen of napkins suitable to each tablecloth, and two hucka-

back tablecloths of a coarser sort with two dozen of napkins suitable to them; two fine towels and four towels of a coarser sort, one pair of holland sheets, two pair of fine flaxen sheets, two pair of coarser flaxen sheets and four pair of servants' sheets. And whereas she has had some china bestowed on her by my mother etc. I do also leave her that and the china which I bought when she was with me at London. Item I leave her my silver coffee pot and my diamond ring which was my mother's, as also her diamond ring and what other diamonds and such like trinkets she has, as also all the books and other things she can properly call her own. And whereas I received my wife's portion very honourably, without any trouble, it is my request to my heir and to those whose charge it is to pay my wife's jointure that it be paid punctually and with as little trouble to her as may be. And whereas my estate in Crosby &c. is settled on one of my daughter Pipperd's sons who is to take the name of Blundell, I do hereby leave to my said grandson Blundell or to whomsoever shall be master or mistress of the hall of Crosby these following goods as being most proper to remain in the places they are now fixed in: viz. in the room called the hall I leave the grate, the two large tables with the forms thereto belonging; in the brewhouse I leave the two boilers, the mash tub and the cooler; in the bakehouse I leave the grate, the boiler and the table; in the kitchen I leave the grate, the jack spits and rackhouse, the oak chest of drawers and the kitchen table with drawers in it; in the higher gallery joining to the Blue Chamber I leave all the furniture thereto belonging; in my closet I leave my cedar chest of drawers and a small oak cabinet; and I also leave to my said grandson Blundell or to whomsoever shall be master or mistress of Crosby all my family pictures, viz. such as are of my relations, to be kept and continued at the hall of Crosby. And whereas I have a power by the marriage deed of settlement of my daughter Pipperd to charge my estate of Crosby with £500, I do hereby leave and dispose of the said £500 towards the payment of my just debts, provided my personal estate be not sufficient to pay my said debts, legacies and funeral expenses; but in case my personal estate will pay off my debts &c. then I do hereby give my daughter Pipperd full power to dispose of the said £500 to any child or children she shall have. To my son Pipperd I leave my breeding mares for the coach and all the colts I have under five years old. To my daughter I leave my coach, the two wheel horses and harness for four horses and larger pair of silver salvers, and all my china which is not already disposed of. To my loving wife I leave any horse she pleases to make choice of which is not already disposed of, and also my best side saddle and pillion &c. To my brother Joseph I leave one of my galloways or a servant's horse, with

saddle, bridle, and "hoosing" as my son Pipperd shall think proper, and also £10 at my death and another £10 to be paid him one year after my death, and any six of my books, manuscripts excepted. To my sister Winny I leave 10 guineas. I desire that most of my apparel, linen excepted, be given to my menial men servants and to some of my poorest tenants and to my day labourers. I would have my best suit of clothes, viz. coat, waistcoat and breeches, given to my brother Joseph if he comes to Crosby to demand them within one year after my death. My worst linen clothes I would have given to my maid servants. I leave to my miller and each of my menial servants who shall have lived with me one year half a guinea, and to each who shall have served me three years and are servants to me at my death I give each of them one guinea over and above the said half guinea. To each of my executors I leave £5. After my funeral expenses, legacies and my other debts are paid I leave the remaining part of my personal estate to my dear daughter Mrs. Frances Pipperd. And lastly I do nominate and appoint my dear son-in-law Mr. Henry Pipperd of Leverpoole, Mr. John Ashton of Faizest, Mr. Richard Walmesley now of Ormschurch and Mr. John Blansherd of Little Crosby to be executors of this my last will and testament, hoping they will see the same justly executed according to the trust I have imposed in them. And I do revoke all former wills by me made and do hereby own this to be my last will and testament. In witness whereof I do hereunto set my hand and seal the day and year above written.

NICHOLAS BLUNDELL. ◯

Sealed signed published &c. before
James Croft, Thomas Makin, James Peters.

21 December 1767. The within paper writing was produced and shown unto James Croft and is the same writing referred to in his affidavit of the execution thereof this day sworn before me.

IN CHANCERY. James Croft the elder of Liverpool in the county of Lancaster, butcher, maketh oath and saith that he was a witness to and did see Nicholas Blundell late of Little Crosby esq. deceased, whilst he was of sound and disposing mind, memory and understanding, duly sign, seal, publish and declare a certain paper writing appearing to be all of the handwriting of the said Nicholas Blundell for and as his last will and testament bearing date 8 May 1736 . . . and that the name Nicholas Blundell set opposite to the seal and at the foot of and under the same last will and testament was and is the proper handwriting of him the said Nicholas Blundell, and that the names James Croft, Thomas Makin and James Peters also

subscribed . . . as witnesses . . . are of the respective proper handwritings of him this deponent and of Thomas Makin and James Peters, the other witnesses thereto, who all of them were present together and saw the said last will and testament executed by the said Nicholas Blundell as aforesaid and also saw each other sign their names as witnesses to the execution thereof.— James Croft.

Sworn at Liverpool 21 Dec. 1767 before Robert Richmond, a master extraordinary of the High Court of Chancery. Enrolled and will stamped according to the statute of 6 Will. & Mary 25 Dec. 1767.

LANCASTER JOTTINGS—II

The Earliest Recorders

IN vol. lxiv. of the Society's *Transactions* was noticed the occurrence of a recorder of Lancaster as early as 1488; his name was Thomas Bolron, and he no doubt came of the local family which had supplied the first known mayor a century and a half before. The formal appointment is dated 26th March 1478, as appears from the document translated below. It will be observed that in it the title "recorder" is not used. Further, it shows that one Robert Ambrose had previously held the same office. From the phrase used—*pro fideli* (or, *bono*) *consilio suo*—it would appear that his duties were rather those of a modern town clerk than of a recorder. The original is at the Public Record Office—Duchy of Lancaster Ancient Deeds, L 1108. It reads:

Let all men know by these presents that we Simon Thomlynson, mayor of the town of Lancaster, with the consent, assent and common voice of all the burgesses and bailiffs and community of the said town, at our chief court held at Lancaster on the Thursday after Easter in the 18th year of King Edward IV, have granted and confirmed to Thomas Bolleron, our beloved in Christ, a yearly rent, fee or pension of 6*s.* 8*d.*, in consideration of his faithful counsel given to us and hereafter to be given; which sum is to be taken from the customs, profits, tolls and revenues of the said town by the hands of the bailiffs and their successors from year to year at Easter and Michaelmas terms in equal portions. The said Thomas Bolleron is to have and hold the aforesaid yearly rent, fee or pension of 6*s.* 8*d.* of lawful English money for the term of his life in the same form as Robert Ambros lately held and occupied the said fee, rent or pension.

In witness whereof we have caused the common seal of our town aforesaid to be appended to these letters patent. Given in our said court the day and year above recited.

Robert Ambrose must have resigned his office, for in 1482 he with Richard Burton, vicar of Lancaster, and Ralph Grenebank, chaplain, was acting as arbitrator in a local dispute.[1] Possibly he died about 1485, John, son and heir of Robert Ambrose, then applying for a writ;[2] or he may have been the Robert Ambrose of Lowick whose widow, Joan, in 1500 recovered custody of his land and heir.[3] Another Robert Ambrose occupied Byrewath, near Garstang, in 1496.[4]

Seal

After the formal statement that the above deed was sealed with "the common seal of the vill," it is disappointing to find that the seal appended, one of red wax, about 1½ inch in diameter, bears nothing but a fleur-de-lys poorly executed, without any legend whatever to identify it. This seems to be certain, though the edge is somewhat broken away.[5]

Mayors

A few names may be added to the list of mayors given in former volumes.[6] Thus William Sclaiter was called Mayor of Lancaster in a suit at the Spring Assizes 1524.[7] John Standish, mayor, Nicholas Bennison and Richard Southworth, bailiffs, were plaintiffs in 1527, claiming money under a bond which the defendants had entered into not to remove

[1] Duchy of Lanc. Ancient Deeds, L 1024.
[2] *Lancashire Final Concords* (Rec. Soc.), iii. 168.
[3] *V. C. H. Lancs.*, viii. 361.
[4] *Ibid.*, vii. 319 note.
[5] See *Transactions*, lxiii. 177.
[6] *Ibid.*, 175; lxiv. 324; lxv. 192.
[7] Pal. of Lanc. Plea Roll, 135, m. 19.

the goods of Lawrence Starky, esq., in the New Place in Lancaster.[1] Standish was mayor again in August 1542 and Lent 1543.[2] At the beginning of Elizabeth's reign the mayors were several times appointed to act as assistants to the judges at the assizes. John Huetson, mayor, so acted in the spring of 1560 and in the following year;[3] William Coltman, mayor, at both assizes in 1562;[4] Ranulf Gilpin, mayor, in August 1563;[5] and William Bateson, mayor, in Lent and August 1564.[6]

Church Affairs

Nicholas Forton was chaplain of John Gardiner's chantry in the parish church in 1523,[7] having been appointed about 1519.[8] A non-ecclesiastical use of a church appears in a pleading of August 1525, when Richard Hudilston was bound to pay Margaret, widow of William Hudilston, certain sums of money, part of her dower, "at Lancaster in the church of the Freres at the altar called the Holy Prior altar."[9]

The accompanying plan, about half the size of the original, is taken from a large detailed plan of the parish church and churchyard made in 1819 by Peter Jackson. In the previous year a piece of land had been added to the churchyard, and this was no doubt the reason for making a detailed survey, with each burial space clearly defined. The whole forms a roll kept in the vestry, and the portion where the

[1] Pal. of Lanc. Plea Roll, 142, m. 2; 145, m. 22. There was a cross suit; *ibid.*, m. 14*d.*
[2] *Ibid.*, 175, m. 15; 174, m. 15.
[3] *Ibid.*, 207, m. 1; 209, m. 1.
[4] *Ibid.*, 211, m. 1; 212, m. 1.
[5] *Ibid.*, 214, m. 1.
[6] *Ibid.*, 215, m. 1; 216, m. 1.
[7] *Ibid.*, 133, m. 6*d.*
[8] *V. C. H. Lancs.*, viii. 31 note.
[9] Pal. of Lanc. Plea Roll, 141, m. 9.

church stands is here reproduced by permission of the churchwardens, Messrs. J. H. Thurstan and R. Stanton.

It is of importance as showing the building before the numerous changes of the last hundred years. The following notes may be given:

A.—The tower, built in 1759, is not accurately drawn, for its eastern wall is quite distinct from the western wall of the nave. The original tower was more to the north; it is shown in the view of the town by Buck.

B.—The font.

C.—The large pew in the centre of the aisle. It was called Noah's Ark. From the Vestry Books it appears that on 8th January 1825 a memorial was presented to the vestry by William Maychell and John Fell, acting on behalf of themselves and eight others claiming to be proprietors of a seat or pew known by the name of Noah's Ark, stating that they had been deprived of the use thereof 4 months in consequence of its removal from its situation near the pulpit (where, they stated, it had stood from time immemorial) to the vestry door, where a possibility of hearing the service was nearly excluded, and requesting that the said seat might be replaced, or that they should be fully compensated. The memorialists being asked to take the sum of 30*s.* each as compensation, the proposal was accepted.[1] The two churchwardens' pews at the back may also be seen on the plan. They were raised above the aisle, and entered by three or four steps.

D.—The pulpit, then a tall "three-decker" dominating the interior. The pulpit proper, carved in 1619, is still used, but has been reduced in height and now stands on the opposite side of the nave, and farther east.

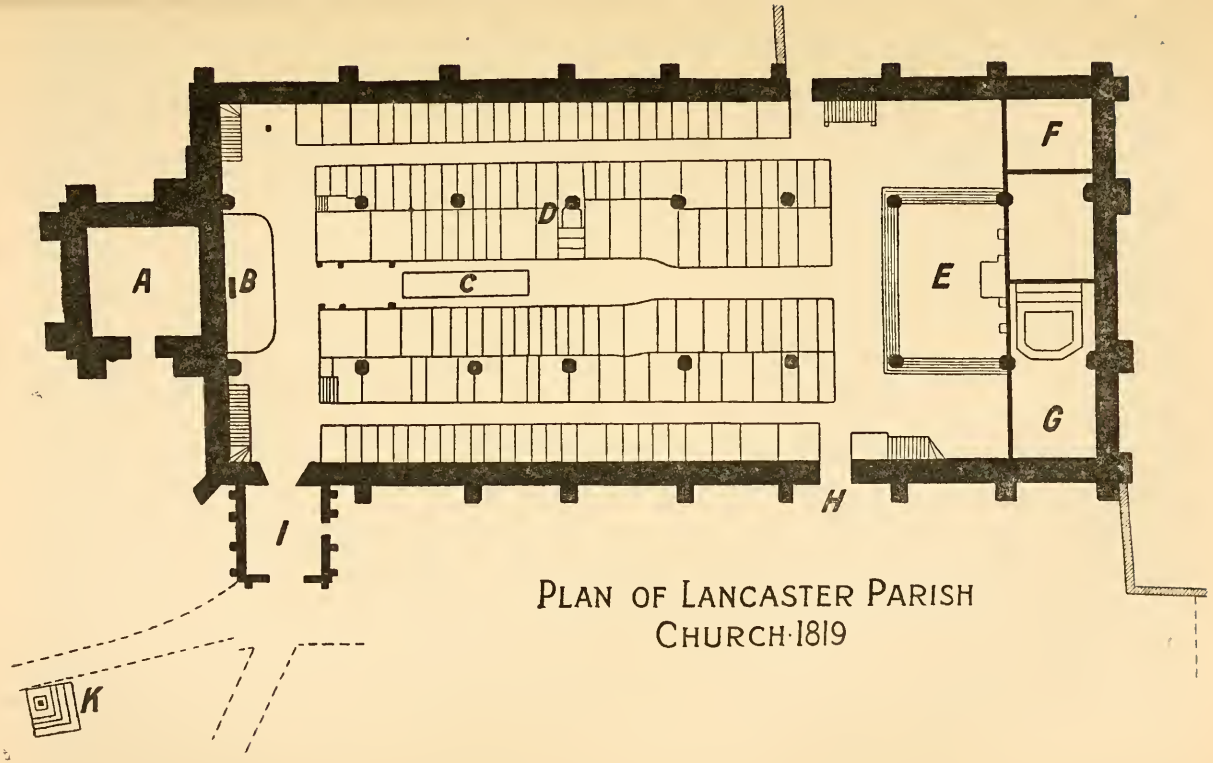
E.—The communion table. It will be noticed that it stands against a screen which cuts off the easternmost bay of the church. It seems likely that the screen represents the mediæval arrangement, so that the subsidiary altars of St. Thomas of Canterbury (or St. Mary), St. Patrick, and possibly St. Nicholas would occupy the bay.

F.—The old vestry.

G.—The consistory court, where wills were proved, &c. This was removed in 1828 to a new building made for the purpose on the north side of the chancel.

H.—The old position of the priest's door, in the third bay from the east end, as shown in the drawing of the church on Mackreth's plan of 1778. That position favours the supposition

[1] Printed in the *Lancaster Guardian.*



PLAN OF LANCASTER PARISH CHURCH·1819

that the high altar had in pre-Reformation days stood at *E.* The door has since been removed to the next bay to the east.

I.—The porch. Mr. Roper says this was built in 1816, but there was a similar one before that, as shown in the drawing of 1778. The present porch was built in 1903.

K.—The sun-dial. This remains unaltered.

The earliest distinct picture of the church is that of the south side, engraved in the upper corner of Mackreth's plan, mentioned above. This is reproduced here. Of the interior there does not seem to be any view earlier than a lithograph published about 1860. This shows that the three-decker pulpit was still in its old position. In the Binns Collection (ii. 52) in the Liverpool Free Library there is a "plan and elevation" of the pews in the nave of about the same time.

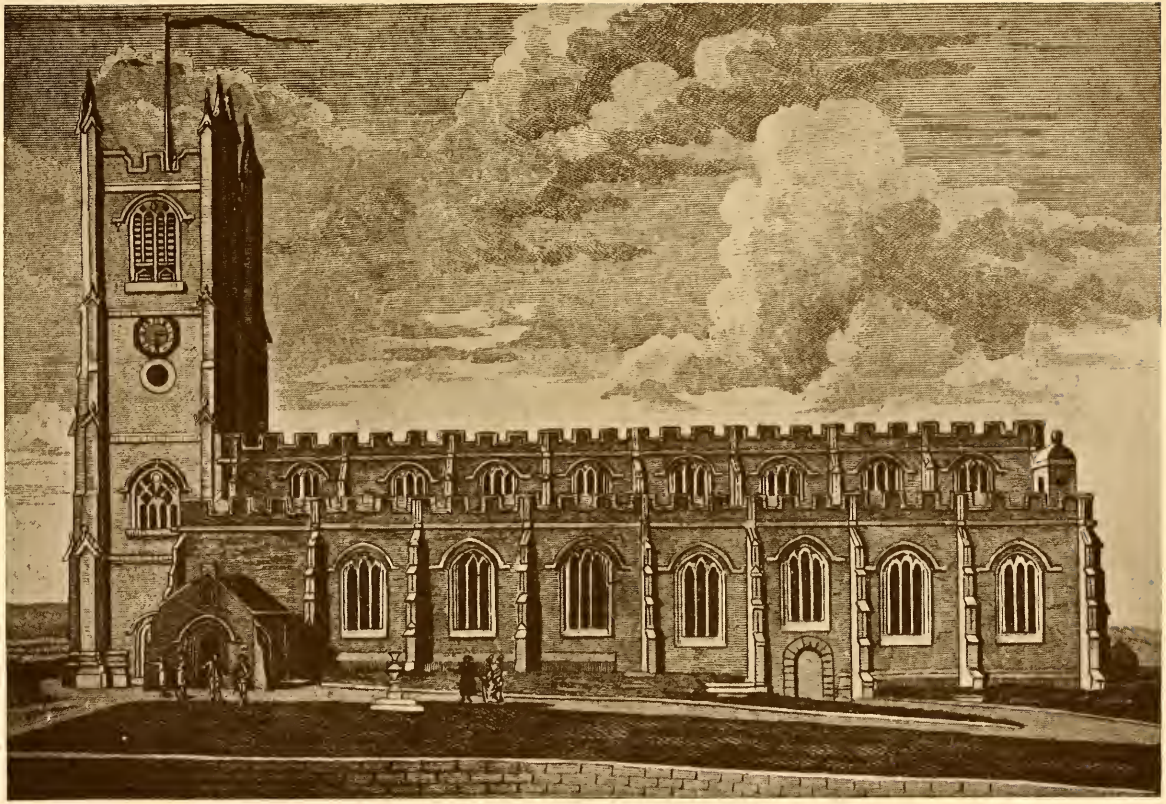
The Roman Name of Lancaster

At a meeting of the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, on 28th January 1885, a paper on the above much discussed matter by M. Robert Mowat, secretary of the National Society of Antiquaries of France, was read by Dr. Hodgkin.[1] Founding upon the inscription on the milestone discovered at Caton in 1803—

IMP. CAES
TR. HADRIA
AVG. P. M. T. P.
COS. III. P. P.
[ꓘ. M. P. III.]

the writer argued that the reversed K in the last line was so written in order to direct attention to it. It stands where there should be the name of the town from which the 3 miles recorded were measured

[1] *Proceedings*, ii. 13.



LANCASTER CHURCH, 1778

—in this case no doubt the Roman camp at Lancaster. Hence he inferred that the Roman name of the place was then *Castra* simply, so that the last line might be read thus : KASTRIS MILLIA PASSVVM TRIA.

A Recent Discovery

In November 1914, in digging in the vicarage garden on the north side of the nave of the parish church, there was uncovered a fragment of a wall about 3 feet wide, running north. A few feet to the east of it a fireplace was found, with a flue or drain below, running north and south. Close to the wall were picked up about twenty Northumbrian stycas ; also a copper coin of Diocletian.

SOME FIFTEENTH-CENTURY CARVINGS FROM WHALLEY ABBEY

By Philip Nelson, M.D., F.S.A.

THE two examples of wood-carving which form the subject of this note, and which recently passed into my collection, are of the latter part of the fifteenth century. I was informed by their previous owner that they had long been in his possession, and it was stated that they had originally come from Whalley abbey.

The first specimen, which measures $13\frac{1}{2}$ by $11\frac{1}{4}$ inches, is a rounded shield, surmounted by a double embattled band and surrounded on three sides with rayed leaf-work; it bears upon it the sacred monogram, ihs, the letters terminating in leaf-work, whilst in addition the three sacred nails were also represented. The second example, measuring $15\frac{3}{4}$ by $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches, is a portion of an inscription, reading *Notandū est*, all of which is in black-letter characters, save for the capital letter, N, which is Lombardic, as was usual at this period.

These pieces of wood-carving are of considerable local interest, since, with the exception of the stalls in Whalley parish church, they are, so far as I am aware, all that now remains of the wood-work of this important Lancashire monastic institution.[1]

[1] It is stated (*Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries*, vol. xviii. No. II., second series, p. 273) that there is a coffer from Whalley abbey in private possession near Windermere.

ANCIENT WOOD-CARVINGS FROM WHALLEY

The following extract bearing upon the destruction of the wood-work formerly in the abbey of Whalley is of particular interest:

> Old Richard Eatough (of a family which had been woodmen to the abbey and to Lord Howe for many generations) was fond of detailing to me forty years ago stories of the abbey and of its later owners, and he informed me that after the destruction of the conventual church and the abbot's lodge such was the quantity of beautiful carved angels, flowers, and other ornamental [wood] work, that they filled all the rooms on the south and east side of the Abbot's Gateway until there came a very productive year of corn, when the tenants, instead of stacking it, turned out the carved work into the open air and substituted the corn.[1]

[1] Whitaker, *Whalley* (4th ed., 1872), i. 143.

STRAY NOTES

St. Mary Magdalene's Hospital, Preston.—A fragment of a chartulary of this house, twelve leaves only, is preserved among the documents of the Duchy of Lancaster, at the Public Record Office, *Cartæ Misc.*, iii. 28 on.

Cross Hall, Liverpool.—On 1 May 1648 Richard Crosse and Elizabeth his wife granted the "Ould Hall" in Liverpool, with dovecote and 5 acres of land, to John Winstanley for 99 years if Elizabeth, wife of John, and John and Richard Winstanley, his sons, should so long live; a rent of 13*s.* 4*d.* was to be paid. The lease was confirmed by fine in 1650; Pal. of Lanc. Feet of Fines, bdle. 147, m. 174.

Ashton-under-Lyne Church, &c.—The following case, which came before the judges at the Lancaster Spring Assizes of 1512, no doubt refers to alterations in the fabric for which money had been advanced without any visible result in bells or images: Edward Cokker, John Sele, John Bale, and Robert Sele, churchwardens of the church of St. Helen, Ashton-under-Lyne, sued Robert Melleurs of Nottingham, bell-founder, and *v.* Edward Hylton of Nottingham, "alabaster man," for a debt of £40. The defendants did not appear, and an order was made for their arrest. The reference is Pal. of Lancaster Plea Roll 112, m. 15*d.* As the matter does not occur in later rolls, a settlement was no doubt made out of court. In another case in 1524, Andrew Barton, esq., of Smithills, made a claim against Robert Shoughsmyth of Manchester, "glasier," who had undertaken to make a glass window in the eastern part of Bolton church before the high altar. The plaintiff appears to have paid in advance, but defendant had fraudulently neglected to carry out his contract within the time limited by the contract; Plea Roll 135, m. 11. A later case (August 1533) related to an ancient footpath extending from the manor of Longworth to the chapel built in honour of St. Helen in Turton; *ibid.* 155, m. 16*d.* Shortly afterwards the altar of St. Nicholas in Ormskirk church is named; *ibid.* 154, m. 11.

Mémorial Brass at Clitheroe.—The following inscription has been sent by Mr. W. Self Weeks of Clitheroe from a tomb in the church there:

> Sepulchrali hoc Dormitorio reconduntur
> Reliquiæ Egregij maximeq; Pij Juvenis
> Johannis Harrisson
> Filij natu secundi Johannis Harrisson de
> Mearley Ar. Qui postquam Valetudinis
> adversæ summa Patientia diu laborasset
> ærumnis è vita demum Fide vere
> Christiana excessit
> Decimo sexto Ætatis anno,
> Anno Domini mdccxviii.
> *Omnes eodem cogimur.*

John Harrisson the elder purchased Great Mearley in 1701, and was buried at Clitheroe 12th October 1733. His will, dated 27 October 1731, was proved at Chester 18 June 1734. His wife was Anne, daughter and coheir of Alan Prickett, esq.; her sister Elizabeth, the other coheir, married Valentine Farington of Preston, M.D.—H. I. A.

Whalley Abbey Books.—Among the MSS. in the Archbishop of Canterbury's library at Lambeth is a treatise of Duns Scotus (No. 73) which formerly belonged to Whalley Abbey. In the British Museum, Add. MS. 10374, is another Whalley book, containing various charters, &c. On f. 23*d* is the following classification of the various qualities of soil, with the crops they suited:

Terra.
- *Alba*—argillosa: Frumentum, fabae, avena.
  - marlosa: Frumentum.
- *Nigra*—petrosa: Frumentum, fabae, avena.
  - silicosa: Uniuscujusque seminis grano apta, maxime vesciis; et ista terra nutrit cuniculos.
  - temperata: Apta uniuscujusque seminis grano.
  - sabulosa: siligo.
- *Rubea*—argillosa: Frumentum, fabae, avena.
  - marlosa: Frumentum, avena.
  - sabulosa: Siligo, ordeum.
  - temperata, mixta, petrosa, silicosa } Apta uniuscujusque seminis grano.

Rushton Park, Cheshire.—In Ormerod's *Cheshire* (ii. 238) is recorded the grant of the manor of Rushton by John Scot, Earl of Chester, to Hugh Fitton. In Lansdowne MS. 229 (f. 57*d*), in the British Museum, is the supplementary grant of a

park there, made to Hugh by the same earl; a prohibition against molestation is added, under threat of a forfeiture of £10. The witnesses are Warine de Vernon, Hamo de Mascy, William de Venables, Walkelin de Arderne, Geoffrey de Appelby, Anketil de Folevill, William de Lacy, Peter and Hugh, the clerks. To the charter was appended the armorial seal of John, Earl of Chester, bearing three piles.

Ranulf I, Earl of Chestér.—In a roll of pleadings and charters in the British Museum (Rot. Sloan xxxi. 4) there is cited (m. 5) a notification by Henry I at Woodstock addressed to the Bishop of Lincoln, Earl David, the Earl of Leicester, and Earl Ranulf of Chester; it states that the King has given to Richard Basset the daughter of Geoffrey Ridell to wife, and the custody of Geoffrey's lands *donec possit esse miles*. This was done at the request of Ranulf, Earl of Chester; William, his brother; Nigel de Aubigny, and others, his kinsmen; Geva, the mother; and Geoffrey, chancellor of Earl Ranulf; Simon, dean of Lincoln; William son of Ranulf; Thomas de Sancto Johanne, G. de Glinton, Payn son of John; William de Aubigny, William de Bowhun, Robert Musard, Robert Basset, Osmund Basset, and Turstin Basset, William, constable of Earl Ranulf of Chester; Ralph son of Norman; and Hugh Maubanc. Geva, mother of the heiress, was a daughter of Hugh Lupus, illegitimate according to Sir Peter Leycester. Ralph son of Norman was of the Montalt family, attesting a charter about 1119.

REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1914

PRESENTED JANUARY 28, 1915

DURING the course of the year 1914 17 new members, each subscribing one guinea annually, have been added to the Society, while 4 members have died and 14 members have resigned.

The Society were, on 26th March 1914, pleased to elect as Honorary Members ten gentlemen, distinguished in various branches of archæology, their names being as follows:—

W. Boyd-Dawkins, M.A., D.Sc., F.R.S., F.G.S., F.S.A., Professor of Geology in the University of Manchester.

P. W. P. Carlyon-Britton, J.P., D.L., F.S.A., P.B.N.S.

Sir Arthur Evans, Knt., M.A., D.Litt., F.R.S., President of the Society of Antiquaries.

Everard Green, F.S.A., Somerset Herald.

F. J. Haverfield, M.A., LL.D., F.S.A., Camden Professor of Ancient History in the University of Oxford.

Sir W. H. St. John Hope, Knt., M.A., Litt.D., D.C.L., Director of the Royal Archæological Institute.

Montagu R. James, Litt.D., F.S.A., Provost of King's College, Vice-Chancellor of the University of Cambridge.

Sir Henry C. Maxwell Lyte, K.C.B., M.A., F.S.A., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

E. S. Prior, M.A., A.R.A., F.S.A., Slade Professor of Fine Arts in the University of Cambridge.

Sir C. Hercules Read, Knt., LL.D., V.P.S.A., Keeper of the Department of British and Mediæval Antiquities in the British Museum.

The subjoined table shows the present membership of the Society :—

MEMBERSHIP.

	Annual.	Life.	Associate.	Honorary.	Total.
1st Jan. 1914 .	206	10	3	...	219
1st Jan. 1915 .	205	10	2	10	227
Gain . .	...	...	...	10	8
Loss . .	1	...	1	...	...

The Society has to deplore the death of four members, viz.: Mr. Henry Bell, Mr. B. L. Benas, Mr. D. D. Burrell, and Lieut.-Col. Henry Fishwick, F.S.A., and of one Associate member, Dom Gilbert Dolan, O.S.B.

Mr. B. L. Benas, who had been a member of the Society for upwards of fifty years, had contributed valuable papers on Jewish Records to the *Transactions*, and in addition wrote the important article on "Liverpool" in the *Jewish Encyclopedia*.

Lieut.-Col. Henry Fishwick, F.S.A., who joined the Society in 1880, had attained to considerable eminence as an historian of Lancashire, writing and editing numerous volumes for the Chetham and Record Societies, though perhaps he is best known as the author of *The Lancashire Library* and *A History of Rochdale*. In addition he contributed numerous papers to our *Transactions*.

During the past year nine meetings have been held, the first, the Annual General Meeting, being given up, after the reading of the Annual Report, to the exhibition of a series of lantern slides, illustrative of archæological subjects, whilst on the remaining evenings papers were contributed by various members, dealing with local antiquities.

The sixth meeting of the Society was held, by kind permission of the Library, Museum, and Arts Committee of the Corporation of Liverpool, at the Reference Library, when papers were read by the City Librarian, Mr. Geo. T. Shaw, and Mr. A. H. Arkle,

on Liverpool Printers, which were admirably illustrated by early examples of local typography.

The Council is pleased to note the continued good attendance of members at the meetings, but at the same time it is to be regretted that a larger number of members do not take part in the discussions arising from the papers read, whilst it is also to be desired that the circle of members contributing might be enlarged.

Owing to the existing state of war and the dislocation of life so occasioned, only one Summer Excursion of the Society took place, and the thanks of our members are due to Dr. Francis W. Bailey and the Excursion Committee for arranging a very interesting visit to Hall-i'-th'-Wood and Rivington, which took place on Saturday, June 20th. The members travelled to Bolton by train, whence they drove to Hall-i'-th'-Wood, where Mr. Thomas Midgley, Curator of the Chadwick Museum, Bolton, kindly conducted the members over the Hall, pointing out and explaining the various points of interest. The Hall is a fine example of an old Lancashire mansion, and was built *circa* 1483 by Lawrence Brownlow, from whose family it passed through those of Norris and Starkie, finally coming into the possession of the Bolton Corporation, through the generosity of our member, Sir W. H. Lever, Bart. Here it was that Crompton, in 1779, invented the spinning mule. The drive was then continued to Rivington, where the old Hall was inspected, its history being duly described by Lieut.-Col. J. Pilkington, F.S.A. On the way to Horwich, where the members entrained for Liverpool, the Rivington Reservoirs were passed, the adjacent scenery being much admired.

Volume lxv. of the *Transactions* of the Society was issued to the members last May, and whilst not so imposing in point of size and illustration as the previous number, yet it well maintained the high reputation of our publication, and has received favourable press notices. The *Genealogist*, which gave a very favourable review of vol. lxiv., has also praised its successor.

It is very desirable that our Society should exert itself to

obtain fresh members, in view of the unusual number of resignations received during the course of the past session, as the funds available for the cost of the *Transactions* are naturally proportionate to our membership.

No important archæological finds appear to have occurred during the past year, within the sphere of our influence, at least none such have been reported by any of our Local Secretaries.

The Council regret to learn of the death of Mr. James Hall, our Local Secretary for Nantwich, so well known as the historian of that town, and they take this opportunity of expressing their appreciation of his services in the cause of Archæology.

Mr. Geo. T. Shaw, who has acted as Honorary Librarian for the past quarter of a century, has expressed a desire, owing to the pressure of public duties, of retiring from that position. The Council, therefore, wish to place on record their gratitude to him for the able discharge of his duties throughout this extended period, and are glad to think that they will, in the future, be able to avail themselves of his wide experience, in his new capacity, as a member of the Council.

Mr. F. C. Beazley, F.S.A., whose unrivalled services to the Society are too well known to require more than a passing mention here, resigned from the Honorary Secretaryship of the Society in June of this year. As Honorary Treasurer 1905–1910, Honorary Editor 1910, and Honorary Secretary 1910–1914, he has earned the deepest gratitude of the Society, particularly in the last capacity, his abounding energy during his period of office having had much to do with the enlarged membership which the Society now enjoys. As a Vice-President we shall retain in Mr. Beazley one who has the interests of the Society much at heart, and whose abundant knowledge will prove of the greatest service, we trust for many years to come.

The Photographic Committee having reported on the condition of the Society's lantern, it was determined to replace it with an electric one. This has been purchased, and has given every satisfaction, allowing, as it does, "colour slides" to be exhibited.

The Society also authorised the purchase of a large deed-box

in which have been placed the various records, which are thus placed in a position of safety.

At the recent annual Congress of Archæological Societies, the Historic Society was represented by the Honorary Editor, Mr. J. Brownbill, M.A. The Archæological Index has been discontinued.

During the course of the past year a deputation was appointed to meet the Marquis of Salisbury, to discuss the steps to be taken for the preservation of the Childwall Cross.

Dr. R. T. Bailey reports that during the year he has visited the collection of objects forming the Society's Museum, which are now placed on permanent loan in the Liverpool Museum, the Birkenhead Museum, and the Darwen Public Library. The major portion is in the Liverpool Museum, where each object has been classified and properly labelled, each label bearing the words "The Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire," so that they can easily be identified. Mr. Robert Gladstone, Jun., has kindly presented to the museum a specially bound and interleaved copy of the catalogue, from vol. lxv. of the *Transactions*, wherein, opposite the description of each object, has been entered its present location.

The objects in the Birkenhead Museum are shown in cases in the smaller East room, each object having a special label.

The Darwen burial urns are in a special show-case in the Darwen Public Library, their return to that town giving rise to an interesting correspondence in the *Darwen Gazette*, Jan. 21, Feb. 7, 14, 21, 28, and March 7, whilst an illustration of them, from the Society's Catalogue, appeared in the *Preston Guardian*, June 6.

In conclusion, the thanks of the Society are due to the editors of the following journals for kindly inserting notices of papers read before the Society in their respective publications: *Antiquary*, *Birkenhead News*, *Birkenhead and Cheshire Advertiser*, *Cheshire Observer*, *Chester Courant*, *Liverpool Courier*, and *Liverpool Daily Post.*

The following notice of an alteration of laws was inadvertently omitted from last year's Report :—

At a special meeting held November the 13th, 1913, notice of which was given to all individual members as well as to all British and Foreign Libraries and Institutions, and their Agents, seven clear days in advance, the following resolution, proposed by Mr. J. P. Rylands, F.S.A., and seconded by Mr. F. C. Beazley, F.S.A., was carried unanimously—

That laws II and V be altered so as to read—

II. The Society shall consist of Members, Honorary Members, and Associate Members.

V. Any Member whose payments are not in arrear may become a Life Member by paying ten annual subscriptions in one sum. All such life compositions shall be invested by the Council on behalf of the Society.

LIST OF NEW MEMBERS ELECTED, 1914.

Member.	Proposer.
Rimmer Teare.	W. Fergusson Irvine.
S. Saxton Barton, Jun.	S. Saxton Barton.
C. T. Wall.	John Hargreaves.
Miss Elizabeth Hartley.	Dr. R. T. Bailey.
Maurice Eschwege.	Dr. Philip Nelson.
Lieut.-Col. J. P. Reynolds.	Dr. F. W. Bailey.
Herbert Winstanley.	R. Stewart-Brown.
Charles V. M'Cormack.	Dr. F. C. Larkin.
J. Hamilton Bunbury.	F. C. Beazley.
Miss Jennie Walker.	F. L. Cheers.
Dr. Nathan Raw.	Dr. R. T. Bailey.
W. H. Perry.[1]	J. Hoult.

[1] As from 1st January 1915.

PAPERS READ, 1914.

Jan. 29. Lantern evening.
(*Arranged by the Photographic Committee.*)

Feb. 12. "The Site of St. Mary del Quay." By HENRY PEET, M.A., F.S.A.
"The Brothers Beattie and their Drawings of Old Liverpool." By CHARLES R. HAND.

„ 26. "The Mediæval Bedposts in the Church of St. Mary, Broughton, Chester." By the Rev. W. F. JOHN TIMBRELL, M.A.

Mar. 12. "Notes on Shotwick." By F. C. BEAZLEY, F.S.A.

„ 26. "Additional Notes on Aughton Church." By the Rev. W. A. WICKHAM.
"The Fifteenth-Century Angels from Aughton Church." By PHILIP NELSON, M.D., F.S.A.

Oct. 29.[1] "Notes on Liverpool Printers." By A. H. ARKLE and GEO. T. SHAW.

Nov. 12. "The Bells of 1707 in Local Churches." By R. T. BAILEY, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.
"The Ancient Church of St. Nicholas, Liverpool." By J. BROWNBILL, M.A.

„ 26. "Notes on the Town-field of Liverpool, 1207–1807." By R. STEWART-BROWN, M.A., F.S.A.

Dec. 10. "The Chapter-house of Cockersand Abbey." By the Rev. W. A. WICKHAM.

[1] This meeting was held at the Reference Library, William Brown Street.

The Hon. Treasurer in account with The Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire.

Year Ending 31st December 1914.

Receipts.

	£	s.	d.
Balance, December 31st, 1913	37	7	2
Subscriptions	215	15	6
Dividends on Consols	7	9	8
Sales of Society's "Transactions"	3	2	0
Bank Interest	0	14	9

Reserve Fund.—Consols £2, 10s. per cent. (Scrip in hands of Hon. Treasurer):—

£65	16	4	Bought 6 Nov. 1906
12	14	10	„ 16 Aug. 1907
27	5	2	„ 4 Feb. 1908
144	3	8	„ 8 Aug. 1908
50	0	0	„ 31 Jan. 1913
£300	0	0	

Scrip examined January 12th, 1915,
Reginald Threlfall Bailey.

Subscriptions in arrear, 1913 (1)	£1	1	0
„ „ 1914 (9)	9	9	0
Total arrears	£10	10	0
Subscriptions for 1915, paid in advance	£2	2	0
Bills due and payable by this Society	Nil.		

	£	s.	d.
	£264	9	1

Expenditure.

			£	s.	d.
Rent, one year to June 30th, 1914	£10	10	0		
„ „ Bookcase	0	10	6		
			11	0	6
Rent of stock-room (one-half)[1]			2	10	0
Rates[1] „ „			0	10	10
Refreshments			11	10	1
Honorarium, Hon. Editor	£13	2	6		
Honorarium, Hon. Secretary	13	2	6		
Honorarium, Hon. Assistant Secretary	5	5	0		
			31	10	0
Vol. LXV., Report of Earthworks Committee	£0	7	6		
„ Illustrations	18	17	4		
„ Ballantyne, Hanson & Co., printing, binding, and despatching, less discount	116	12	9		
			135	17	7
Vol. LXVI., Illustrations			10	17	2
J. H. Jones, care of stock			2	2	0
„ Postage on volumes despatched			0	5	11
Stationery and printing			5	17	3
Printing and postage of notices of meetings			10	8	10
Subscriptions to other Societies			3	2	0
Fire Insurance to 25th March 1915			0	8	0
New Lantern, and box for same	£14	5	0		
Lantern expenses	1	11	10		
			15	16	10
Binding "Transactions" of other Societies			1	12	1
Deed-box			2	3	0
Loss on excursion			0	9	5
Hon. Secretary's and Treasurer's postages			4	0	0
Cheque book			0	5	0
			£250	6	6
Balance in Bank			14	2	7
			£264	9	1

[1] Shared with The Record Society of Lancashire and Cheshire.

January 1st, 1915. Audited and found correct. *January 12th, 1915.*

INDEX

Names and Places mentioned more than once on a page are indexed only once.

Place-names are printed in italics.

Abergele, 95
Ackerley, David, 106, 107
Acton (near Nantwich), 81
Agnes, sister of Ithyl, 236, 242
Ainsargh, Richard, 248
Alabaster work, 252, 253, 257, 274
Aldersey, Daniel, 27
—— Robert, 26, 27
—— Sarah, 103
Allen, Henry, 39
—— Thomas, 53
Altrincham, 102
Ambrose, Joan, 266
—— John, 266
—— Robert, 265, 266
Amounderness, 183
Angarad, 244
Angell, John, 80
—— Mary, 80
—— arms, 80
"Anglian Cross-Head at Aughton," 151–180
Antwis, Peter, 93
Anyon, Hugh, 98
Appelby, Geoffrey, 276
Appleton (Ches.), 64
Appleton, James, 66
Arderne, Walkelin, 276
Arkholme, 128
Arms—
  Angel, 80
  Bennett, 84
  Butler, 200
  Crosse, 199
  Cynwri Efell, 237
  Doe, 121
  Elston, 199, 211
  England, 205
  France, 199, 211
  Gruffydd Goch, 235
  Hockenhull, 67, 68, 69, 71, 76, 81
  Holland, 202
  Hughes, 238
  Ithel Felyn, 238
  John, earl of Chester, 276
  Llewelyn Eurdorchog, 237
  Llowdden, 236
  Madoc ap Meredith, 237
  Mainwaring, 32
  Man, 149, 150
  Massey, 149, 150
  Minshull, 149, 150, 154, 156, 161
  Mobberley, 148, 150
  Nevitt-Bennett, 92
  Norbury of Droitwich, 79
  Orreby, 149, 150
  Parry, 237
  Poole, 30
  Rigge, 199, 211
  Roe, 199, 211
  St. Werburgh's Abbey, 69
  Shotwick, 67, 68, 69, 81
  Stanley and Minshull, 148, 150, 154, 161
  Strange, 148, 150
  Troutbeck, 148, 150, 162
  Tudor, 238
  Whitehead, 199
  Wynn, 235, 237
Arquenies (?), 207
Ashton, John, 263
Ashton-under-Lyne, 274
Ashton-upon-Mersey, 65
Aston, Henry Harvey, 93
—— Thomas, 60, 62
Atherton family, 157
Aubigny, Nigel, 276
—— William, 276
Aughton, 100, 146–180
—— Anglian cross, 170
—— Church, 146, 147, 151–3, 163–180
—— —— foundations, 164
—— —— tower, 168
—— Moor Hall, 158, 159
Aughton, ——, 130
Australia, 130

Baddiley, 10
Badges—
  Beaufort, 239
  Eagle and Child, 149, 150
  Eagle's Foot, 150

Badges—
Edward IV, 232–4
Elizabeth, 233
Escallop, 148, 150, 162
Lancaster, 148, 150
Langley, 234
Nevill, 231, 234, 235
Plantagenet, 234
Rivers, 234
Tudor, 160, 162
Bain, Cuthbert, 213
Baines, Dick, 225
—— Henry, 191, 192
—— James, 190, 215
—— Jane, 225
—— John, 215
Bale, John, 274
Balfour, Edith, 95
Ball, Ann, 132
—— Edward, 101
—— Peter, 136
—— —— 140, 142
Bamber, William, 212
Banks, Edward, 101
Barker, John, 54, 112
—— Peter, 54
—— Robert, 93
Barking, 260
Barlow, Elizabeth, 101
—— Jane, 34
—— Richard, 34, 101, 102, 103
Barnes, W. Miles, 175
Barnet, 241
Barratt, John, 114
Barrow (near Chester), 39
Barton (Eccles), 173, 187
Barton, Andrew, 274
Bartram, John, 259
Basford, Robert, 54
Basnett, John, 28
—— Nathaniel, 79
Basset, Richard, 276
—— Robert, 276
—— Osmund, 276
— Thurstan, 276
Bateson, William, 267
Battlefield (Shrewsbury), 183
Baxter, William, 27
Bay, James, 32
Beattie, Edwin R., "Southport of Sixty Years Ago," 131–145
Beattie, Edwin Robert, 123–126, 128
—— Frederick, 123, 124, 126, 128
—— John, 123
—— Robert, 123, 124, 128–130
Beauchamp, Anne, 241
—— Elizabeth, 241
—— Henry, 241
Beaufort, Joan, 241
—— John, 239, 244
—— Margaret, 244
Beaumaris, 155
Beaumont Cote, 220
Beazley, F. C., "Notes on Shotwick," 1–121
Bebington, 9, 55, 81, 86, 87, 113
Beechey, William, 123
Beetham family, 159
Belhouse (Essex), 259
Bells—
Ashton-under-Lyne, 274
St. Michael's-on-Wyre, 207, 209
Shotwick, 21, 28, 114
Bellfounders, local, 29, 208, 209
Bennett, Ann, 26, 84
—— Hugh, 26, 27, 83
—— Jackey, 86
—— John, 84
—— Margaret, 75, 84, 86, 91
—— Martha, 84, 85, 92
—— Mary, 84
—— Samuel, 75, 83–7, 90–2
—— Thomas, 27
—— William, 84
—— arms, 84
Bennison, Nicholas, 266
Bergavenny, Lord, 241
Berneuilles, 208
Bernieules (Berneuilles), Catherine, 207
—— Tannequy, 208
Bewcastle, 174
Bickerstaffe, 157
Bickerstaffe, John, 189
Bickerstath family, 157
Bidston Hill, 128
Bievres, 208
Billingbere, 231
Bird, Priscilla, 86
—— *See also* Bridde
Birkdale, 133, 134
—— "Lost Farm," 138
—— mill, 134
—— "Velvet Walk," 134
Birkenhead, 59, 65, 87, 90, 91
Birkenhead, John, 104
—— Mary, 79
—— Richard, 74
—— Thomas, 28, 46, 104
Birley, Edward, 224
—— Elizabeth, 224
—— Mary, 224
—— William, 224
Bishopton, 259
Blackburn, 124
"Black Death," 249
Blacon, 98, 99
Blansherd, John, 263
Bleddyn, Prince of Powys, 242
Blequies, 208
Bleyse, Thomas, 14
Blome's *Britannia*, 252, 253
Blundell, Frances, 261, 262
—— Joseph, 262, 263
—— Nicholas, 12, 261–5
—— Winifred, 263
—— will of Nicholas, 261–4
Blyth, 260
Bold, Richard, 160
Bolron, Thomas, 265
Bolton-le-Moors, 20, 172–4, 274

Bolton-le-Sands, 173
Bond, Francis, 177
Booth, Katherine, 186
Bosley, 4
Bostock, Thomas, 90
Boswell, Joan, 259
—— John, 259
—— Katherine, 259
—— Richard, 259
—— Thomas, 259
Bosworth, battle of, 239
Boulton, ——, 163
Bowes family, 258
Bowhun, William, 276
Boyle, William, 27
Brackel, William, 190
Brackenbury, Thomas, 86
Bradenham, 65
Bradshall, Edward, 78
Bramwell, John, 213
Branghall, John, 31
Braybrooke, Lord, 235, 241
Breos, Matilda, 242
—— Robert, 242
Brereton, Owen Salusbury, 27, 93
—— Richard, 102
—— William, 44
Bridde, James, 73
Bridgeman, Bishop John, 32
—— Orlando, 32
Bridlington, 257
Brighton, 95
Briscoe, John, 45, 46
—— Mary, 45, 46
—— Robert, 100, 101
—— Thomas, 46
—— William, 45, 46
Bristoe, Elizabeth, 104
Brittain, Samuel, 27, 93
Brock, Susanna, 81
—— Thomas, 85, 86, 93
—— William, 81
Bromborough, 16, 31, 32, 55, 62, 80
Bromley, James, 146, 147
Brookes, Randle, 106
"Brothers Beattie and their Drawings of Old Liverpool," 123–30
Broughton (Chester), carvings at, 228–241
Broughton-in-Furness, 64
Brown, Adelaide Emily, 95
Brownbill, John, "Old St. Nicholas's," 245–54; "Lancaster Jottings," 265
Browne, Bp. G. F., 171, 175, 178
Bruen, Jonathan, 79
Bruera, 59. See *Churton Heath*
Bryne, James, 44
Buckingham, Henry, Duke of, 244
Bulckley, Margaret, 155, 156
—— William, 155, 156
Burcester, Elizabeth, 258, 259
—— John, 258, 259
Burches, George, 59
Burnley, 173, 174
Burnsall, 172
Burrowes, Mary, 81
—— William, 81
Burton (Wirral), 88, 111, 114, 115
Burton, Richard, 266
Burwardsley, 65
Bushell, John, 86
—— Martha, 83
—— Priscilla, 86
—— Richard, 34
—— Thomas, 106
—— William, 93
Butler, Alexander, 217
—— Alice, 186
—— Anne, 217
—— Henry, 187, 201
—— John, 186
—— Katherine, 186
—— Nicholas, 186
—— Richard, 193
—— arms, 200
Byrewath (Garstang), 266
Byrom (Yorks.), 259
Bythell, Edward, 45
—— Elizabeth, 45
—— Mary, 45

Caldy, 15
Callie, Elizabeth, 111
Calveley, Hugh, 71
Canada, 127
Capenhurst, 1, 2, 27, 30–2, 46, 50, 90, 110
Capenhurst, John, 52
Capper, ——, 48
—— Katherine, 48
Carlisle, 257
Carter, Fouck, 34
—— Henry, 191
—— Jane, 34
—— John, 32–4, 35, 53
—— Margaret, 34
—— Ralph, 34
—— Randall, 34
—— Richard, 101
—— Richard, 63
—— Robert, 34, 42
—— Roger, 34, 53
—— ——, 207
Cartmel, 209
Casson, John, 223
—— Susannah, 224
Catholics in Shotwick, 65, 66, 113
Caton, 270
Catterall, Robert, 191
Catterick, 259
Chamberlain, Jonathan, 114
—— Mary, 26
—— Richard, 32, 101
—— Thomas, 26, 84, 87, 104
Charles VI of France, 244
Charmley family, 100
Cheadle, 172
Cheetham, F. H., "Church of St. Michael-on-Wyre," 181–227
Chester, 34, 35, 36, 37, 46, 47, 66, 80, 82, 83, 85, 87–9, 98, 99, 103–7, 114, 115

Chester: abbey of St. Werburgh, 17, 52, 53, 68
—— abbots—John Clarke, 19; Thomas Yerdsley, 18; Walter, 18
—— bishops—Bower Edward Sparke, 62; Edmund, 62; Francis, 60; George H., 63; John Bridgeman, 32; Nicholas, 50, 59; Samuel, 61; William, 60, 61
—— churches—Cathedral, 97; St. Bridget, 39; St. Bridget with St. Martin, 64; St. John Baptist, 52, 64, 65, 103; St. Mary, 81, 97, 160; St. Michael, 86, 91, 94; St. Oswald, 84, 88, 89, 96, 97, 107; St. Peter, 39, 61, 88, 95, 96
—— streets—Abbey Square, 94, 96; Barn Lane, 27; Crook Lane, 104; Dee Lane, 88; Goss Lane, 93; King Street, 27; Northgate Street, 27, 88, 99–101, 104, 106; Watergate Street, 104
—— earls of, 275, 276
Cholmondeley, Lord, 31
—— ——, 104
Chrichley, Benjamin, 104
Church leys, 188
Churchman, John, 93
—— Robert, 93, 94
—— Sarah Jane, 94
Church Minshull, 155
Churchtown. See *Southport*
Churton Heath, 94. See *Bruera*
Ciampi, Sebastian, 176
Civil War in Wirral, 11, 44
—— in the Fylde, 216
Clarence, George, Duke of, 241
Clark, John, 101, 103
—— Samuel, 55
—— Thomas, 19
Claughton (Amounderness), 199
—— (Ches.), 47
Claverton, 106
Clayhall, 259
Clitheroe, 275
Clitheroe, Thomas, 227
Clubb, Benjamin, 27
Clun, 223
Clutton, 155
Clutton, Alice, 155
—— Yewen, 155
"Cockle Mary's" wake, 141
Coins found at Lancaster, 271
Cokker, Edward, 274
Cole, T. Butler, 220
Colley, Ann, 96
—— Jonathan, 93, 96
—— Mary, 93, 94
—— William, 93, 94
Collingwood, W. G., 171, 172, 174, 177
Colson, Henry, 45
Coltman, William, 267
"Conducts," 53
Copeston, Adam, 18
Copestone, Roger, 18
Copland, James, 60
Copp (in Eccleston), 206, 222, 227
Coppenhall, 10
Corbin, Joseph, 93, 94
Corbyn, Alice, 72
—— Ralph, 72
Cornal, Lawrence, 191
—— Richard, 226
Cotgreave, Thomas, 105
Cottingham, James, 36, 64
—— Thomas, 111
Cowen, Henry, 26, 102
Cox, E. W., 19
Coxson, Anne, 26
—— Dorothy, 26
—— Elizabeth, 26
—— Ellen, 26
—— John, 26
—— Katherine, 26
—— Mary, 26
—— Robert, 26
—— Thomas, 26
—— William, 26
—— Mrs., 86
Créquy, Frances, 208
—— Jean, 208
—— Philip, 208
Cressbrook, 259, 260
Crewe, Joseph, 106
Croft, James, 263, 264
—— John, 215
Crombleholme, Agnes, 226
—— Ann, 217
—— Elizabeth, 220
—— Isabel, 226
—— Margaret, 226
—— Mary, 226
—— Richard, 226
—— William, 211, 213, 215, 217, 220, 226
Crosby, Little, 261–3
Cross, Charles Francis, 64
—— Thomas, 99
—— Mrs., 12
Crosse, Elizabeth, 274
—— Richard, 274
—— arms, 199
—— family, 251
Crosses, ancient Lancashire, 170–80
Crouchley, ——, 130
Croughton, 29
Crowhurst (Surrey), 80
Curzon, Walter, 257, 260
Cynfyn ap Gwerstan, 242
Cynric the Twin, 237
Cynwin Efell, 237, 242
—— arms, 237

Dalby (Lincs.), 150
Daniel, John, 51
Dannatt, John, 112
—— Margaret, 112
David, Earl, 276
Davies, Charles, 97

Davies, Elizabeth, 68, 78
—— Emma, 97
—— Hannah, 88
—— John, 26, 39, 43, 84, 93, 104
—— Robert, 68, 78
—— Sarah, 89
—— ——, 191
—— family, 237
Davis, Anne, 34
—— James, 206
—— William, 34
Dawson, James, 215
Dean, Deane, Brian, 54
—— Elizabeth, 39
—— John, 46
Dee, fishery, 74
—— ford, 12
Denhall, 81, 105
Denson, Anne, 99
—— Elizabeth, 99
—— Henry, 99
—— Mary, 99
—— Richard, 99
Denton, Alexander, 99, 106
—— Ann, 96
Derby, Earls of, 150, 154, 155, 157–9, 216, 241
Derby, Thomas, 25
Dobb, Elizabeth, 27
Dobson, Thomas, 212
Doe, Anne, 34, 99–101, 105, 106
—— Catherine, 81, 82
—— Christian, 111
—— Cicely, 100, 101
—— Elizabeth, 99, 103
—— Frances, 34, 106, 107
—— James, 32, 81, 99–104
—— John, 98–100, 103, 111
—— Katherine, 102–5
—— Margaret, 100, 101
—— Margerie, 100, 101
—— Mary, 40, 81, 82, 100, 102–5
—— Richard, 98–103
—— Sarah, 103
—— Thomas, 34, 40, 81, 98, 99, 101–7, 121
—— ——, 41
—— grant of arms, 120, 121
Done, Elizabeth, 39
—— Mary, 107
Dorling, E. E., 161
Doune, Henry, 52
Dunbabin, John, 23
—— Thomas, 45
Dunbar, Dr., 124
Dunham, 162
Dürer, Albert, 234
Durham, 258, 259
—— St. Oswald's, 260
—— Thomas, bishop of, 258
Dutton, John, 31, 155
—— Margaret, 155, 156

Earby (in Craven), 222
Eardswick, 155
Earwaker, J. P., 155
Eastham, 9, 12, 81, 87, 88, 90, 103, 157
Eastham, Elizabeth, 31
—— George, 31
Eaton (by Davenham), 155
Eaton, Alexander, 107
Eatough, Richard, 273
Eccles, 172, 173
Eccles, Henry, 52
—— Thomas, 213
Eccleston (Amounderness), 181, 212, 227
Ednyfed Fychan, 239, 242, 244
Edward IV, 232–4, 241
Edward V, 241
Edwards, Samuel, 115
Egypt, 130
Eleanor, dau. Thomas, 244
Eleinor Goch, 244
Elen, wife of Hwfa, 238, 242
Elizabeth, queen, 233
—— of York, 233, 238
Ellis, Mary, 104
—— Peter, 84
Ellison, C. O., 127
Elston arms, 199, 211
Elswick, 182, 212, 213
Elvet (Durham), 259
England, arms of, 205
Erwood, Elizabeth, 101
Escallop badge, 148, 150, 162
Euloe, James, 73
Eva, dau. Cynfyn, 242
Evans, Samuel, 115
Eyton, R. W., 237

FAIRBROTHER, Samuel, 93
Fairclough, William, 28
Faizest (? Fairhurst), 263
Falden, Geoffrey, 260
Farington, Elizabeth, 275
—— Valentine, 275
Fell, John, 268
Ferrers, Robert, lord, 241
—— Thomas, 72
Fisher, John, 205
—— Mary, 201
"Fifteenth-Century Angels at Aughton Church," 146–50
Fitton, Hugh, 275
Fleetwood, 140
Fletcher, ——, 189
Flint, 12
Flint, Joseph, 107
Fogg, ——, 23
Folevill, Anketil, 276
Foreshall, Edward, 60
Foreshaw, Robert, 112
—— Thomas, 101
Forton, Nicholas, 267
Founteyns, Robert, 260
"Four-posters," 228
Fowler, Thomas, 214
—— William, 74
Fox, Hugh, 14

France, John, 191, 199, 206, 211, 219, 226
—— Robert Wilson, 214
—— arms, 199, 211
Francis, Charles, 61
—— William, 46
Frodsham, 45, 93, 94, 111
Fulham, 95
Fulthorp, Roger, 258
Fyche, Margaret, 251
Fyld, William, 227

GAMULL, William, 104
Gardiner, Bp. Stephen, 244
Gardner, William, 29
Garret, Harwar, 27
Garstang, 184
Gaunt, John of, 239, 241
Gayton, 15, 45
Geoffrey, chancellor of Chester, 276
George, John, 106
—— Richard, 23
Gerrard, John, 93
Giggleswick, 222
Gilbert, Anne, 26, 27
—— James, 26
—— Joseph, 27, 107
—— Mary, 26
—— Thomas, 26
Gillam, George, 39
Gilpin, Randle, 267
Gladys, 242
Glaseor, Thomas, 14
Glasgow, 126
Glass, ancient, 41, 155, 156, 202, 274
Glayve, John, 15
Glegge, Thomas, 73
Glinton, G., 276
Gloucester, 209
Glover, Robert, 76
Glyndwr, Owain, 244
Goldesburgh, Joan, 259
Goodwin, Charles, 106
Goosnargh, 222
Gornall, James, 190
Grand Haven, 127, 128
Grandorge, Christopher, 222
—— Joyce, 222
Grantham, Jeffrey, 80
Greenalgh, Charlotte, 224
—— Edward, 224
—— Margaret, 224
—— Mary, 224
Greasby, 48
Green, William, 106
Greene, John, 86
—— Martha, 85, 86
—— Priscilla, 86
Greenwood, John, 209
Gregory, Henry, 14
Greig, Major, 123
Grenebank, Ralph, 266
Gressingham, 174
Greve, le, in Wirral, 52
Grey, Reginald, 244
Grey, Tacina, 244
Griffith, John, 106
—— Robert, 81
Griffiths, Samuel, 27
Grono, lord of Tref Gastel, 242, 244
Gruffydd, 242, 244
—— Rhys, 244
Gruffydd ab Llewelyn, 237
Gruffydd Goch, 235
—— arms, 235
Gruffydd Vychan, 244
Grymsdiche, Ralph, 34
Guilden Sutton, 63
Guisborough, 257, 258
Gwenllian, 242, 244
Gwervyl, 244
Gwysaney, 237

HALE, John, 45, 51
—— Judith, 45
—— Mary, 45
Halghton, 38
Hall, James, 101
Hallwood, Mary, 102
—— Thomas, 102, 104
Halton (Lonsdale), 173
Hamilton, P. W., 63
—— William, 107
Hancock, Robert, 15
—— William, 15
Hand, Charles R., "The Brothers Beattie," 123-45
—— Thomas, 53
Handbridge (Chester), 84, 106
Handley, 83
Hanly, John, 146
Hardware, John, 80
—— Mary, 80
Hargrave, 10
Hargreaves, ——, 123
—— John, 146
Harrison, Agnes, 226
—— Benjamin, 57
—— Ellen, 191, 192
—— William, 191
Harrisson, John, 275
Harvey, Harvie, Martha, 39
—— Robert, 39
—— Thomas, 34, 39
—— Thomas, 59
Hasseley, Thomas, 259
Hayes, Joyce, 46. *See* Heys
Healing, George, 43
Heath, Ralph, 9, 58
Hebell, John, 74
Heighington, 259
Henry I, 276
Henry IV, 183
Henry V, 244, 257
Henry VII, 233, 238, 239, 241, 244
Henry VIII, 229, 233
Herdman, W. G., 134
Hesketh, Gilbert, 52
—— Henry, 14
—— Thomas, 111, 152

Heylin, Helin, Healin, George, 43
—— John, 9, 32
—— Mary, 84
—— Thomas, 14
Heysham, 173
Hewetson, William, 32, 57
Hewitson, A., 144, 195
Hexham, 257
Heys, John, 9. *See* Hayes
Hiccock, Anne, 31, 78
—— Hannah, 31
—— John, 31, 60
—— Mary, 78
—— Richard, 31
—— Thomas, 31, 47, 78, 79, 102, 112
—— William, 31, 32, 51
Hide, Robert, 71
Hill, Samuel, 106
Hilton (Dur.), 258
Hilton, Edward, 274
—— Robert, 258
Hockenhull, 70–76, 78
Hockenhull, Alice, 68
—— Anne, 79, 80, 83
—— Catherine, 81, 82
—— Cicely, 68, 70, 71
—— Eleanor, 81
—— Elizabeth, 68, 78–82
—— Felicia, 71, 72
—— Henry, 79, 82
—— Hugh, 71, 72
—— James, 28, 39, 78, 79, 81–83, 85
—— Jane, 82
—— John, 68, 69, 73, 74, 77, 79, 80, 82, 83
—— Joseph, 35, 67, 68, 77–80, 82, 83, 104
—— Margaret, 69, 81, 82
—— Martha, 83
—— Mary, 78, 82
—— Peter, 81
—— Ralph, 77
—— Richard, 52, 71–73, 77, 82, 104, 105
—— Robert, 68, 70–72
—— Sibyl, 73
—— Sidney, 82
—— Susanna, 81, 82
—— Thomas, 70–72
—— William, 39, 72, 81, 82, 105
—— arms, 67, 71, 76
—— pedigree, 76
Hodge, ——, 142
Hodghkinson, Christopher, 211
Hodson, J., 51, 59
Holden, 257–9
Holden, Elizabeth, 257–60
—— Henry, 260
—— Isabel, 260
—— John, 260
—— Robert, 260
—— Thomas, 257–60
"Holford Hall," 255–6
Holford, 255–6
Holland, Alice, 34
—— David, 77
Holland, Thomas, 34
—— arms, 202
Hollin, Mary, 84
Holme, Randle, 30, 155
Holywell, 12
Hoole, William, 211
Hooton, 74, 98, 157
Hopley, William, 115
Hopton, Morgan, 56
Hornby, 173
Hornby, Ann, 221
—— Elizabeth, 219
—— Henry, 219
—— Hugh, 190, 206, 215, 217, 221
—— Hugh P., 217
—— Joseph Starky, 225
—— Richard, 215
—— Susan, 195, 225
—— Thomas, 190, 219
—— William, 195, 217, 221, 225, 227
Hostage, Samuel, 107
Hough, Richard, 106
—— Thomas, 15
Hough Green, 97
Houghton, Elmer, 55
Howe, Lord, 273
Howton, Anne, 100, 101
Hoxton, 65
Hudilston, Richard, 267
—— William, 267
Hudson, John, 226
Huetson, John, 267
Huett, ——, 55
Huggins, William, 129, 130
Hugh the clerk, 276
Hugh Lupus, 276
Hughes, Hannah, 93
—— Thomas, 93
—— William, 86
Hulley, Elizabeth, 93, 94
—— John, 93
—— Thomas Boydell, 93, 94
Hungerford, 95
Huntington (Chester), 84
Huntington, Anne, 28
—— John, 28
—— Mary, 28
—— William, 26–28
Hurleston, Charles, 80
Hurstmonceaux, 178
Hwfa, 238, 242

IÂL, 236, 237
Independents at Shotwick, 66
Inman, Charles, 223
—— Susannah, 223
Inskip, 182, 190, 212–14, 226, 227
Iorwerth, 242
Irby, 11
Ireland, Margaret, 81
Ithyl Felin, 236–8, 242, 243
—— arms, 238

JACKSON, Cicely, 100, 101
—— Peter, 267

Jackson, Thomas, 87, 90, 191
Jameson, Richard, 28
Janny, Phœbe, 79
—— Robert, 81
—— Robert, 59, 79
Jenkins, ——, 57
Johnson, Allen, 189
—— David, 124
—— Elizabeth, 89
—— George, 39, 93
—— Jonathan (? John), 61
—— Thomas, 15
—— William, 211
Jolly, John, 227
Jones, Edward, 93
—— Martha, 95
—— Morris, 146
—— Rowland, 95
—— Samuel, 106
—— ——, 191

KATHERINE, dau. Llewelyn, 244
Kelsall, 77
Kelsall, Joseph, 58
Kennedy, Anne Jane, 97
—— James, 97
Kery, Eliza, 88
Kilshaw, William, 191
King, Roger, 99
Kingsley, 93, 94
Kingston (Jamaica), 223
King's Wood (Shotwick), 98
Kirkbraddan, 173
Kirkby Wharfe, 172
Kirkes, Kerke, Robert, 99, 101
Kirkham, 134, 183, 224–6
Kirkland, 217, 220
Kirklees, 260
Knockyn, 157
Knowles, Ann, 210
—— Thomas, 190, 210, 226

LACY, William, 276
Ladyman, ——, 193
Lake Michigan, 127
"Lancaster Jottings," ii., 265–71
Lancaster, 191, 223, 265–9
—— ancient coins found, 271
—— ancient cross, 173, 174
—— borough seal, 266
—— friars' church, 267
—— Gardyner's chantry, 267
—— mayors, 266, 267
—— New Place, 267
—— parish church, 267–70
—— recorders, 265
—— Roman name, 270
Lancaster, badge of house of, 148, 150
Langdale, John, 54
Langley, Edmund, 234
—— Thomas, card. bp., 258
Langton, Thomas, 226
Larton, Thomas, 51
Latham, William, 113, 225
Lathom, 147, 157
Lathom, Isabel, 150, 252
—— Thomas, 150
Lawrenson, Daniel, 80
Lawson, Henry, 213
Lawton, ——, 27
Leach, John, 54
Leadbetter, ——, 140
Ledsham, 45, 46, 51, 86, 99
Ledsham, John, 84
Leekle, Stephen, 27
Leeswood, 237
Leftwich, Thomas, 58
Leicester, 257, 258
—— Earl of, 276
Leivesley, Robert, 104
Leslie, Christiana, 70
—— John, 70
Lestrange, ——, 150. *See* Strange
Lewtas, ——, 193
—— James, 190, 215
Leytonstone, 65
Lincoln, William, bp. of, 260
—— bishop and dean, 276
"Lions couchant," 232, 236
Lister, Anthony, 222
—— Jane, 222
Liverpool, 36, 85, 91, 92, 105, 123, 125, 126, 128–30, 263
—— artists, 129, 130
—— castle, 248
—— Cross Hall, 274
—— inns—Swan, 129; Wool Pack, 12
—— St. Mary of the Quay, 247, 252
—— St. Nicholas, 245–254
—— tower, 253
Llandudno, 128
Llangian, 48
Llanrhaiadr, 237
Llewelyn, King, 239, 244
Llewelyn ap Iorwerth, 239
Llewelyn Eurdorchog, 236–8, 242, 243
—— arms, 237
Llewerllyd, 238
Llowdden, 236, 241
—— arms, 236
Lloyd, Chevalier, 237
—— David, 244
—— Elizabeth, 86, 91
—— Gruffydd, 244
—— Jane, 86
Llwynynn, 237
Llyn Idwal, 125
Loch Fyne, 125
London, 95, 116, 123, 128, 260, 262
—— Bridge, 117
—— Greenyard, 3
—— Holy Trinity Priory, 257
Long, Catharine, 47
Longworth, 274
Longworth, Ellen, 227
—— Ralph, 226
Lowe, Andrew, 78
Lowick, 266
Lownds, Richard, 104
Lude, Ralph atte, 259

Ludlow, 121
Ludworth, 251
Lydegate, John, 15
Lymme, 62
Lyon, Georgiana, 64
—— Thomas, 64

MADDOCKS, Thomas, 93
Madoc ap Meredith, 237, 242
—— arms, 237
Madura, 65
Maingy, James, 64
Mainwaring, Anne, 80
—— Edward, 79
—— George, 32
—— Isabella, 9
Makin, Thomas, 263, 264
Malpas, 97
Man, arms of, 150
Manchester, 20, 255, 274
Manfredonia, 17
Mann, Thomas, 106
Marbury, 10
Mardell, Marianne, 95
Maredudd, 242
Margaret, dau. Thomas, 244
Marriott, John, 96
—— Mary Lois, 96
Mason, Samuel, 27
—— Thomas, 32
Mason's marks, 19
Massey, Mascy, Alice, 38, 39, 150, 158
—— Edward, 38, 39
—— Elizabeth, 39
—— Geoffrey, 150, 157
—— George, 38, 39
—— Hamo, 276
—— Hamond, 38
—— Henry, 38, 77
—— Hugh, 150
—— Jane, 150, 157
—— John, 8, 38, 39, 41
—— Margaret, 8, 39, 41
—— Mary, 39
—— Richard, 8, 38, 39, 43
—— Thomas, 52, 102
—— William, 38, 39, 45, 107
—— arms, 149, 150
Matlock, 96
Maubanc, Hugh, 276
Maychell, William, 268
Mayer, Joseph, 19, 25, 113
Meare, Thomas, 155
Mearley, 275
"Mediæval Bedposts at Broughton Church, Chester," 228–244
Melleurs, Robert, 274
Melling, 173
Melverley (Shropsh.), 31
Menzies, John, 220
—— Mary, 220
Mere, George, 34
Methodism in Shotwick, 66
Middleton (S. Lancs.), 180
Middlewich, 10
Milan, 175
Miller, John, 215
—— Joseph, 191
—— Richard, 190
Minshull, Bridget, 155, 156
—— John, 150, 155, 156
—— Margaret, 150, 155
—— Nicholas, 155
—— Thomas, 156
—— arms, 149, 150, 154
Mobberley arms, 148, 150
Mold, 232, 235, 237
Moldesworth, Robert, 73
Molesdale, William, 74
Mollineux, Margaret, 39
—— Mary, 38, 39
—— Robert, 38, 39
—— Thomas, 38, 39, 79
Mollington, 32, 99
Molyneux, Anne, 154, 155
—— Elizabeth, 150
—— John, 124
—— Margaret, 154–6
—— Richard, 150, 154, 156
Monboucher, Bertram, 258
—— Elizabeth, 258
Montacute, Alice, 241
Montalt family, 276
Montreal, 124, 128
Montrose, Marquis of, 70
Moore, Edward, 252, 254
—— John, 249
Moran, John, 55
Mordant, John, 74
Moreton, 91
Moreton Corbet, 63
Morfydd, 244
Morris, Robert, 22
"Morrow Mass," 249
Mortain, John, Count of, 183
Mortimer's Cross, battle of, 234
Mosse, John, 104
Mosse, or Mosie, Martha, 9
—— Randle, 9
Mossop, ——, 214
Mottram in Longdendale, 10
Mouldsworth, Little, 104
Mounting blocks, 5
Mowat, Robert, 270
Musard, Robert, 276
Myerscough, 192, 224

Nantwich, 155, 156
Nedeham, John, 38
Neeld, John, 80
Nelson, Philip, "Fifteenth-Century Angels at Aughton Church," 146–150; "Some Fifteenth-Century Carvings from Whalley Abbey," 272–3
Ness, 84, 85
Neston, 26, 27, 51, 83, 114
Neufchâtel, 207, 208
Nevill, ——, 231
—— Alice, 241
—— Anne, 241

Nevill, Cecily, 235, 238, 241
—— Edward, 235, 241
—— Elizabeth, 241
—— George, 235
—— Isabel, 241
—— Joan, 241
—— Ralph, 241
—— Richard, 241
—— pedigree, 241
Nevitt, Anne, 92, 93
—— Elizabeth, 88–91
—— Fanny, 92
—— Hannah, 88
—— Henry, 92
—— John, 37, 75, 85–90, 92, 120, 126
—— Lydia, 92
—— Margaret, 75, 86, 87, 89–92, 126
—— Robert, 89, 90
—— Samuel, 85, 86, 90–92
—— Thomas, 85, 88–92
—— William, 75, 85–91
Nevitt-Bennett, Adelaide Emily, 95
—— Anne, 37, 96
—— Anne Colley, 96
—— Anne Jane, 97
—— Caroline, 37, 97
—— Edith, 95
—— Eleanor Margaret, 95
—— Elizabeth, 36, 37, 94, 95, 97
—— Elizabeth Anne, 37, 97
—— Elizabeth Emma, 97
—— Emily Mary, 95
—— Emma, 97
—— Ethel, 97
—— George, 95
—— Hugh Colley, 37, 96
—— Jane, 36, 96
—— John, 37, 92, 93, 95–97
—— Margaret, 36, 93–95
—— Marianne, 95
—— Martha, 95
—— Mary, 36, 94, 96
—— Mary Cecilia, 97
—— Mary Lois, 96
—— Patty, 36, 97
—— Patty Colley, 97
—— Rowland, 95
—— Samuel, 36, 93, 94, 96
—— Sarah, 36, 95
—— Sarah Jane, 94
—— arms, 92
—— family (Knyvitt-Bennett), 66
—— pedigree, 87
New Brighton, 64, 65
Newell, Isaac, 43
Newton (in Tattenhall), 103
Nicholson, Patty, 97
—— Samuel Greer, 97
Norcotte, William, 55, 56
North Wales, 125, 129
Nostell (St. Oswald's), 259, 260
Nottingham, 274

Orye, Richard, 14
Old Ford, 259
"Old St. Nicholas's, Liverpool," 245
Ormskirk, 172, 173, 263, 274
Orreby, Fulk, 150
—— arms, 149, 150
Orrell, William, 73
Overchurch, 55, 59
Owain Gwynedd, 238, 242
Owen, John, 20, 29
Oxford, 257–9
Oxton, John, 87

Page, ——, 129
Parkinson, ——, 137
—— Richard, 216
—— Robert, 156
Parnell, Edward, 85
—— Richard, 45
—— Mrs., 86
Parry, Richard, 257
Partington, Edward, 48
—— Frances, 48
—— John, 47, 48
—— Katherine, 48
—— Margaret, 48
—— Puleston, 46 *et seq.*
—— Thomas, 48
Pax found at St. Michael's, 218
Payn, son of John, 276
Pearson, John, 101, 103
—— Thomas, 101, 103. *See* Pierson
Pedigrees—
  Bennett, 83
  Doe, 98
  Ednyfed Fychan, 242
  Elizabeth of York, 241
  Henry VII, 244
  Hockenhull, 76
  Massey, 38, 39
  Nevill, 241
  Nevitt-Bennett, 87
  Partington, 48
  Tudor, 244
Peele, 80
Pemberton, Alice, 103
—— Benjamin, 47, 48
—— Catherine, 47
—— Elizabeth, 103
—— Mary, 47
—— Peter, 46 *et seq.*
—— Samuel, 47, 48
—— Thomas, 47, 48
—— William, 48
Penkett, John, 79, 102
Peter the clerk, 276
Peters, James, 263, 264
—— R., 140
Philip, lord of Iscoed, 244
Philips' *Old Halls*, 255
Phillips, Mary, 27
Picke, Margaret, 38
—— William, 38
Picton, Alice, 52
—— Richard, 52
Pipperd, Frances, 262
—— Henry, 263

Pitchford, Thomas, 8, 39
Pittington, 260
Plantagenet, Cecily, 235
—— Richard, 235
Plas Newydd, 237
Plate, church, 44, 157, 210
Plum, Thomas, 93
Plumb, ——, 12
Pole, William de la, 73
Poole, 87, 88, 90
Poole, ——, 31
—— Anne, 30
—— Francis, 30
—— James, 46
—— John, 30
—— Richard, 30
—— Thomas, 30
Porter, Alice le, 72
Potter, Thomas, 106
Potts, Charles, 26, 27, 107
Poulton Lancelyn, 85, 86
Poulton-le-Fylde, 183
Pounds, 3
Powys, 237
Prenton, 76, 81
Presbury, William, 102
Prescot, 9, 224
Preston, 123–8, 133, 183, 195, 213, 223, 275
—— St. Mary Magdalene's Hospital, 274
Prestwich, John, 253
Prickett, Alan, 275
—— Anne, 275
—— Elizabeth, 275
Puddington, 38, 66, 111
Puddington, Gilbert, 52
Pulford, 60, 83

QUAILE, Edward, 28
Quakers in Shotwick, 66

RABY, Richard, 211
Ralph, son of Norman, 276
Ranulf, Earl of Chester, 276
Rathbone, Hannah, 86
—— John, 86, 91
Ravenna, 175, 177
Rawcliffe, Hall, 191, 199, 204, 211, 219
—— *Middle*, 226
—— *Out*, 181, 186, 190, 212
—— *Upper*, 181, 183, 205, 212, 214, 226, 227
—— White Hall, 220, 221
Reay, Joice, 62
—— Stephen, 62, 65
Reynolds, Ralph, 214
Rhiwallon, 242
Rhos, 235
Rhyvoniog, 235
Ribchester, 174
Richard III, 241
Richards, John, 9
—— Richard, 43
Richardson family, 66
—— monuments, 2
—— Richard, 2, 89
Richmond, Robert, 264
Rickman, Thomas, 184
Ridell, Geoffrey, 276
—— Geva, 276
Rider, John, 101
Rigge arms, 199, 211
Rimmer, ——, 140, 142
Rishton, Nicholas, 260
Roberts, Edward, 31, 32
—— Jane, 96
Robinson, Anne, 31
—— Edward, 31, 32
—— Ellen, 104
—— Isabella, 9
—— John, 9, 78
—— Margaret, 27
—— Martha, 27
—— Thomas, 14, 104, 211
Rockcliffe, Elizabeth, 139
—— William, 139
Roe arms, 199, 211
Rolleston, Robert, 259
Rome, 17, 175, 176
Rothes, Duke of, 70
Rowbotham, G. H., 255
Rubenpré, Frances, 208
—— Jean, 208
Rudhall, Abel, 209
Rufford, 52, 152
Rushton (Ches.), 275
Rutland, Edmund, Earl of, 241

ST. ASAPH, Bishop of, 237
"St. Michael-on-Wyre in Amounderness," 181–227
St. Michael-on-Wyre, 181–3
—— church fabric, 184–201; bells, 207; glass, 202; organ, 191, 205; pews, 199, 201; plate, 210
—— church leys, 188–9, 192, 209
—— churchyard, 215; sundial, 215
—— registers, 211; Easter Book, 215; Parish Book, 212
—— St. Katherine's Chantry (or Butler Chapel), 186, 191, 199, 202
St. Michael—dedications, 10, 146, 184, 258
—— emblem, 162
St. Oswald's (Durham), 260
St. Osyth (Essex), 258
St. John, Thomas, 276
Salisbury, Richard, Earl of, 260
Samuel, Thomas, 41
Saughall, Great, 1, 27, 31, 32, 34, 36, 38, 39, 66, 75, 83–87, 91–93, 102, 106, 110, 111
—— *Little*, 1, 35, 45, 50, 81, 85, 92, 98–106, 108, 110, 121
Saxton, 12
Sayvell, Thomas, 260
Scarisbreck, Elizabeth, 157
—— James, 157

Sclaiter, William, 266
Scot, John, Earl of Chester, 275, 276
Scott, John, 29, 208, 209
—— Ralph, 29
—— Samuel Cooper, 65
Seed, ——, 193
Sefton (Sephton), 155, 156, 261
Sefton, Alice, 102, 103
—— Elizabeth, 101
—— John, 101, 103
—— Robert, 103
Segar, William, 236
Sele, John, 274
—— Robert, 274
Seller, Samuel, 45
Shewell, John, 61
Short, Anne, 80
—— Catherine, 82, 104, 105
—— Elizabeth, 80
—— John, 104, 105
—— Mary, 104, 105
—— Valentine, 80
"Shotwick, Notes on," 1–121
Shotwick (Church Shotwick), 1–121
—— church, 17; bells, 28; churchwarden's seat, 26; churchyard, 42; dedication, 10; plate, 44; pulpit, 27; sundial, 43
—— —— churchwarden's accounts, 113; terrier, 50
—— customs, 110; musters and subsidies, 107; place and field names, 117, 119
—— hall, 67; inn, 8; manor, 68
—— nonconformity, 66
—— penances, 111
—— townships, 1
Shotwick, Alice, 68
—— Cecily, 68, 71
—— Henry, 71
—— Hugh, 18
—— William, 18, 71
—— arms, 67
Shotwick Park, 27, 32, 75, 90, 91
Shotwick, Rough, 1, 14, 31, 74. See *Woodbank*
Shoughsmyth, Robert, 274
Simondstone, 259
Singleton, John, 187, 217
Smallwood, Margaret, 88
Smith, John, 78
—— J. Challenor, "Will of Thomas Holden," 257
—— Martha, 39, 104
—— Richard, 87, 91
—— Thomas, 26
Smithills (Halliwell), 274
Snow, Peter, 107
"Soldiers' Stones," 216
Southport, 124, 126–130
—— as it was sixty years ago, 131–145
—— "boggarts," 142–4; coaches, 135; donkey carriages, 132; fair, 133; hotels, 137; market, 135; old customs, 144, 145; post, 136; railways, 132, 135; water, 136; wrecks, 131, 138, 144
Southwark, 258
Southworth, Richard, 266
Sowerby, 182, 210
Spencer, John, 84
—— Richard, 32
Standish, John, 266, 267
Stanger, 65
Stanhope, 64
Stanley (Liverpool), 129
Stanley, Alice, 50
—— Anne, 154, 155
—— Edward, 158
—— Elizabeth, 150, 157
—— George, 150, 157, 162
—— Isabel, 150, 157, 252
—— Jane, 150, 157
—— Joan, 150, 157
—— John, 150, 157, 252, 253
—— Margaret, 150, 154
—— Peter, 157–9
—— Rowland, 14
—— Thomas, 150, 155, 158, 160, 162
—— William, 72, 74, 150, 157, 158
—— arms, 148, 150, 154, 161
—— badges, 149, 150
—— monument, 253
Stanlow, 87, 88, 90
Stanney, Richard, 52
—— William, 52
Starkey, John, 158
—— Lawrence, 267
Staveley (Yorks.), 222
Steinman, Rudolph, 36
Stoak, 81, 114
Stockport, 20
Stoke (near Nantwich), 155
Stoke, Hugh, 52
—— John, 52
Stokes-Roberts, Edward, 96
—— —— Jane, 96
Strange, Anne, 154
—— Elizabeth, 150
—— Joan, 150, 157, 158, 162
—— John, Lord, 150, 157
—— Thomas, 150, 154
—— arms, 148, 150
—— *See* Lestrange
Stratford, 260
Streatlam, 258
Street, Martha, 93
Stretton (Ches.), 64
Stringer, Frances, 48
—— Thomas, 48
Styeam, Robert, 216
Suffolk, Earl of, 73
Sundials, 43, 215
Susanna, wife of Madog, 242
Sutton, 102
Sutton (Macclesfield), 4
Sutton, Little, 77
Sutton, Robert or Roger, 18
—— William, 18
Swainson, Anthony, 223

Swainson, Charlotte, 224
—— Christopher, 222, 223
—— Elizabeth, 222–4
—— Jane, 224
—— John, 195, 222–4
—— Mary, 222, 224
—— Robert, 224
—— Susannah, 195, 222–4
—— William, 224
Swynford, Katherine, 241

Tamfield, 260
Tangwystyl, 242, 244
Tarnacre, 181
Tarporley, 74
Tarvin, 39, 78–80, 97
Taylor, Henry, 14
—— Mascie, 62
—— Mascie Domville, 62
—— Thomas, 14
—— W. G., 163
Tebbot, Edmund, 25
—— Thomas, 25
Terleway estate, 194, 205, 212, 227
Thomas ab Llewelyn, 244
Thomas, John, 34
—— Lewis, 43, 115
—— Margaret, 34
—— Randle, 32
Thomlinson, Simon, 265
Thornhill, 260
Thornton-le-Moors, 55
Thornton, Ann, 36
—— Edward, 36
Thurstaston, 59, 79
Timbrell, W. F. John, "Mediæval Bedposts in Broughton Church, Chester," 228–244
Timperley, 59, 158
Tonge, Robert, 130
Topham, John, 193
Tower (Mold), 235, 237, 238
Towers, Richard, 14
Trafford, Thomas, 56
Tranmere, 63
Travelling, ancient, 6
Troutbeck, Margaret, 150, 154, 162
—— William, 150, 154, 162
—— arms, 148, 150, 163
Tudor, ——, 244
—— Edmund, 244
—— Grono, 244
—— Henry, 244
—— Jasper, 244
—— Katherine, 244
—— Maredudd, 244
—— Mereditt, 244
—— Owen, 238, 244
—— Tacina, 244
—— badge, 160, 162
—— pedigree, 244
Turner, Ann, 113
—— Thomas, 113
Turton, 274
Twynham (Hants), 257
Tyler (? Tyrer), Hugh, 211
Tyrer, Hugh, 212

Upholland, 124
Urian, Thomas, 28
Urmson, Samuel, 47
—— Thomas, 47
Urswick, 174
Urswick, Thomas, 259
Uwch Aeron, 236

VARLEY, ——, 193
Vauflans-en-Brie, 208
Venables, William, 276
"Vermin," 115
Vernon, Robert, 46
—— Warine, 276

WAINWRIGHT, George, 94
—— Mary, 94
Wakefield, 241
Wallasey Pool, 16
Walmesley, Richard, 263
Walsh, John, 22
Walter, Theobald, 183
Waltham, 257, 260
Walton, 172, 173, 249
Walton-le-Dale, 130
Walton, Edward, 104
Wansbrough, Frederick Ray, 65
Warburton, Geoffrey, 160
Ward, Archdeacon, 62
—— Thomas, 63
Ware, 260
Warrington, 209
Warrington, George, 93
—— Silvester, 86
—— family, 100
Warton, 260
Waterhouse, ——, 193
Waterloo (Crosby), 94
Waterperry, 257
Weaverham, 93
Weeks, W. Self, 275
Welsby, James, 28
Welshpool, 146
Wervin, 18, 22, 99
Westby, Bridget, 220
—— George, 221
—— John, 220
—— Joseph, 220
—— Margaret, 220, 221
—— Mary, 220
—— Robert, 220
—— Thomas, 220, 221
—— William, 220
West Kirby, 111
Whalley, 172, 173, 258, 259
—— books, 275
—— woodwork, 272–3
Whitacre, Henry, 258
Whitby, 102, 104
Whitchester, William, 258
Whitchurch, 9
White, George Davis, 64

Whitehead, Anne, 31
—— Thomas, 32
—— William, 190
—— arms, 199
Whitfield, Thomas, 34
Whitmore (Shropsh.), 80
Whitmore, William, 79
Wickham, W. A., "Anglian Cross-Head at Aughton," 151–180
Wicquinghem, 207, 208
Widdens, Peter, 47
Wigan, 29, 208
Wigan, Adam, 52
Wignall, ——, 142
Wilbraham, William, 45
Wilfrid, St., 175
Wilkinson, Ann, 78
—— Frances, 104
—— John, 78
—— Margaret, 104
—— Ralph, 93
"Will of Nicholas Blundell," 261
"Will of Thomas Holden of Holden," 257
Willaston (Nantwich), 156
Willaston (Wirral), 83, 84
William, brother of Earl Ranulf, 276
William, constable of Earl Ranulf, 276
William, son of Ranulf, 276
Williams, Abp. John, 44
Willoughby, William, 45
Wilson, Thomas, of Claughton, 47
Windermere, 272
Winstanley, Elizabeth, 274
—— John, 274
—— Richard, 274
Winwick, 172, 173, 175
Wirral, coroner of, 15, 111
—— in the Civil War, 44
Wistanstow (Shropsh.), 223
Wistaston, 155
Wolfgang, A., "Holford Hall," 255
Wolston (Warwks.), 55
Wood, Anthony à, 257, 260
—— Francis, 58
—— James, 57, 126
—— ——, 23
Woodbank, 1, 5, 27, 31, 32, 34, 39, 41, 45, 46, 50, 78, 102, 109, 110, 112
Wood carvings, ancient, 146, 240, 272
Woodchurch, 20, 59
Woodplumpton, 182
Woods, Thomas, 79
Woodstock, 276
Woodville, Elizabeth, 241, 244
—— Richard, 244
Woodward, Richard, 76
—— Thomas, 39
Worrall, Hugh, 44
Wothenay (Limerick), 183
Wrench, Thomas, 61
Wright, ——, 140, 142
Wycombe, 259
Wynn, ——, 235, 237
Wynne, George, 85
—— Robert, 237
Wyre, river, 182, 183, 216
Wyresdale, abbey of, 183

YATES, ——, 31
—— Thomas, 56
Yeovanson, widow, 104
Yerdsley, Abbot Thomas, 18
Yockson, Ann, 80
—— Samuel, 80
York, 205
—— Cardinal Archbishop of, 259, 260
—— Duke of, 234, 235
Young, Ann, 31
—— John, 90
Yr Glwydd Rhys, 242
Ystrad Alûn, 237

Printed by BALLANTYNE, HANSON & Co.
Edinburgh & London

CONGRESS OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETIES,

JUNE 26th, 1914.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE

ON

ANCIENT EARTHWORKS & FORTIFIED ENCLOSURES.

Chairman :

The Right Hon. the EARL OF CRAWFORD AND BELCARRES, LL.D., V.P.S.A.

A. HADRIAN ALLCROFT, M.A.
Col. F. W. T. ATTREE, F.S.A.
G. A. AUDEN, M.A., M.D., F.S.A.
C. H. BOTHAMLEY, M.Sc., F.I.C.
A. G. CHATER.
J. G. N. CLIFT.
ROBERT COCHRANE, I.S.O., LL.D., F.S.A.
W. G. COLLINGWOOD, M.A., F.S.A.
WILLOUGHBY GARDNER, F.S.A.
H. ST. GEORGE GRAY.
Professor F. HAVERFIELD, M.A., F.S.A.
Sir W. ST. JOHN HOPE, M.A., Litt. D., D.C.L.
W. M. I'ANSON, F.S.A.
H. LAVER, F.S.A.
C. LYNAM, F.S.A.
D. H. MONTGOMERIE, F.S.A.
Col. W. LL. MORGAN.
T. DAVIES PRYCE.
Sir HERCULES READ, LL.D., V.P.S.A.
Col. O. E. RUCK, F.S.A. (Scot.).
W. M. TAPP, LL.D., F.S.A.
J. P. WILLIAMS-FREEMAN, M.D.

ALBANY F. MAJOR, *Hon. Secretary.*

(Address: 30, The Waldrons, Croydon.)

REPORT OF THE EARTHWORKS COMMITTEE.

The outstanding feature of the past year has been the passing into law of the Ancient Monuments Consolidation and Amendment Bill, reference to which was made in the report of the Committee last year. The working of the new Act is likely to make considerable demands on the activities and watchfulness of societies interested in archaeology. In view of this, various changes have been made in the personnel of the Committee, as detailed below. The Committee have also suggested to Archaeological Societies affiliated to the Union that, if they have no special Earthworks Section, they should detail some member interested in the subject to watch over the earthworks in their district and undertake correspondence concerning them. The replies received, so far, show that in many cases this has already been done, and that Societies generally are fully alive to their responsibilities.

Numerous cases have been reported of the discovery of unrecorded earthworks, or the identification of lost or doubtful sites.

The announcement that steps have been taken to place Worlebury Camp, in Somerset, under the protection of the Act, will be read with general satisfaction.

With regard to specific instances of destruction,

referred to in last year's Report, the Committee have much pleasure in announcing that the owner, Sir Edward Hulse, took steps to stop the damage that was being done to Bokerly Dyke as soon as his attention was called to it.

As regards the destruction of ancient remains near Bristol, in connection with the Royal Agricultural Society's annual show last year, the Hon. Secretary of the Congress has received assurances that the Society is anxious to discourage any interference with works of archaeological or antiquarian interest on such occasions, and that this will always be their attitude.

The gradual destruction of the burh of Edward the Elder at Witham, and of Whitehawk Camp near Brighton still continues. These and a list of cases, some of them painfully familiar from their recurrence year by year, where earthworks are being destroyed for the sake of profit, call attention to a weak point in the Ancient Monuments Consolidation and Amendment Act, *viz.*, the absence of any power to compensate an owner for the pecuniary loss he may sustain through the application of the Act to an ancient monument on his property. Without some such power the Committee fear that it will not be possible to deal effectually with such cases as, for instance, the burh at Witham. They also regret that it is not specifically stated that the term "monument" in the Act includes earthworks, as a knowledge of the value of ancient earthworks is far from being general among the classes most likely to injure such monuments through ignorance or carelessness.

Meanwhile it seems very desirable that all ancient monuments situated upon Crown lands, or belonging to Government departments or public bodies, should be scheduled under the Act, to avoid any danger of another such case as the destruction of the camp on Penmaenmawr under a lease granted by a Government department. While such a case as that is perhaps unlikely to recur, there is a constant danger of minor earthworks being injured or destroyed under the orders of a subordinate official ignorant of their value.

The Committee would also suggest that it might well be made a practice for Parliament, when granting to corporations or individuals power to acquire lands, to reserve to the public the ownership of any ancient monuments situated on such lands. Great destruction and damage has been caused in the past by Railway Companies under powers conferred on them by the State, and the Committee's report for 1912 showed what deplorable destruction is now taking place among the ancient monuments of Ireland, at the hands of tenant-owners, who have obtained possession of their holdings under the Land Purchase Acts.

The past year has seen the publication of Mr. Heywood Sumner's elaborate monograph on the earthworks of Cranborne Chase, in which he has acted on the Committee's suggestion as to the desirability of dealing comprehensively with the earthwork of specific areas. It is to be hoped that his example will be widely followed. Dr. Williams-Freeman's work on the earthworks of Hampshire, mentioned in previous Reports, will appear in the near future.

It is with great regret that the Committee report the resignation of the following members, who are unable for various reasons to undertake the increased work which the Committee anticipate under the new Act:

Sir B. C. A. Windle, F.R.S., and Messrs. W. J. Andrew, F.S.A., E. S. Cobbold, F.G.S., S. Denison, A. R. Goddard and J. Horace Round, LL.D.

The Committee beg to tender them their warmest thanks for the help they have given during the early years of the Committee's existence.

In succession to the foregoing the following have consented to join the Committee :—

Col. W. Ll. Morgan and Messrs. W. G. Collingwood, F.S.A., H. St. George Gray, W. M. I'Anson, F.S.A., T. Davies Pryce and J. P. Williams-Freeman, M.D.

Particulars of the various items of information, which have reached the Committee will be found below, and they wish in conclusion to tender their thanks to the Secretaries of the various Societies affiliated to the Union, as well as to other correspondents, for help given them in the preparation of this Report and in the Committee's work generally.

ENGLAND AND WALES.

PRESERVATION AND RECORD.

Carmarthenshire.—The Carmarthenshire Antiquarian Society has approached the Mayor and Corporation of Carmarthen on the subject of damage done to the "Bulwarks" of the town (see under "Destruction.") The matter has also been brought before the Royal Commission on Ancient Monuments—Wales and Monmouthshire.

Cornwall.—The Cornwall County Council has appointed a committee for the preservation of the ancient monuments of the county, comprising members of the Council and others, on which the antiquarian societies of the county are well represented. A provisional list of the ancient monuments of the county has been drawn up, Inspectors have been appointed to report whether any of them are in danger of damage or destruction and the County Council has made a grant in aid of the expenses of the inspection.

Dorsetshire.—The chalk-digging in Bokerly Dyke, which as mentioned in last year's Report was seriously injuring the vallum, has been brought to the notice of Sir Edward Hulse, the owner of that part of the dyke. The Committee understand that steps have been taken to prevent further damage.

Hampshire.—The Hampshire Field Club is still negotiating for the preservation of Winkelbury Camp near Basingstoke (see last year's Report), and hopes to save the earthworks from further mutilation.

———. A small earthwork in the form of a double square has been reported in Penley Wood, in Froyle parish, near Alton.

———. A considerable bank and ditch, of the type of the Cranborne Chase Grimsditch, has been reported as running for some two miles to the north of the Meon Valley, along the northern side of the watershed near West Meon hut.

———. Mr. Heywood Sumner, F.S.A., has discovered two unrecorded earthworks in the New Forest, one a small camp, the other a large—pastoral ?—enclosure.

———. In addition to the above, two camps, described by Gough in his edition of Camden as being close to Buckland Rings, near Lymington, have recently been identified. One is a ringwork, enclosing four acres, but so wasted as to be barely recognisable, the other a camp lying by the Lymington River, with a dock alongside it. The banks, though much ploughed down, are still distinct.

Kent.—Last winter the cutting of underwood disclosed extensive earthworks at Pembury, near Tonbridge, which are not in the Ordnance Survey maps, though their existence has been recorded in "Archaeologia Cantiana." Action taken by Mr. E. W. Handcock, F.G.S., has now led to their being surveyed for inclusion in future editions of the Survey maps.

Middlesex.—The Barnet Natural History Society reports the discovery of a camp, hitherto unrecorded, in Hadley Wood, which Mr. Reginald Smith, F.S.A., considers pre-Roman.

———. The same Society has traced some miles of Grim's Dyke between Woodcock Hill and Potter's Bar (partly in Hertfordshire).

Somerset.—Worlebury Camp, near Weston-super-Mare, has been offered for sale as part of the Smyth-Pigott estate, and steps have been taken by H.M. Office of Works, the National Trust, and the Somersetshire Archaeological Society to have it scheduled under the Ancient Monuments Consolidation and Amendment Act.

Staffordshire.—With reference to the proposals for building over the site of John o' Gaunt's Castle at Newcastle-under-Lyme the North Staffordshire Field Club is considering the possibility of preserving, or at least exploring the site.

Surrey.—Castlehill, near Godstone, described in the last Report as a "promontory camp," has been visited by Mr. A. Hadrian Allcroft, who considers it a very early Norman work of a rare type.

———. The clearing of timber in Addington Park, near Croydon, for the making of a golf course, revealed a tumulus, recorded by Surrey historians, which was generally thought to have been destroyed, though a few local archaeologists knew of it. It was in some danger during the laying out of the course, but the promoters of the Golf Club, at the instance of the Surrey Archaeological Society, have arranged for its preservation.

———. The Surrey Archaeological Society has issued an illustrated descriptive schedule of the principal ancient buildings, earthworks, etc., in the County. (See Bibliography, Johnston.)

Sussex.—The Earthworks Survey Section of the Brighton and Hove Archaeological Club has planned a group of Earthworks, which has been discovered on Plumpton Plain, near Lewes, and which from the relics found on the gronnd may prove to be the site of an early British village.

Wiltshire.—The Hon. Secretary of the Committee has recently walked the course of Wansdyke from the eastern edge of Savernake Forest to its termination under Inkpen Hill. This part of its course is very little known, the dyke being in many places almost indistinguishable. The greater part of it was laid down by Sir Richard Colt Hoare early in the last century, but so far as records show his observations have apparently never since been verified. The line from Savernake Forest to Chisbury Camp seems never to have been placed on record or mapped in full by anyone.

DESTRUCTION.

Carmarthenshire.—A portion of the ditch of the earthworks known as the "Bulwarks," thrown up during the Civil War for the protection of the town of Carmarthen, has been filled in, despite the protests of the Carmarthenshire Antiquarian Society.

———. Part of the motte within the precincts of Carmarthen Castle has fallen owing to building operations in its neighbourhood.

———. There has been quarrying for gravel on Clawdd Mawr in the parish of Conwil Elvet, but this has now been stopped.

Carnarvonshire.—The destruction of the camp on Penmaenmawr mentioned in previous reports still advances. (See also under "Exploration.")

Essex.—Sir W. H. St. John Hope reports that the digging for gravel in the burh of Edward the Elder at Witham, mentioned in the Report for 1912, is proceeding apace and is destroying the south bank of the burh.

Glamorgan.—The inner rampart of Mewslade Camp, a promontory camp in Gower on the east side of Mewslade Bay, has been destroyed. The camp had a triple line of entrenchments, the two outer ones of earth, the inner of stone, apparently built up of two rows of large stones placed about fifteen feet apart with the intervening space filled with smaller stones. The stones are stated to have been carted away by neighbouring farmers to mend their field-roads.

Huntingdonshire.—A small tumulus covered with trees, known as Emmanuel Knoll, near Godmanchester and close to the road to Cambridge, has been removed by the owner of the farm. It interfered with the cultivation of the field and the efforts of the Cambs. and Hunts. Archaeological Society to save it were unavailing. (See also under "Exploration.")

Lancashire.—The destruction by quarrying of a British village enclosure at Stone Close, Stainton-in-Furness, recorded in previous Reports, is still in progress.

Shropshire.—The destruction of Abdon Burf by quarrying, mentioned in previous Reports, continues.

———. A tumulus near Craven Arms has been scheduled for removal by a Railway Company. (See also under "Exploration.")

Sussex.—The mutilation of Whitehawk Camp on Brighton Racecourse, referred to in the last Report, still continues.

Wiltshire.—Mr. H. St. George Gray reports that on visiting Barbury Castle in April, 1914, he found that the inner fosse and middle vallum on the N.E. side were suffering greatly from rabbits. The destruction has increased markedly since he last visited the camp six or seven years ago.

EXPLORATION.

Berkshire.—The examination of a rectangular enclosure and barrow at Lowbury near Goring by Mr. D. Atkinson, on behalf of Reading University College, has revealed traces of a Roman settlement beginning in the second and lasting at least into the latter half of the fourth century. Roofing-tiles, etc., remained to testify to the buildings that had existed within the enclosure, and many coins, pottery and other objects were found. A barrow composed of earth filled with objects of Roman date covered the undisturbed interment of a Saxon warrior with weapons and objects dated to the sixth or seventh century.

Carnarvonshire.—The survey of the camp on Penmaenmawr by the Cambrian Archaeological Association, under the direction of Mr. Harold Hughes, continues. See Bibliography, Hughes.

Denbighshire. — As mentioned in last year's Report, further excavations were carried out under the direction of Mr. Willoughby Gardner at Parc-y-Meirch, in Kinmel Park, Abergele, by the Abergele Antiquarian Society, aided by the Cambrian Archaeological Association and a Committee of Section H. of the British Association. Evidence was found of the successive occupation of the fortress, the defences of which had at some unknown date been deliberately destroyed. Subsequently it was partially re-constructed and re-occupied in the fourth century, as shown by the coins discovered. See Bibliography, Gardner.

Dorsetshire.—The excavations which the British Archaeological Association and the Dorset Field Club have been carrying on for some years at Maumbury Rings, Dorchester, under the superin-

tendence of Mr. H. St. George Gray, were concluded for the present in September, 1913, though several points of interest have been left over for future exploration. The results generally show that the work consisted originally of a circular vallum some 15 ft. high, with a ditch probably some 16 ft. deep and 40 ft. wide running round on the inside, except across the entrance. The floor of the ditch was occupied by a series of shafts with a depth of some 35 ft. below the original surface. All this work appears to date from Neolithic times. In the Roman period it was converted into an ampitheatre by excavating the inner area to a depth of some 9 ft. to 10 ft., and cutting away the chalk banks, so as to make an arena approximately oval in shape, while the shafts and what remained of the ditch were filled up flush with the central area. Finally, at the time of the Civil War, terraces, etc., for military purposes were constructed on the outer vallum. See Bibliography, Gray.

Glamorgan.—Excavations in the neighbourhood of the Roman fort at Gellygaer revealed a smooth gravelled tract, enclosed by ditches on the sides that were open, which it is suggested may have been the drill-ground of the fort. A large oblong enclosure was also found near the fort, but no trace of occupation, nor anything to show its use.

Huntingdonshire.—The owner of a tumulus destroyed near Godmanchester (see under "Destruction,") carried out excavations on the site at his own expense. Members of the Cambs. and Hunts. Archaeological Society were present, and careful records were kept, which will be published in due course in the Transactions of the Society.

Lancashire.—A large burial mound in Appleby Slack, on Birkrigg Moor, near Ulverston, was examined by the North Lonsdale Field Club, who found Bronze Age urns, etc.

Montgomeryshire.—The Earthwork at Cae Gaer, Llangurig, was examined in July, 1912, by Welsh and other archaeologists under the direction of Mr. F. N. Pryce, of the British Museum.

The camp, oblong with rounded corners, covers an area 250 yards long by 180 broad, and is surrounded by streams and a morass. The vallum below the turf is 7ft. 6in. across and 2ft. 6in. high, formed of narrow layers of bluish clay, alternating with thicker layers of brown clay mixed with fragments of shale, no less than ten layers being discernible. Along the top of the vallum, post-holes in the clay gave the line of a former stockade with an outwork at the south-west corner. A clay causeway 9ft. wide led to the north gate with a guard room on either side of it outlined by post-holes. There was a rude stone floor, 21ft. square near the centre of the Camp, with apparently a hearth in the centre of it, and a second hearth with pot-boilers under the north rampart. A fine flint knife was among the objects found. There is no positive evidence of Roman construction or occupation, but the vallum resembles in construction the Wall of Antoninus, and a characteristic Roman method of fortification was by walls composed of alternate layers of sods. See Bibliography, Pryce.

Norfolk.—The Prehistoric Society of East Anglia carried out the excavation of a tumulus and two of the ancient shafts supposed to be flint-mines at Grimes Graves, Weeting, in March to May, 1914.

Nottinghamshire.—During 1913 the south-west angle of the earthwork at Margidunum, a Roman station on the Fosse Way, was explored. Further excavations during the present year, near the centre of the site, have exposed three shallow parallel ditches, which may possibly furnish a clue to the ground-plan of the earliest Roman occupied site.

Shropshire.—A tumulus near Craven Arms, scheduled by a Railway Company for removal, will be examined by the Shropshire Archaeological Society before destruction.

Somerset.—The trial excavations carried out at Cadbury Camp, near Wincanton, the reputed "Camelot," by Mr. H. St. George Gray for the Somerset Archaeological Society, as mentioned in last Report, disclosed a stone-built entrance with a cobbled way through

it. Many fragments of pottery (Late Celtic, Roman and Romano British) were found in the various cuttings made. The miscellaneous finds included flint flakes and a few implements of Neolithic type, but nothing of the Bronze Age was found. See Bibliography, Gray.

———. Further excavations on Lansdown were carried out in August, 1913, by the Bath and District Branch of the above Society under the direction of Mr. T. S. Bush. Remains of dry-stone walling were found, but no complete ground-plan of any building. Relics of the Roman period, including two coins, were discovered, and objects were also found which Mr. Reginald Smith considers Saxon. See Bibliography, Bush.

Sussex.—Dr. Curwen has examined some earthworks in West Sussex, including a portion of Stane Street.

Wiltshire.—The fifth season's work at Avebury by Mr. H. St. George Gray, on behalf of the British Association, took place from April 11th to May 5th, 1914. Excavations were resumed on the east side of the southern causeway, the side opposite the site of earlier work, and a cutting was also carried half-way through the vallum on the S.S.E. Owing to the large area marked out and the great depth of the silting in the fosse on this side only a small portion of the floor of the fosse, 4ft. 3in. in length, was uncovered, before the work had to be suspended. The floor was found to be 35ft. below the solid chalk surface of the causeway, the width of the fosse at bottom being 13ft. The composition of the silting in the fosse agreed generally with the results of earlier excavations, but 18in. below the Roman layer the skeleton of an adult female, only some 4ft. 4in. in stature, was found in an oval enclosure formed of rough sarsen stones, associated with early pottery and flint implements and flakes. The cutting through the vallum indicated that it had all been thrown up at one period, the relics found on the old surface line agreeing generally with those found at the bottom of the fosse.

———. The excavations at Old Sarum this season will, it is hoped, include some investigation into the nature of the rampart and ditch in the N.W. quarter.

Yorkshire.—Dr. F. Villy has excavated some entrenchments, long mounds and round barrows near Norton Tower, Rylstone, with no definite results, and some mediaeval entrenchments at Lundholme near Ingleton.

IRELAND.

RECORD.

Dr. Robert Cochrane, I.S.O., F.S.A., calls attention to the revival of interest in the investigation of the sites of "Prehistoric Fire Hearths." Formerly these ancient cooking-places were unnoticed, though hundreds of them have been ploughed up, exposing the charred remains. A proper classification of them seems necessary. Some of them were for heating pot boilers, others the site of fires for roasting meat, others again merely the site of ancient sweat houses. In Ireland such hearths are called *Folach Fiath*, or the "cooking place of the deer." They are also common in Wales.

Dr. Cochrane thinks they may properly be classified as earthworks, as the sites may frequently be recognised by a little hillock slightly rounded or domed, from 50ft. to 100ft. in diameter, and by the contiguity of a rivulet or spring.

DESTRUCTION.

Co. Cork.—The great stone wall of Coosdergadoona promontory fort, near Toe Head, has been razed to within 3ft. of the ground.

———. The stone facing of Dooneendermotmore in the same neighbourhood has been removed to build a cottage.

———. The earthworks at Dunpoer Head have been mutilated.

Co. Clare.—The stonework has been removed from a ringwork near Killonaghan Church.

Co. Waterford.—Earth has been removed from the mound of Ballinamona promontory fort near Mine Head.

The above are from a report furnished by Mr. T. J. Westropp, who also reports the following:

EXPLORATION.

Co. Cork.—The opening of a souterrain with ogham stones.

Co. Kildare.—Excavations at Longstone (Forenaghts) Fort near Naas, where a pillar stone in the fort was found to have a cist at its base and to be set in a rock socket. There were also traces of a large fire.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Royal Commission on Ancient and Historical Monuments.

England.—County of Buckinghamshire, Vol. II. (North).

Wales and Monmouthshire.—County of Radnor.—
The Inventories of the Historical Monuments in both volumes include earthworks with plans and sections of the more important.

Atkinson, Donald.—"An Excavation at Adel." (Yorkshire Arch. Journal, Vol. XXII.)

Auden, G. A., and Simpson, F. G.—"Excavations at the Buries, Repton." (Arch. Journal, Vol. LXX.)

Buller, G. J.—"The Tumulus at Preston, near Hitchin." (Trans. E. Herts. Arch. Soc., Vol. V., Part I.)

Bush, T. S.—"Report on Lansdown Explorations in Bath and Vicinity, 1913." (Proc. Bath and District Branch, Somerset Arch. and N. H. Soc.)

Clark, W. G.—"Norfolk Barrows." (The Antiquary, November, 1913.)

Cox, R. Hippisley.—"The Green Roads of England." With Maps and Plans. (Methuen and Co., 1914). Deals with the connection between trackways and earthworks.

Cunnington, Mrs. M. E.—"Casterley Camp; being an Account of Excavations carried out by Mr. and Mrs. B. H. Cunnington." (Wilts. Arch. and N. H. Mag., Vol. XXXVIII.)

Curwen, E., and Curwen, E. C.—"Ancient Trackways near Saddlescombe." (Brighton and Hove Archaeologist, 1914.)

Curwen, J. F.—"The Castles and Fortified Towers of Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Lancashire North of the Sands." (Cumb. and Westm. Ant. Soc. Extra volume.)

Dobson, J.—See under Gelderd.

Ely, Talfourd.—"Excavations at West Marden, Sussex." (Arch. Journal, Vol. LXX.)

Flynn, Paul.—"Ancient Mounds and Earthworks near Tipperary." (North Munster Journal of Archaeology, Vol. III.)

Gardner, Willoughby.—"Further Report upon Excavations in Ancient Hill Fort in Kinmel Park, Abergele." (Brit. Assoc. Report,)

———. "Excavations of tumuli in Eglwys Bach, Denbighshire." (Arch. Cambr., 6th series, Vol. XIII.)

Gelderd, Rev. C., Randall, J. and Dobson, J.—"Some Birkrigg Barrows." (Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Ant. and Arch. Soc., N.S., Vol. XIV., 1914.)

Gerish, W. B.—"Moated Sites at Crowbury, Watton-at-Stone." (Trans. E. Herts. Arch. Soc., Vol. V., Part I.)

Glenn, T. A.—"Exploration of Neolithic Station near Gwaenysgor, Flintshire." (Arch. Cambr., 6th Series, Vol. XIV.)

Godsal, Major P. T.—"Woden's, Grim's and Offa's Dykes." (Harrison & Sons, 1913.)

———. "Mons Badonicus. The Battle of Bath." (Harrison & Sons, 1914.)

Gray, H. St. George.—"Fifth Interim Report of the Excavations at Maumbury Rings, Dorchester, 1912." (Proc. Dorset. N.H. and Ant. Field Club, Vol. XXXV.)

———. "Trial Excavations at Cadbury Castle, S. Somerset, 1913." (Proc. Som. Arch. and N.H. Soc., Vol. LIX.)

Hughes, Harold.—"Excavations at Penmaenmawr in 1912." (Arch. Cambr., 6th series, Vol. XIII.)

Hurd, Howard.—"Late-Celtic Discoveries at Broadstairs." (Archaeologia Cantiana, Vol. XXX.)

I'Anson, Wm.—"The Castles of the North Riding." (Yorkshire Arch. Journal, Vol. XXII.)

Jackson, J. W. J.—"On the discovery of a Bloomery at Lindale Church, near Grange-over-Sands." (Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Ant. and Arch. Soc., N.S., Vol. XIV.)

Johnston, P. M.—"A Schedule of Antiquities in the County of Surrey." (Surrey Arch. Soc. publication.)

Knox, H. T.—"Ruins of Cruachan Ai." (Proc. R. Soc. of Ant. of Ireland, Vol. XLIV., Part 1.)

Lowerison, Bellerby.—"Excavations of Mounds on Manor Farm, Heacham." (Proc. Prehist. Soc. of E. Anglia, Vol. I., Part III.)

Mackworth, Col. Sir A.—"Some Military Aspects of the Roman Occupation of Caerleon." (Arch. Cambr., 6th series, Vol. XIII.)

Mayer, A.—"The Tumulus on Codicote Heath." (Trans. E. Herts. Arch. Soc., Vol. V. Part I.)

Orpen, Goddard H.—"Rathgall, Co. Wicklow: Dún Galion and the Dunum of Ptolemy." (Proc. R. Ir. Acad., Vol. XXXIII., Sec. C., No. 3.)

Peake, A. E.—"An account of a Flint Factory where some new types of flints were excavated at Peppard Common, Oxon." (Arch. Journal, Vol. LXX.)

Pryce, F. N.—"Excavations at Cae Gaer, Llangurig." (Arch. Cambr., 6th series, Vol. XIV.)

Randall, J.—See under Gelderd.

Robarts, N. F.—"An Achill Island Tumulus." (Proc. Prehist., Soc. of E. Anglia, Vol. I., Part III.)

Sheppard, Thomas.—"An Anglo-Saxon Cemetery at Hornsea." (Hull Museum publications, No. 97.)

——— "A Recently discovered Anglo-Saxon Cemetery in East Yorkshire."—(The Antiquary, January, 1914.)

Simpson, F. G.—See under Auden.

Sumner, Heywood.—"The Ancient Earthworks of Cranborne Chase." With map and plans. (Chiswick Press, 1913.)

——— "Excavations on Rockbourne Down, Hampshire." (Chiswick Press, 1914.)

Tierney, H. C.—"A Carmarthenshire Farm." (Trans. Carm. Ant. Soc., Vol. IX.)

Toms, Herbert S.—"Notes on a Survey of Hollingbury Camp." (Brighton and Hove Archaeologist, 1914.)

——— "A Record of the Valley-side Entrenchment in Bramble Bottom, Eastdean." (Trans. of Journ. of the Eastbourne Nat. Hist. Photo. and Lit. Soc., July, 1913.)

Warren, S. H.—"The Opening of the Romano-British Barrow on Mersea Island." (Trans. Essex Arch. Soc., Vol. XIII.)

Westropp, T. J.—"Fortified Headlands and Castles on the South Coast of Munster." Part I. (Proc. R. Ir. Acad. Vol. XXXII., Sec. C., No. 6.)

——— "Kilkee and its Neighbourhood (Co. Clare). Part II., Kilkee to Cross." (North Munster Journal of Archaeology, Vol. III.)

——— "Prehistoric Remains (Forts and Dolmens) in the Corofin District, Co. Clare." (Proc. R. Soc. of Ant. of Ireland. Vol. XLIII., Part III.)

——— "Promontory Forts and Early Remains on the Coasts of County Mayo." (Ibid. Vol. XLIV. Part I.)

——— "Types of the Ring-Forts remaining in Eastern Co. Clare." (Conclusion). (Proc. R. Ir. Acad. Vol. XXXII. Sec. C., No. 4.)

Wooler, Edward.—"The Roman Station of Lavatiæ (Bowes)." (Yorkshire Arch. Journal, Vol. XXII.)

Wright, F. S.—"Excavations at Kerry (Montgomeryshire)." (Arch. Cambr., 6th series, Vol. XIII.)

ALBANY F. MAJOR,
(*Hon. Secretary to the Committee*),
Bifröst, 30, The Waldrons,
Croydon.

CLASSIFICATION.

The classification of defensive works recommended by the Committee now stands as follows:—

A. Fortresses partly inaccessible by reason of precipices, cliffs, or water, defended in part only by artificial works.

B. Fortresses on hill-tops with artificial defences, following the natural line of the hill

Or, though usually on high ground, less dependent on natural slopes for protection.

C. Rectangular or other enclosures of simple plan (including forts and towns of the Romano-British period).

D. Forts consisting only of a mount with encircling moat or fosse.

E. Fortified mounts, wholly or partly artificial, with remains of an attached court or bailey, or showing two or more such courts.

F. Homestead moats, consisting of simple or compound enclosures formed into artificial islands by water moats.

G. Enclosures, mostly rectangular, partaking of the form of F, but protected by stronger defensive works, ramparted and fossed, and in some instances provided with outworks.

H. Ancient village sites protected by walls, ramparts or fosses.

X. Defensive or other works which fall under none of the above headings.

1362